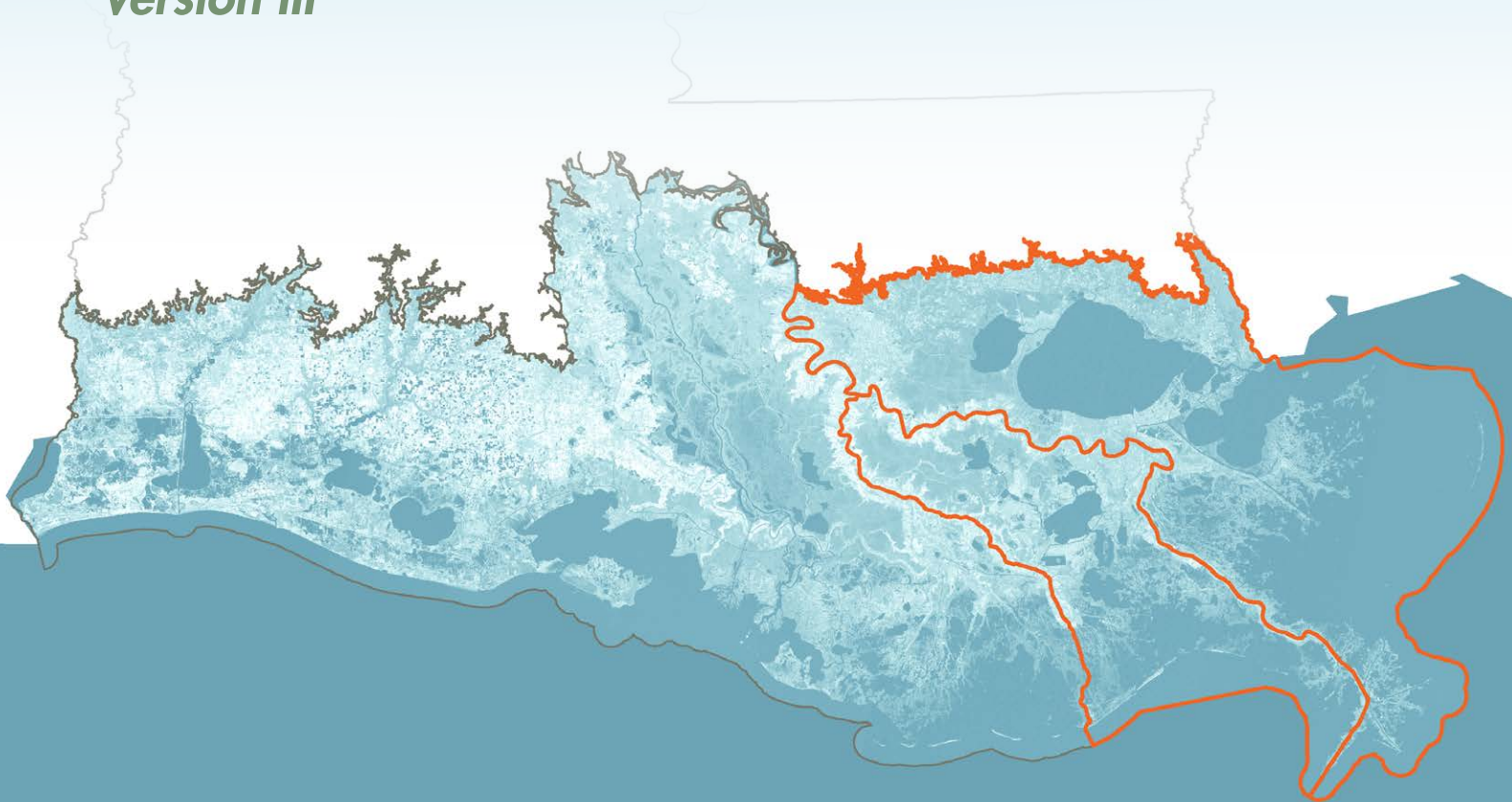




Produced for and Funded by:
Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority

Coast Wide and Basin Wide Monitoring Plans for Louisiana's System Wide Assessment and Monitoring Program (SWAMP)

Version III




Developed by:
Ann C. Hijuelos and Scott A. Hemmerling
The Water Institute of the Gulf
March 2016



**THE WATER INSTITUTE
OF THE GULF**

ABOUT THE WATER INSTITUTE OF THE GULF



The Water Institute of the Gulf is a not-for-profit, independent research institute dedicated to advancing the understanding of coastal, deltaic, river and water resource systems, both within the Gulf Coast and around the world. This mission supports the practical application of innovative science and engineering, providing solutions that benefit society. For more information, visit www.thewaterinstitute.org.

SUGGESTED CITATION

Hijuelos, A.C. & Hemmerling, S.A. (2016). Coast Wide and Basin Wide Monitoring Plans for Louisiana's System-Wide Assessment and Monitoring Program (SWAMP), Version III. The Water Institute of the Gulf. Prepared for and funded by the Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority (CPRA) under Task Order 6, Contract No. 2503-12-58. Baton Rouge, LA.

PREFACE

The purpose of this report is to describe the development of a coast wide monitoring plan for Louisiana with specific implementation recommendations for Barataria Basin and Pontchartrain Region (Breton Sound, Pontchartrain and Mississippi River Delta basins). This cross-disciplinary research was conducted under the Coastal Ecology and People, Resources, and Technology (formerly the Human Dimensions) programs with additional support from the Physical Processes and Sediment Systems and the Natural Systems Modeling and Monitoring programs. Version I of the report was produced in February 2015 and included only implementation recommendations for Barataria Basin. A presentation was given to state, federal, and non-governmental representatives in April 2015 to communicate the main findings of the report and elicit feedback on the monitoring design and implementation strategy. As a result of the workshop and from comments received during the review of the report by CPRA, Version II of the report was produced to include additional data analysis, improved integration with existing monitoring efforts, and a conceptual diagram of the linkages between the human and natural systems. The design developed for Barataria was then expanded to the basins east of the Mississippi River. The implementation recommendations for the Breton Sound, Pontchartrain, and Mississippi River Delta basins are incorporated into this Version III of the report.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACE	I
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	XII
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
INTRODUCTION.	2
Context.	2
Process	3
VARIABLES AND OBJECTIVES	6
Natural System	6
Human System	14
Coupling of the Natural-Human Systems	22
NATURAL SYSTEM SAMPLING DESIGN	24
Building On Existing Monitoring	24
Point and Continuous Sampling.	24
Remote Sensing	27
Methods for Determining Sample Size	29
Power Analysis	29
Expert Knowledge	35
Methods for Determining Site Locations	36
Overview	36
Methodology	37
Methods for Determining Functional Communities.	40
HUMAN SYSTEM SAMPLING DESIGN.	40
Geographic Communities	42
Occupational Communities	43
Physical Risk and Vulnerable Communities	45
Natural Resource Extraction Study Areas	46
Methods of Primary Data Collection.	47
Survey Methods	47
Determining Sampling Locations	48
Estimating Sample Size	49
Detecting Change In Human System Data	49
Detecting Change Using Secondary Data	49
Detecting Change Using Primary Data.	50
NATURAL SYSTEM MONITORING PLANS.	51
Weather and Climate: Precipitation, Wind, and Evapotranspiration.	51

Barataria Basin	52
Pontchartrain Region	52
Biotic Integrity: Nekton Community Composition and Oyster Biomass	54
Barataria Basin	54
Pontchartrain Region	56
Biotic Integrity: Soil Condition and Wetland Vegetation Biomass	56
Barataria Basin	57
Pontchartrain Region	58
Biotic Integrity: Wetland Vegetation Community Composition	58
Barataria Basin	59
Pontchartrain Region	59
Water Quality: Chlorophyll <i>a</i>, Dissolved Oxygen, Nutrients, Salinity, Turbidity, Suspended Sediments	59
Barataria Basin	60
Pontchartrain Region	62
Hydrology: Water Levels	63
Barataria Basin	64
Pontchartrain Region	65
Hydrology: Waves and Currents	66
Barataria Basin	66
Pontchartrain Region	67
Physical Terrain: Bathymetry	67
Barataria Basin	67
Pontchartrain Region	69
Physical Terrain: Land Area	70
Barataria Basin	70
Pontchartrain Region	70
Physical Terrain: Surface Elevation	70
Barataria Basin	71
Pontchartrain Region	71
HUMAN SYSTEM MONITORING PLANS	76
Geographic Communities	76
Barataria Basin	76
Pontchartrain Region	77
Occupational Communities	78
Barataria Basin	78
Pontchartrain Region	79
Physical Risk And Vulnerable Communities	80
Barataria Basin	81
Pontchartrain Region	82

Survey Data Collection	84
Barataria Basin	84
Pontchartrain Region	86
Barataria Basin and Pontchartrain Region	88
PATH FORWARD	91
APPENDIX I: INFLUENCE DIAGRAMS	94
APPENDIX II: VARIABLE FACT SHEETS	101
Water Quality	102
Chlorophyll <i>a</i>	102
Dissolved Oxygen	109
Nutrients	118
Salinity	130
Biotic Integrity	139
Turbidity and Suspended Solids	139
Nekton Community Composition and Oyster Biomass	146
Wetland Biomass and Soil Condition	157
Wetland Community Composition	161
DETECTING CHANGE USING ACS DATA	169
Determining the Sampling Error of Population Estimates	172
Determining the Statistical Significance when Comparing Two Estimates	173
Calculating Margins of Error For Derived Proportions	174

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure A:3. Conceptual diagram illustrating the concepts of a coupled human-natural system	23
Figure A:4. Existing weather and oceanographic monitoring sites.	25
Figure A:5. Existing water quality sites operated by USGS, LDEQ, and CPRA	25
Figure A:6. Existing biotic integrity sites operated by the LDWF for sampling nekton community composition and sites operated by CPRA for sampling wetland community composition and soil condition.	26
Figure A:7. Geologic and physiographic setting (Pontchartrain Basin, Mississippi River Delta Plain, Acadiana Bays, and Chenier Plain) of the eight regions used in BICM analyses (the Lakes Region; Chandeleur Islands; Modern, Lafourche, and Teche deltas; Acadiana Bays; and the eastern and western Chenier Plain; Kindinger et al., 2013)..	26
Figure A:8. The hypothetical graphs illustrate the concept of threshold points in which a change in the x-axis results in a minimal change in the y-axis	34
Figure A:9. Hypothetical space illustrating the concept of the GRTS integrated monitoring design in which a master sample is generated to select coast wide and basin wide sites.	38
Figure A:10. Master sample generated on the coast wide scale for water-based monitoring efforts.. . . .	39
Figure A:11. U.S. Census Bureau geographical units in coastal Louisiana	41
Figure A:12. Community boundaries based on 10 minutes' travel time around central places	43
Figure A:13. Community boundaries based on significant clustering of census block groups with high natural resource-based employment	44
Figure B:1. Existing and proposed weather and climate sites for the Barataria Basin	52
Figure B:2. Existing and proposed weather and climate sites for the Pontchartrain Region	53
Figure B:3. Existing and proposed 16-foot trawl sites in Barataria Basin for monitoring nekton community composition.	55
Figure B:4. New sites in Barataria Basin for sampling wetland biomass and soil condition.	57
Figure B:5. CRMS sites in Pontchartrain Region for sampling wetland biomass and soil condition.. . . .	58
Figure B:6. Existing and new locations in Barataria Basin for continuous and discrete monitoring of water quality variables.	61
Figure B:7. Existing and new locations in the Pontchartrain Region for continuous and discrete monitoring of water quality variables.	63
Figure B:8. Existing and new site locations in Barataria Basin for waves, velocity, and water level.	64
Figure B:9. Existing and new site locations in Pontchartrain Region for waves, currents, and water level.. . . .	65
Figure B:10. Site locations in Barataria Basin for measuring surface elevation and bathymetry, including existing site surveys conducted through BICM and CRMS programs	68
Figure B:11. Site locations in Pontchartrain Region for measuring surface elevation and bathymetry, including existing site surveys conducted through BICM and CRMS programs and other CPRA project-specific monitoring	69
Figure C:1. Map of site locations for population-based geographical functional communities in Barataria Basin based upon driving time from the population weighted centroid of the community.	77
Figure C:2. Map of site locations for population-based geographical functional communities in the Pontchartrain Region based upon driving time from the population weighted centroid of the community.. . . .	78

Figure C:3. Map of site locations for functional communities in Barataria Basin based upon clusters of renewable natural resource-dependent census block groups.	79
Figure C:4. Map of site locations for functional communities in the Pontchartrain Region based upon clusters of renewable natural resource-dependent census block groups.	80
Figure C:5. Map of site locations for functional communities in Barataria Basin based upon flood risk derived from FEMA Flood Insurance Risk Maps	81
Figure C:6. Map of site locations for functional communities in Barataria Basin based upon presence of natural levees, constructed levees, and levee polders.	82
Figure C:7. Map of site locations for functional communities in the Pontchartrain Region based upon flood risk derived from FEMA Flood Insurance Risk Maps	83
Figure C:8. Map of site locations for functional communities in the Pontchartrain Region based upon presence of natural levees/terraces, constructed levees, and levee polders.	83
Figure C:9. Map of site locations for ZIP code-based functional communities in Barataria Basin based upon renewable natural resource-dependent census block groups	85
Figure C:10. Map of site locations for ZIP code-based functional communities in the Pontchartrain Region based upon renewable natural resource-dependent census block groups	87
Figure C:11. Application of the SWAMP monitoring framework to a report card for coastal Louisiana	93
Figure D:1. Weather and climate variables (in yellow) selected from the SWAMP Framework influence diagram	95
Figure D:2a. Biotic integrity variables related to wetlands (in yellow) selected from the SWAMP Framework influence diagram showing (A) drivers or variables that influence wetlands	96
Figure D:27b. Biotic integrity variables related to wetlands (in yellow) selected from the SWAMP Framework influence diagram showing (B) wetlands influence on other variables	97
Figure D:3. Biotic integrity variables related to pelagic and benthic communities (in yellow) selected from the SWAMP Framework influence diagram	98
Figure D:4. Water quality variables (in yellow) selected from the SWAMP Framework influence diagram showing (A) drivers or variables that influence water quality and (B) water quality influence on other variables.	99
Figure D:5. Hydrology variables (in yellow) selected from the SWAMP Framework influence diagram showing drivers or variables that hydrology	100
Figure E:1. Chlorophyll <i>a</i> site locations for the historical USACE Davis Pond Monitoring Program. Sites were classified into subbasins using the USACE categorization.. . . .	103
Figure E:2. Results of the Barataria Basin analysis for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change in mean chlorophyll <i>a</i> that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	104
Figure E:3. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for each subbasin for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change in mean chlorophyll <i>a</i> that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	106
Figure E:4. Site locations from the LDEQ Ambient Water Quality monitoring program (upper and lower Pontchartrain) and Lundberg et al. (2014) data collection effort (Breton)	107
Figure E:5. Results of the power analysis in Breton Basin (subset of Pontchartrain Region) for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change in mean chlorophyll <i>a</i> that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	108
Figure E:6. Dissolved oxygen site locations for the historical USACE Davis Pond Monitoring Program including those sampled by LDEQ as part of their Ambient Water Quality Monitoring Network. Sites were classified into subbasins using the USACE categorization.	111
Figure E:7. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis on the basin wide scale for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change in mean dissolved oxygen that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	113

Figure E:8. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for each subbasin for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change in dissolved oxygen that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	115
Figure E:9. Results of the power analysis in the (A) upper and (B) lower reaches of the Pontchartrain Region for hypotheses 4 through 6. Results indicate the percent change in mean dissolved oxygen that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	117
Figure E:10. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change in TN that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	122
Figure E:11. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change in TP that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	122
Figure E:12. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for each subbasin for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change in TN that can be detected given a range of sample sizes.	125
Figure E:13. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for each subbasin for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change in TP that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	125
Figure E:14. Results of the power analysis in the Pontchartrain Region for hypotheses 2 through 4. Results indicate the percent change in mean TKN or TN concentrations that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	128
Figure E:15. Results of the power analysis in the Pontchartrain Region for hypotheses 2 through 4. Results indicate the percent change in mean TP concentrations that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	128
Figure E:16. Site locations in Barataria Basin for the CRMS and USGS continuous salinity gauges.	132
Figure E:17. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis in open water bodies for hypotheses 3 through 5 indicating the percent change in mean salinity that can be detected given a range of sample sizes.	133
Figure E:18. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for each subbasin in open water bodies for hypotheses 3 through 5 indicating the percent change in mean salinity that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	135
Figure E:19. Pontchartrain Region site locations for the CRMS and USGS continuous salinity gauges.	136
Figure E:20. Results of the power analysis in the Pontchartrain Region for hypotheses 2 through 4. Results indicate the percent change in mean salinity that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	137
Figure E:21. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for TSS for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	142
Figure E:22. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for each subbasin for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	144
Figure E:24. Existing LDWF sites that sample nekton community composition in the mid- and lower subbasins of Barataria Basin.	149
Figure E:25. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for the 750-foot gill net indicating the percent change that can be detected in CPUE given a range of sample sizes	150
Figure E:26. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for the 16-foot trawl indicating the percent change that can be detected in CPUE given a range of sample sizes	151
Figure E:27. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for electrofishing indicating the percent change that can be detected in CPUE given a range of sample sizes	151
Figure E:28. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for the 50-foot seine indicating the percent change that can be detected in CPUE given a range of sample sizes	152
Figure E:29. Existing LDWF sites that sample nekton community composition in the Pontchartrain Region.	153
Figure E:30. Results of the Pontchartrain Region power analysis for the 750-foot gill net indicating the percent change that can be detected in CPUE given a range of sample sizes.	154

Figure E:31. Results of the Pontchartrain Region power analysis for the 16-foot trawl indicating the percent change that can be detected in CPUE given a range of sample sizes	155
Figure E:32. Results of the Pontchartrain Region power analysis for electrofishing indicating the percent change that can be detected in CPUE given a range of sample sizes	155
Figure E:33. Results of the Pontchartrain Region power analysis for the 50-foot seine indicating the percent change that can be detected in CPUE given a range of sample sizes.	156
Figure E:34. Results of the power analysis on the coast wide scale indicating the percent change in aboveground biomass that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	158
Figure E:35. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis indicating the percent change in aboveground biomass that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	159
Figure E:36. Results of the power analysis on the coast wide scale indicating the percent change that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	162
Figure E:37. Results of the power analysis on the coast wide scale indicating the percent change that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	163
Figure E:38. Existing CRMS sites in Barataria Basin used in the power analysis.. . . .	164
Figure E:39. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis indicating the percent change that can be detected given a range of sample sizes.	165
Figure E:40. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis indicating the percent change that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	166
Figure E:41. Existing CRMS sites in Pontchartrain Region used in the power analysis.. . . .	167
Figure E:42. Results of the Pontchartrain Region power analysis indicating the percent change that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	167
Figure E:43. Results of the Pontchartrain Region power analysis indicating the percent change that can be detected given a range of sample sizes	169

LIST OF TABLES

Table A:1. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for weather and climate.	7
Table A:2. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for biotic integrity.	8
Table A:3. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for water quality.	10
Table A:4. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for hydrology.	12
Table A:5. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for physical terrain.	13
Table A:6. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for population and demographics.	15
Table A:7. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for housing and community characteristics.	16
Table A:8. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for economy and employment.	17
Table A:9. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for ecosystem dependency.	18
Table A:10. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for protection of residential properties.	20
Table A:11. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for the protection of critical infrastructure and essential services.	21
Table A:12. Satellite sensors for monitoring land cover, land surface properties, and land and marine productivity (from Millennium Ecosystem Assessment 2005b).	27
Table A:13. Common sources of variability in natural resources surveys with potential remedies (adapted from Reynolds, 2012).	30
Table A:14. Summary of variables for which a power analysis was conducted. Details on the power analysis for each variable can be found in Appendix II.	32
Table B:1. Recommended sample sizes for Barataria Basin monitoring plan.	72
Table B:2. Recommended sample sizes for the Pontchartrain Region natural system monitoring plan.	74
Table C:1. Recommended data sources and sampling design for the human system monitoring plan.	89
Table E:1. Chlorophyll <i>a</i> summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 6.	104
Table E:2. Chlorophyll <i>a</i> summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 2 through 6 by subbasin.	105
Table E:3. Chlorophyll <i>a</i> summary results of the Breton Basin (subset of Pontchartrain Region) power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 6 on the basin wide scale.	108
Table E:4. Dissolved oxygen summary results of the power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 6 on the coast wide scale.	110
Table E:5. Dissolved oxygen summary results of the power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 6 on the basin wide scale.	113
Table E:6. Dissolved oxygen summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 2 through 6 by subbasin.	114
Table E:7. Dissolved oxygen summary results of the power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 4 for upper and lower Pontchartrain.	116

Table E:8. Total nitrogen summary results of the coast wide power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 5..	119
Table E:9. Total phosphorus summary results of the coast wide power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 5..	119
Table E:10. Total nitrogen summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 6..	121
Table E:11. Total phosphorus summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 6..	121
Table E:12. Total nitrogen summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 2 through 6 by subbasin.	123
Table E:13. Total phosphorus summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 2 through 6 by subbasin..	124
Table E:14. TKN (upper and lower Pontchartrain) and TN (Breton) summary results of the power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 4.	127
Table E:15. TP summary results of the power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 4 for the Pontchartrain Region (upper and lower Pontchartrain, Breton).	129
Table E:16. Salinity summary results of the power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 5 on the coast wide scale.	131
Table E:17. Salinity summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 5..	133
Table E:18. Salinity summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 2 through 5 by subbasin.	134
Table E:19. Salinity summary results of the Pontchartrain Region power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 4..	138
Table E:20. Turbidity summary results of the power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 6 on the coast wide scale.	140
Table E:21. Turbidity summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 6..	142
Table E:22. Turbidity summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 2 through 6 by subbasin.	143
Table E:23. TSS summary results of the Pontchartrain Region power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 4..	145
Table E:24. Standard deviations used in the coast wide power analysis for each of the fish and shellfish species and gear type.	147
Table E:25. Standard deviations used in the Barataria Basin power analysis for each of the fish and shellfish species and gear type.	149
Table E:26. Standard deviations used in the Pontchartrain Region power analysis for each of the fish and shellfish species and gear type.	153
Table E:27. Herbaceous wetland aboveground biomass summary results of the power analysis for the hypotheses on the coast wide scale.	158
Table E:28. Herbaceous wetland aboveground biomass summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 4.	159
Table E:29. Forested wetland FFQI summary results of the power analysis for the hypotheses on	

the coast wide scale.	162
Table E:30. Herbaceous wetland summary results of the power analysis for the hypotheses on the coast wide scale.	163
Table E:31. Forested wetland FFQI summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis.	165
Table E:32. Herbaceous wetland summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis.	166
Table E:33. Vacant housing units ¹ in renewable natural resource-dependent block groups in the Barataria Basin (2006-2010).	170
Table E:34. Vacant housing units in renewable natural resource-dependent block groups in the Barataria Basin (2008-2012)	171
Table E:35. Households in poverty in natural resource-dependent block groups in the Barataria Basin (2008-2012) ²	174
Table E:36. Percentage household poverty in select census block groups in the Barataria Basin (2008-2012).	176

LIST OF ACRONYMS

ABBREVIATION	TERM
ACS	American Community Survey
ADCIRC	Advanced Circulation
AM	Adaptive Management
ASOS	Automated Surface Observing System
AVHRR	Advanced Very High Resolution Radiometer
AWOS	Automated Weather Observing System
AWQ	Ambient Water Quality
BICM	Barrier Island Comprehensive Monitoring
CDL	Cropland Data Layer
CDP	Census Designated Places
CORS	Continuously Operating Reference Stations
CPRA	Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority
CPUE	Catch Per Unit Effort
CRMS	Coastwide Reference Monitoring System
CV	Coefficient of Variation
CWPPRA	Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection, and Restoration Act
DBH	Diameter at Breast Height
DO	Dissolved Oxygen
EMAP	Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program
ET	Evapotranspiration
EwE	Ecopath with Ecosim
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FFQI	Forested Floristic Quality Index
FIRM	Flood Insurance Rate Map
FQI	Floristic Quality Index
GIS	Geographic Information System
GLM	General Linear Model
GRTS	Generalized Random Tessellation Stratified
ICM	Integrated Compartment Models
IEA	Integrated Ecosystem Assessments
IRS	Independent Random Sampling
ISH	Integrated Surface Hourly
LCA	Louisiana Coastal Area
LDEQ	Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality
LDWF	Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries
LIDAR	Light Detecting and Ranging
LSU	Louisiana State University
LUMCON	Louisiana Universities Marine Consortium
MH	Multi-Hazard
MODIS	Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer
MOE	Margins of Error
MRHDMS	Mississippi River Hydrodynamic and Delta Management Study
NASS	National Agricultural Statistics Service
NAVD88	North American Vertical Datum of 1988
NCDC	National Climatic Data Center

LIST OF ACRONYMS (CONTINUED)

ABBREVIATION	TERM
NDBC	National Data Buoy Center
NHD	National Hydrology Dataset
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NPS	National Park Service
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Units
PET	Potential Evapotranspiration
QA/QC	Quality Assurance/Quality Control
SAS	Statistical Analysis Software
SE	Standard Error
SFHA	Special Flood Hazard Areas
SPOT	Satellite Pour l'Observation de la Terre
SWAMP	System-Wide Assessment and Monitoring Program
TM	Thematic Mapper
TN	Total Nitrogen
TNC	The Nature Conservancy
TP	Total Phosphorus
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
ULL	University of Louisiana at Lafayette
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USEPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
USGS	U.S. Geological Survey
VIIRS	Visible Infrared Imager Radiometer Suite
WAVCIS	Wave-Current-Surge Information System
ZCTA	Zip Code Tabulation Area

GLOSSARY OF STATISTICAL TERMS

STATISTICAL TERM	SYMBOL	DEFINITION
Effect Size	none	Minimum detectable difference between two means, measured as the percentage change from the initial or current mean value.
Power	$1-\beta$	Probability of detecting a significant difference when a difference actually exists.
Standard Deviation	σ	Squared root of variance.
Type I Error Rate	α	Probability of incorrectly rejecting the null hypothesis when the null hypothesis is true.
Type II Error Rate	β	Probability of failing to reject the null hypothesis when the null hypothesis is false.
Variance	σ^2	Extent to which the data deviate from the mean.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority (CPRA) staff contributed to the concepts presented in this report and participated in project meetings and included Rick Raynie (SWAMP project manager), Karim Belhadjali, Bill Boshart, Rickey Brouillette, Honora Buras, Angelina Freeman, Mandy Green, Bren Haase, Ed Haywood, Syed Khalil, John Monzon, Jennifer Mouton, Jim Pahl, Carol Parsons Richards, Melanie Saucier, Leigh Anne Sharp, John Troutman, Chuck Villarrubia, and Dona Weifenbach.

Subject matter experts were also convened to assist with refinement of the monitoring variables and objectives and review preliminary results and sampling designs and included Mark Hester of the University of Louisiana at Lafayette; Bryan Piazza of The Nature Conservancy; and Erick Swenson, Troy Blanchard, and Rex Caffey of Louisiana State University. Mary C. Christman of MCC Statistical Consulting provided statistical guidance and oversight and generated SAS code that was adapted for the analyses presented herein. Sarai Piazza of the U.S. Geological Survey, Al Hindrichs and Melinda Molieri of the Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality, and staff from Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries, and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Mississippi Valley Division New Orleans District provided data used in the analysis. Version I of this report was presented to an extensive group of individuals from state, federal, and non-governmental agencies and we thank those who provided written feedback that led to the refinements incorporated in Version II, including Stephen Barnes and Eric Swenson of Louisiana State University, John Foret of the National Marine Fisheries Service National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and Chris Swarzenski of the U.S. Geological Survey. Several individuals also assisted in identifying opportunities to leverage existing monitoring programs and resources including John Barras, Jim Flocks, and Greg Steyer of the U.S. Geological Survey; Dwight Bradshaw of the Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality; Maria Dillard and Tim Osborn of National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration; Jeffrey Giering of the Governor's Office of Homeland Security and Emergency Preparedness; Lauren Land of Louisiana Sea Grant; Brian Lezina of the Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries; Shannon McArthur of the National Data Buoy Center; and Mathew Sanders of the Louisiana Office of Community Development.

The development of the ideas presented here was guided by a larger team at The Water Institute of the Gulf (the Institute) including Mead Allison, Tim Carruthers, Katelyn Costanza, Ehab Meselhe, Leland Moss, Joao Pereira, Denise Reed, Dallon Weathers, and Brendan Yuill.

This report was reviewed by Tim Carruthers and Denise Reed, edited by Taylor Kimball and Chincie Mouton, and designed by Brittany Gentile and Phillip LaFargue of the Institute. It was reviewed by CPRA.



EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The System-Wide Assessment and Monitoring Program (SWAMP) has been envisioned as a long-term monitoring program to ensure a comprehensive network of coastal data collection activities is in place to support the development, implementation, and adaptive management of the coastal protection and restoration program within coastal Louisiana. The Coastwide Reference Monitoring System (CRMS) and Barrier Island Comprehensive Monitoring (BICM) programs have been implemented under SWAMP, while other aspects of system dynamics, including offshore and inland water-body boundary conditions, nontidal freshwater habitats, riverine conditions, risk status, and protection performance, are not presently the subject of CPRA-coordinated monitoring. In order to implement these additional aspects of SWAMP, CPRA tasked The Water Institute of the Gulf to develop 1) a programmatic monitoring plan for evaluating the effectiveness of the coastal protection and restoration program on a coast wide scale, and 2) basin wide monitoring plans that will incorporate the elements of the programmatic plan with specific data collection activities designed to capture effects within the basin. Monitoring plans were developed for Barataria Basin and Pontchartrain Region (includes Breton Sound, Pontchartrain

and Mississippi River Delta Basins) for both the natural and human systems using an iterative process to identify the monitoring variables, objectives, and sampling design. The monitoring variables and objectives identified fall under the general categories of weather and climate, biotic integrity, water quality, hydrology, physical terrain, population and demographics, housing and community characteristics, economy and employment, ecosystem dependency, residential properties protection, and critical infrastructure and essential services protection. A rigorous statistical analysis, examination of modeling needs, and thorough reviews of previous planning and monitoring efforts were conducted to develop the sampling designs for the natural and human system monitoring plans. The plan relies heavily on the use of existing data, thus, coordination with other agencies and CPRA's existing monitoring programs (e.g., BICM, CRMS) is critical to the plan's success. Implementation of the plans will require development of quality control and quality assurance protocols, specific standardized operating procedures for each of the data collection efforts, a data management plan, and a reporting framework to contribute to decision making and reducing uncertainty in management actions.

INTRODUCTION

CONTEXT

The State of Louisiana and its partners have allocated considerable resources and have made long-term commitments to the restoration and management of wetland and aquatic resources in the coastal zone. Early project-specific monitoring efforts through the Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection, and Restoration Act (CWPPRA) program in the early 1990s quickly became challenging as adequate reference areas were difficult to identify, and monitoring parameters were not consistent among projects. As a result, CWPPRA developed the Coastwide Reference Monitoring System-*Wetlands* (CRMS-*Wetlands*) to address these challenges and provide a pool of reference sites by which to evaluate the effectiveness of individual restoration projects, effectiveness of the overall program, and to provide a means to assess landscape change (Steyer et al., 2003a).

Although CRMS-*Wetlands* provides valuable data on wetlands across coastal Louisiana, a more comprehensive, systematic monitoring program is needed to meet the needs the state's coastal protection and restoration program, including predictive modeling and program assessment. In 2005, the Louisiana Coastal Area (LCA) Ecosystem Restoration Study Science and Technology Program proposed expanding CRMS-*Wetlands* to include coastal waters and barrier islands (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 2004). Although a formalized coastal waters program was not implemented, the monitoring of barrier islands was initiated by the Louisiana Department of Natural Resources (LDNR) under the Barrier Island Comprehensive Monitoring Program (BICM) and is now managed by the Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority (CPRA). While the ongoing monitoring and assessment of wetland systems and barrier islands through CRMS-*Wetlands* and BICM, respectively, has proven to be of value, other aspects of system

dynamics, including offshore and inland water-body boundary conditions, nontidal freshwater habitats, riverine conditions, risk status, and protection performance, are not presently the subject of CPRA-coordinated monitoring. In addition, monitoring of some key aspects of the Louisiana coastal system is undertaken by other agencies or entities. To meet this need, the System Wide Assessment and Monitoring Program (SWAMP) was envisioned as a long-term monitoring program to ensure a comprehensive network of coastal data collection activities is in place to support the development, implementation, and adaptive management of the coastal protection and restoration program within coastal Louisiana.

CPRA and The Water Institute of the Gulf (the Institute) have embarked on a series of tasks to advance the re-envisioned SWAMP to implementation. First, CPRA and the Institute developed the SWAMP Framework to identify the overarching goals of the monitoring program and to illustrate how the main drivers of system change influence specific system characteristics (e.g., salinity, population levels, etc.), using an influence diagram approach (Hijuelos et al., 2013). The influence diagram assisted in identifying the important parameters needed to support the restoration and protection program and to understand the overall system condition. Second, a review of existing monitoring programs within coastal Louisiana was conducted to develop a monitoring geodatabase that catalogues site locations, parameters collected at each site, frequency of data collection, and period of record. The Framework and monitoring inventory are used to prioritize monitoring needs, identify data gaps, and guide the development of the SWAMP monitoring plan presented in this report.

Building off these earlier efforts, CPRA tasked the Institute to progress SWAMP by developing: 1) a

programmatic monitoring plan for evaluating the effectiveness of the coastal protection and restoration program on a coast wide scale, and 2) basin wide monitoring plans for the Barataria Basin and Pontchartrain Region (Pontchartrain, Breton Sound, and Mississippi River Delta basins) that incorporates the elements of the programmatic plan with specific data collection activities designed to capture effects within the basins. Both Barataria Basin and the Pontchartrain Region have experienced severe land loss in recent decades (Couvillion et al., 2011) and have been the site of many restoration initiatives under CWPPRA. Louisiana's Comprehensive Master Plan for a Sustainable Coast includes a variety of projects, including barrier shoreline projects along the Gulf shoreline and several sediment diversion projects (CPRA, 2012). These projects, along with existing projects such as the Davis Pond and Caernarvon Diversions, are expected to change many aspects of the system dynamics. The basins also include several coastal communities, such as Lafitte, which are heavily dependent on natural resources and currently have no levee protection from storm surge. As such, these basins are appropriate locations to demonstrate the application of a system-wide approach to monitoring at the basin scale.

The ultimate goal of the monitoring plans is to

obtain repeated long-term (e.g., years to decades) measurements that can be analyzed to detect change that may result from a variety of sources, including large-scale restoration and protection projects, environmental disturbances, changing climate, and other major drivers that impact the system. Attributing causes of change will require additional data collection beyond the intent or scope of SWAMP that is tailored for specific research questions of interest; however, the coast wide and basin wide monitoring programs will provide a baseline of information to serve as a foundation for cause and effect studies. CPRA established the geographic scope of the programmatic coast wide and basin wide plans with the Gulf boundary demarcated by the coastal zone and inland boundary by the 10-meter contour line (Figure A:1).

PROCESS

The development of large-scale environmental monitoring plans has been extensively discussed in the literature as it pertains to detecting change in ecological systems (Field et al., 2007; Gitzen et al., 2012; Wagner et al., 2013), development of indicators (Fennessy et al., 2007; Hershner et al., 2007; Nicholson & Jennings, 2004), and in the larger context of adaptive management (Williams et al., 2009). Although few large ecosystem-

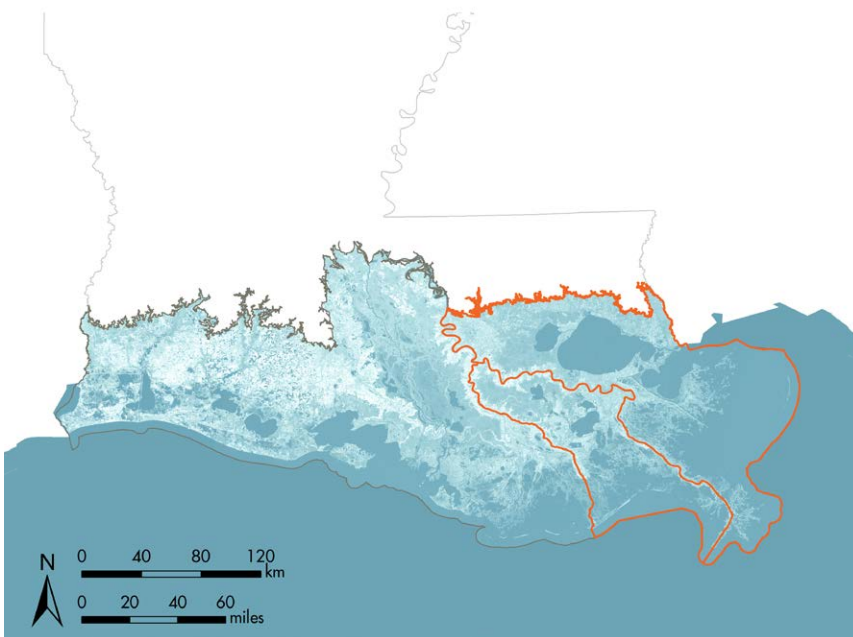


Figure A: 1. The geographic scope of the programmatic monitoring plans. Coast wide boundary is outlined in grey and basin wide boundaries are outlined in orange.

level socioeconomic monitoring plans have been implemented to date (Charnley & Stuart, 2006; Jackson et al., 2004; Sommers, 2001), the monitoring of social indicators has long been a crucial component of social impact assessments required for those projects that have environmental impacts on human communities (Interorganizational Committee on Principles and Guidelines for Social Impact Assessment, 2003; Kusel, 1996; Machlis et al., 1997). There is broad consensus that the key to a successful monitoring program is the development of (1) specific and relevant goals and objectives, and (2) survey designs that allow for drawing statistical inferences about the variable or resource of interest (Fancy et al., 2009; Legg & Nagy, 2006; Wagner et al., 2013). Also of importance are the creation of conceptual models to identify cause-effect relationships and describe the interactions among variables, as well as peer-reviewed protocols that describe the collection, management, analysis, and reporting procedures for the data (Fancy & Bennetts, 2012).

A long-term monitoring program can support adaptive coastal management by: (1) producing information on the status of critically important natural and socio-economic resources, (2) enabling assessments of how systems are changing, and (3) allowing determination of whether goals or targets are being achieved for both sustainable landscapes and resilient communities. In order to be successful, the quality, scale, and resolution of the data must be appropriate to meet the monitoring program's specific objectives. This includes consideration of error, accuracy, and bias, which requires a statistical approach to ensure these components are examined during the planning and design of monitoring programs. A monitoring plan that fails to consider data quality or analytical needs may not support meaningful analysis and interpretation of data in the future. As a result, thorough planning of the objectives, analysis, design, and measurement choices must be conducted prior to the actual network deployment.

The process presented here provides the framework for implementing a comprehensive monitoring plan for both natural and human systems. The plan was designed to enable “nesting” of a basin wide monitoring plan within the programmatic coast wide plan to ensure consistencies in designs such that basin-scale monitoring data can be used to assess program performance. Likewise, development of project-specific monitoring, although beyond the scope of SWAMP, could be designed to nest within the basin wide monitoring plan, allowing consistency in designs and data collection methodologies across all scales where possible (Figure A:2) and avoiding duplication of efforts. The plan uses an iterative process to identify the monitoring variables, objectives, and sampling design for both the natural and human systems of coastal Louisiana that can then be applied to the basin scale. Variables are elements of the natural and human systems that can be measured or calculated from measurements. The sampling design refers to the approach used to develop the proposed sample size and methodology for selecting site locations. The monitoring variables, objectives, and sampling design are identical for the programmatic coast wide and basin wide monitoring plans, while the actual sample sizes differ at each of the scales.

The process for developing the programmatic coast wide and basin wide plans for the natural system is summarized as follows:

- identify monitoring variables and specific objectives and
- develop sampling design:
 - » determine required sample spatial and temporal density using analytical approaches and expert knowledge of system dynamics and specify desired levels of precision and confidence for meeting the objectives;
 - » establish methodology for selecting site locations; and
 - » identify site locations for the basin wide plan.

The process for developing the programmatic coast

wide and basin wide plans for the human system is summarized as follows:

- identify monitoring variables and specific objectives and
- develop sampling design:
 - » establish appropriate units of analysis and define functional socioeconomic communities;
 - » determine methods using secondary data sources to monitor changes and trends in population and income distribution, employment by sector, education, housing type, and other social factors at the community level; and
 - » identify primary data collection needs and establish methods to determine the required sample size for community surveys.

The approaches to developing the sampling design for the natural and human systems vary given the underlying differences among the data types, although they share many common themes. The natural system approach uses existing data from ongoing (or historical) monitoring programs to evaluate how these programs can be supplemented with additional data collection activities in order to improve confidence and levels of precision in the data. Conversely, the human system approach evaluates how the existing data can be analyzed

to meet the monitoring variables and objectives, given that these secondary data sources, such as the American Community Survey (ACS), are fixed designs implemented by other agencies that cannot be directly augmented. Primary data collection needs and methods are then identified for those variables and objectives that cannot be met by the secondary data.

The report is structured as follows: The variables and objectives are first presented for both the natural and human systems to set the stage for the remaining discussions. The sampling designs are then described on the coast wide scale, separately for the natural and human systems, given the differences in data types, as previously described. The variables and sampling designs are then applied to the basins to generate basin wide monitoring plans. The path forward section discusses additional steps necessary for implementing the plan. Appendix I contains influence diagrams for each of the variables. For the natural system, detailed analytical results from the power analysis are provided in Appendix II. For the Human System, an example of how to use existing data to detect change is provided in Appendix II.



Figure A:2. Nesting smaller-scale monitoring plans within larger-scale plans ensures a consistent framework for data collection activities.

VARIABLES AND OBJECTIVES

Clearly articulated goals and objectives provide the rationale for monitoring and inform the specification of what, where, when, and how to collect data (Gitzen & Millspaugh, 2012). As defined in the Framework, the goals of the monitoring program are to support CPRA activities by providing data on the natural and human environment that can be used to:

- document the drivers (natural and anthropogenic) and their effects on the system;
- provide early warning indications of changes in the system state;
- monitor the effects of natural or anthropogenic disturbances;
- reduce uncertainties regarding changing conditions or system state;
- evaluate the performance of coastal protection and restoration programs and support decision making;
- improve, validate, and calibrate numerical models; and
- support planning, engineering, and designing activities.

Building on the goals and variables identified in the SWAMP Framework as well as other efforts related to performance measures and long-term monitoring in coastal Louisiana (Hijuelos & Reed, 2013a; Steyer et al., 2004; Swenson & Swarzenski, 2004), a subset of monitoring variables was identified and these variables were prioritized, in coordination with CPRA, based on relevance to the coastal restoration and protection program. The influence diagrams developed in the SWAMP Framework are provided in Appendix I for the selected variables to illustrate general relationships between drivers and system responses. The variables were then grouped into eleven categories that represent various aspects of the system relevant to the wide-ranging activities of the coastal restoration and protection

program. These categories are described in detail in the following sections. For each of the categories, a fundamental objective was developed in order to provide a broad rationale for monitoring the specific aspects of the system. Monitoring objectives were then established for each of the variables in order to articulate their need and purpose. This hierarchical approach of developing goals and objectives results in a focused description of why and what should be monitored. This information was then refined in coordination with subject matter experts experienced with collecting data in coastal Louisiana, including Mark Hester (University of Louisiana at Lafayette, ULL), Erick Swenson (Louisiana State University, LSU), Bryan Piazza (The Nature Conservancy, TNC), Darin Lee (CPRA), Troy Blanchard (LSU), and Rex Caffey (LSU). The combined expertise of these individuals includes water quality, vegetation, barrier islands, fisheries, demography, and natural resource economics. As part of the iterative process, additional refinements of the objectives and consolidation of variables occurred through the development of the plan.

NATURAL SYSTEM

The term “natural system” is used to describe the variables related to the coastal environment, excluding the human dimension. Natural resources critical for sustaining human ecosystems, such as agricultural yields and fishery landings, are specifically identified in the Human System section below. The variables identified include the main drivers of system change and those that reflect a number of system change mechanisms, primarily focusing on landscape or higher trophic dynamics. Collectively, the variables provide an understanding in a holistic sense of the potential impacts on

system dynamics from a variety of drivers and are intended to be indicative of system condition or status rather than to be exhaustive. The monitoring variables and objectives related to natural systems monitoring were grouped in the following categories: weather and climate, biotic integrity, water quality, hydrology, and physical terrain.

Weather and Climate

Fundamental Objective: Determine weather and climate patterns for improving planning model predictions and aiding in the understanding of the drivers that impact the system.

Atmospheric and oceanic processes serve as drivers of coastal environmental change through their generation of weather, as defined by climatic variables, and extreme weather events (e.g., storms), as well as through control of oceanic boundary conditions (e.g., waves and currents). Key climatic variables needed for documenting drivers of coastal change include potential evapotranspiration (PET), precipitation, and wind speed and direction (Table A:1; Appendix I, Figure D:26). All of these variables are also used for the 2017 Coastal Master Plan Integrated Compartment Models (ICM) for either ground-truthing, initialization, calibration, or validation. Additional climatic variables that are often used as explanatory variables include air temperature and solar radiation and these can also be collected concurrently as part of the same sensor packages that collect the other variables of interest.

Table A:1. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for weather and climate.

MONITORING VARIABLE	OBJECTIVE	BACKGROUND
Potential Evapotranspiration	Document PET patterns to support planning models and the characterization of evapotranspiration.	Evapotranspiration (ET) is the primary process by which wetlands lose water, thus, increases in ET as a result of climate change may lead to adverse effects on wetlands (Winter, 2000). Direct measurements of evapotranspiration can be challenging, so PET is a more typical metric and is defined as the total amount of liquid water that could be consumed (i.e., water demand) by regional vegetation and evaporated by solar energy.
Precipitation	Document precipitation patterns in support of planning models and the characterization of precipitation events.	Precipitation is a major component of the hydrologic cycle and influences the quantity of both surface water and groundwater. Precipitation depth defines the amount of terrestrial water introduced during a precipitation event and its intensity influences the amount of precipitation that is converted to runoff.
Wind	Document wind speed and direction to improve the understanding of the processes that impact water circulation and mixing, wave dynamics, and marsh edge erosion.	Winds associated with local weather, winter cold fronts, and tropical cyclones influence coastal water circulation patterns through increasing or decreasing water levels and resuspension and redistribution of particulates (Booth et al., 2000). Winds may also indirectly impact shorelines through wave attack, which can lead to erosion and damage to vegetative communities (Tonelli et al., 2010).

Biotic Integrity

Fundamental Objective: Document changes in the distribution and condition of biotic communities that represent important ecological elements and are responsive to system drivers.

Biotic integrity is a term used to describe the systems' elements (e.g., populations, landscapes), as well as the underlying processes that generate and maintain those elements (e.g., abundance fluctuation, soil formation; Angermeier & Karr, 1994). The monitoring variables selected for tracking the biotic integrity of terrestrial, pelagic, and benthic communities of the coastal environment include nekton community composition, oyster biomass, wetland soil condition, wetland vegetation community composition, and wetland vegetation biomass (Table A:2). In addition to using these variables for assessing system status and response to drivers, many of these variables, with the exception of wetland biomass, are key inputs to the 2017 Coastal Master Plan either in the ICM, Ecopath with Ecosim (EwE), or Advanced Circulation (ADCIRC) models. Wetland biomass is a necessary parameter for the diversion planning studies, including those being conducted under the Mississippi River Hydrodynamic and Delta Management Study (MRHDMS).

Table A:2. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for biotic integrity.

MONITORING VARIABLE	OBJECTIVE	BACKGROUND
Nekton community composition	Document changes in species composition for commercially and recreationally important species, as well as, representative guilds of fish and shellfish to: (1) evaluate distributional patterns among freshwater, estuarine, and inshore shelf habitats, (2) quantify potential consumer resource availability within estuarine habitats, and (3) evaluate habitat association patterns.	Future large-scale changes in the coastal environment resulting from restoration activities and natural system drivers have the potential to substantially change the community composition and food web dynamics of the system (Piazza & La Peyre, 2011; Rozas & Minello, 2011). Nekton data collected using standardized gear can be used to measure relative abundance, to develop diversity indices, and to quantify potential consumer resource availability within estuarine habitats.
Oyster biomass	Document changes in oyster biomass to assess the status and trend of the resource across estuarine zones and evaluate habitat association patterns.	The distribution of oysters within an estuary is largely a function of salinity, freshwater input, depth, and substrate (Melancon et al., 1998), although sedimentation, coastal disturbances and overharvesting are also threats to their distribution (Oyster Technical Task Force, 2012). Storm surge and wave action can also result in the destruction of oyster reefs, killing of spat and juvenile oysters, or displacement of oysters onto habitats that cannot support them (Banks et al., 2007).

MONITORING VARIABLE	OBJECTIVE	BACKGROUND
Soil condition	Document changes in soil condition (organic matter content and bulk density) to improve understanding of the effect of climate, hydrology, geomorphology, and management activities on wetlands sustainability.	Bulk density is used to estimate and evaluate many physical soil properties, such as porosity, water retention, buoyancy and compressibility (Ruehlmann & Körschens, 2009). Organic matter and mineral content of wetland soils are key determinants of soil development and are often used to describe the roles of organic accumulation — derived from above and below ground plant material — and mineral sediment deposition (Neubauer, 2008; Nyman et al., 2006). Both processes will vary with plant communities and other aspects of wetland dynamics, including soil inundation, drainage, redox potential, and other biogeochemical processes (Reddy et al., 2000).
Wetland vegetation biomass	Document changes in wetland above- and below ground biomass to improve understanding of the effect of climate, hydrology, geomorphology, and management activities on coastal habitats and plant productivity.	Wetland vegetation biomass refers to both the above- and belowground components of the plant. Biomass is a function of inundation, nutrient concentrations, soil properties, and for plants with C ₃ metabolisms, atmospheric CO ₂ (Bazzaz, 1990; Day et al., 2013; Kirwan & Guntenspergen, 2012). Measurements of biomass over time can be used to evaluate wetland primary productivity.
Wetland vegetation community composition	Document changes in forested and herbaceous wetland vegetation species composition to evaluate responses to episodic forcing events and improve understanding of the effect of climate, hydrology, geomorphology, and management activities in coastal habitats.	The species composition of communities found along the coast is a reflection of the relative influence of marine and terrestrial drivers and the underlying geologic setting of the region. Given their geographical position in low-lying coastal areas, wetlands face an array of climate-linked challenges, from rising sea levels to reduced freshwater input and drought conditions (Battaglia et al., 2012).

Water Quality

Fundamental Objective: Document changes in key water quality parameters in estuarine open water bodies from the Gulf of Mexico boundary to upland endpoints that are sensitive to system drivers and are critical for understanding system dynamics.

Water quality is an important attribute of estuaries that encompasses water characteristics including salinity, turbidity, dissolved oxygen (DO), chlorophyll *a*, and nutrients (total nitrogen, total phosphorus and silicate). These parameters inform understanding of the ecosystem status of pelagic and benthic communities, estuarine and marine wildlife, and soil properties of adjacent wetlands (Table A:3; Appendix I, Figure D:29). Further, nearly all of these variables are inputs to the 2017 Coastal Master Plan models and MRHDMS.

Table A:3. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for water quality.

MONITORING VARIABLE	OBJECTIVE	BACKGROUND
Chlorophyll <i>a</i>	Document chlorophyll <i>a</i> concentrations as an indicator of algal biomass to characterize primary productivity and capture short-term changes that may result from influences of tides, river discharge, storms, management activities, or other events.	Chlorophyll <i>a</i> is as an indicator of pelagic primary production by phytoplankton (i.e., total quantity of carbon produced by primary producers) and indicates the presence of phytoplankton blooms in estuarine open waters. Phytoplankton blooms are controlled by several factors, such as nutrient loading, nutrient cycling, light availability, water residence time, temperature, and grazing by zooplankton and benthic filter feeders (Boyer et al., 2009).
Dissolved oxygen (DO)	Document DO concentrations within the estuary to characterize the health of open water bodies and to capture short-term changes that may result from tides, river discharge, storms, management activities, or other events.	DO is a measure of the amount of oxygen dissolved in water, in mg L ⁻¹ or percent saturation and enters surface water through the absorption of atmospheric oxygen and from primary production. DO is necessary for pelagic and benthic metabolic processes (i.e., respiration; (Kemp et al., 1992); reductions in DO levels can result in habitat shifts or changes in community structure of aquatic fauna (Rakocinski et al., 1992; Rozas et al., 2005) and nutrient release (Valiela, 1995).
Nutrient constituents	Characterize nutrient inputs and cycling by documenting concentration patterns of total nitrogen (TN), total phosphorus (TP), and silicate, in order to improve understanding of primary productivity within the estuary.	Measurements of estuarine water nutrient concentrations provides information on nutrient inputs to the system and potential effects upon biotic communities and eutrophication status (Bricker et al., 1999; Nixon, 1995). Total nitrogen, total phosphorus, and silicate are important for freshwater and marine phytoplankton production and inputs have shown large changes over time (Turner & Rabalais, 1991).

MONITORING VARIABLE	OBJECTIVE	BACKGROUND
Salinity	Document changes in key estuarine isohalines in response to changes in freshwater and marine flux, sea level, and climate and to detect short-term changes in salinity that may result from tides, riverine inputs, storms, management activities, or other events.	Estuarine salinity patterns coincide with the distribution, growth, and productivity of nekton communities (Adamack et al., 2012; Minello et al., 2003; Zimmerman et al., 2000), zonation patterns of vegetation (Pennings et al., 2005), and ultimately the functions and services wetlands provide (Odum, 1988). As an essential characteristic of the coastal system, salinity is a key variable in ecological and hydrodynamic models and forecasting capabilities are limited by inadequate information of salinity patterns in the estuary (Habib et al., 2007).
Turbidity	Document turbidity in estuarine open water bodies to support planning models and to capture short-term changes that may result from tides, river discharge, storms, management activities, or other events.	Turbidity is a characteristic of estuarine water quality that quantifies the clarity of the water due to suspended particulates. Turbidity is influenced by phytoplankton blooms as well as riverine discharge and wind events which transport or resuspend particulates and affect water residence time (Allison et al., 2013; Cloern, 1987; Lane et al., 2007).
Suspended Sediment Concentration	Document suspended sediment concentration in littoral systems to allow for extrapolation of regional-scale sediment fluxes and improve understanding of the processes that deposit sediments.	The concentration of the total suspended solids (TSS) refers to the mineral:organic content and grain size information as a volumetric measurement in mg L ⁻¹ . Statistical relationships can also be developed in order to use measurements in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU) as a predictor of TSS concentrations, if the relationships are based on measurements collected in the same place and time. TSS (in mg L ⁻¹) is a critical input variable for calibrating and validating sediment transport in the State's planning models.

Hydrology

Fundamental Objective: Document hydrologic changes in open water bodies and major canals to improve understanding of drainage network and land-building potential.

Hydrology encompasses the movement and transport of water in response to natural process and anthropogenic events. Monitoring of current velocity, water level, and waves is essential for understanding physical changes to water bodies, as well as the movement and transport of water itself (Table A:4; Appendix I, Figure D:30). Water levels, currents, and waves are also key variables for the 2017 Coastal Master Plan effort.

Table A:4. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for hydrology.

MONITORING VARIABLE	OBJECTIVE	BACKGROUND
Current velocity	Identify significant large-scale circulation patterns in coastal water bodies from spatially, temporally, and depth-averaged velocities to support planning models and model development for sediment transport and deposition.	Currents are influenced by tides and winds, among other factors, and contribute significantly to the flow and exchange of freshwater, nutrients, sediments, and organic material between the Gulf of Mexico and estuaries. High-resolution measurements can meet the modeling needs of establishing boundary conditions and quantifying exchange points.
Water level	Document changes in water levels relative to vertical datum that may result from climate, sea levels, tides, river discharge, storms, management activities, or other events.	Water level refers to the depth of the water relative to a vertical datum, such as mean sea level or NAVD88. Tidal ranges in coastal Louisiana are relatively small (~0.3 m), but strong southerly winds can force water into estuaries and wetlands while northerly winds push water out, causing water levels to fluctuate (Inoue et al., 2008). Water levels have important implications on water quality dynamics and marsh surface responses to inundation.
Waves	Document wave dynamics (height, direction, period) to improve understanding of the processes that impact water circulation, mixing and marsh edge erosion in the estuarine and nearshore environment, and characterize offshore boundary conditions.	Wave generation is a function of fetch, such that the presence of emergent vegetation and other landforms can strongly limit the maximum wave heights (Fagherazzi & Wiberg, 2009). The expansion and deepening of open water bodies due to subsidence and erosional processes could lead to higher-energy waves, which, in turn, could contribute to morphological and ecological changes in the estuary.

Physical Terrain

Fundamental Objective: Determine topographical and areal changes of natural and built coastal landscapes in response to the cumulative effects of restoration and protection projects, natural processes, and other key drivers.

The physical terrain of the coastal environment in this context refers to natural land (e.g., wetlands, barrier islands, uplands, ridges) and constructed features (e.g., spoil banks). The coastal terrain serves a multitude of functions from buffering storms, filtering nutrients, pollutants, and sediments, and supporting a variety of flora and fauna. As a result, severe land loss threatens all aspects of the coastal ecosystem, from increasing fetch in open water bodies to reducing habitat for ecologically important fish and wildlife. Bathymetry, surface elevation, and land area are monitored to track the physical changes to the landscape and are key variables for the 2017 Master Plan (Table A:5).

Table A:5. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for physical terrain.

MONITORING VARIABLE	OBJECTIVE	BACKGROUND
Bathymetry	Document bathymetric changes to resolve long term (5-10 years) and storm-driven morphological evolution trends.	Detailed comparative bathymetric geometries provide insight into the change in the basin, local hydrodynamic regimes, and also littoral sediment availability and dynamics.
Land area	Document changes in land area distribution to evaluate wetlands, uplands, ridges, and barrier shoreline changes and improve understanding of the effect of climate, hydrology, geomorphology, and management activities on coastal habitats.	The natural landscape serves a multitude of functions, including buffering storms, filtering nutrients, pollutants, and sediments, as well as supporting a variety of flora and fauna. As a result, severe land loss threatens all aspects of the coastal ecosystem, from increasing fetch in open water bodies to reducing habitat for ecologically important fish and wildlife (Chesney et al., 2000; Fagherazzi & Wiberg, 2009).
Surface elevation	Document subaerial topographical changes over time relative to a vertical datum to develop digital elevation models and to contribute to spatial maps of relative sea-level rise rates.	Surface elevation refers to the height of the land surface relative to a vertical datum, such as mean sea level or NAVD88. Large, short-term changes in land elevation can occur because of changes in astronomical tides and meteorological conditions (e.g., pressure or wind-driven events) that influence subsurface processes, above ground production, and sediment deposition, among others factors (Cahoon et al., 2011). Long-term trends in elevation are a function of underlying tectonics, Holocene sediment compaction, sediment loading, glacial isostatic adjustment, surface water drainage and management, and sea-level rise (Yuill et al., 2009).

HUMAN SYSTEM

The human component of a coupled human-natural system is a coherent system of biophysical and social factors capable of adaptation and sustainability over time, exhibiting boundaries, resource flows, social structures, and dynamic continuity (Machlis et al., 1997). A number of critical resources are essential to sustain the human system, including natural resources, socioeconomic resources, and cultural resources. Changes to any of these critical resources have the potential to impact the overall well-being and sustainability of the human communities that rely on them. This is especially true of coastal Louisiana, where natural and anthropogenic alterations to the landscape may impact any of these critical resources in numerous ways, thereby placing many of the region's traditional renewable resource extraction cultures and communities at risk (Laska et al., 2005). The human system monitoring plan developed here identifies and quantifies changes to the coupled human-environmental ecosystem and the critical resources that sustain it.

One of the primary challenges for an effective human system monitoring plan is identifying relevant variables and available community scale data (Charnley & Stuart, 2006). Social variables have specific discrete, nominal, or continuous measures that are used to assess changes in human populations, communities, and social relationships resulting from a development project or policy change (Burdge, 1994). The monitoring plan to measure socioeconomic change in coastal Louisiana utilizes several variables, objectives, and approaches grouped into the following categories: population and demographics, housing and community characteristics, economy and employment, ecosystem dependency, residential properties protection, and critical infrastructure and essential services protection.

An effective socioeconomic monitoring plan should be able to identify changes in overall population, vulnerable population subgroups, including low income and minority populations, key economic

sectors, housing characteristics, and property values to establish baseline information and determine if any social impacts are occurring within a defined study area (Colten & Hemmerling, 2014). This document presents a monitoring framework to assess change and trends within a broad suite of social and economic monitoring variables derived from a number of secondary data sources. The decennial census and ACS are the most comprehensive secondary datasets available upon which to develop baseline conditions, gathering information about population and income distribution, employment by sector, education, housing type, and other social factors at the community, county (parish), regional, and state levels. ACS is a nationwide, continuous survey designed to provide demographic, housing, social, and economic data for all established census geographies. It replaced the decennial census long form in 2010 and provides periodic measures that describe the average characteristics of population and housing over a 1-, 3-, and 5-year period of data collection. As shown in this report, there are some instances in which Census Bureau data will need to be supplemented by information from relevant state, parish, and municipal entities.

There are several limitations to using only secondary data sources to assess change in the human system. Chief among these limitations is data availability. In some cases, data on certain topics simply do not exist in any secondary data source. In other cases, the data may not be available at a scale useful for analysis. There are far more validated, stable, comprehensive data available at the parish level than other smaller levels of aggregation, such as the census block group or tract. In addition, the data that are available at this smaller level of aggregation tend to be less reliable (Jackson et al., 2004). Finally, it is difficult to establish causality from social indicators and monitoring variables alone, as inferences about individual actions cannot be drawn from the aggregate population. For certain variables presented here, specifically those related to the non-economic usage of natural resources, community-based longitudinal surveys will be needed to gather primary data not available in existing data sets.

Population and Demographics

Fundamental Objective: Determine changes in population at both individual and family scales. Any changes in demographic variables should also be identified, including the racial and ethnic makeup of local communities.

Social vulnerability involves the relative ability of an individual, household, or community to respond appropriately to changing environmental conditions (Levine et al., 2007). It is a function of exposure, sensitivity, and response, and it requires measurements of both environmental and social systems (Cutter & Finch, 2008). An effective coast wide human system monitoring plan must evaluate changes in community structure, including changes in overall population, the number of households, and the racial and ethnic makeup of the communities, particularly when management decisions have the potential to impact exposure levels (Table A:6).

Table A:6. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for population and demographics.

MONITORING VARIABLE	OBJECTIVE	BACKGROUND
Number of households	Determine changes in the total number of family and nonfamily households in local population centers and occupational communities to improve understanding of the effects of management activities and coastal dynamics on community composition.	Households, in general, are much less likely to leave their community than are individuals (Gubhaju & De Jong, 2009). Increasing numbers of households in communities are therefore indicative of increasing levels of community resilience.
Total population	Determine changes in the total population in local population centers and occupational communities to improve understanding of the effects of management activities and coastal dynamics on population growth.	Population stability and the speed to which population levels are able to recover following extreme hazards events are predictive indicators of community resilience.
Race and ethnicity	Determine changes in the total population in local population centers and occupational communities to improve understanding of the effects of management activities and coastal dynamics on population growth.	Population stability and the speed to which population levels are able to recover following extreme hazards events are predictive indicators of community resilience.

Housing and Community Characteristics

Fundamental Objective: Determine changes to the housing characteristics of local communities. This includes changes in home ownership, vacancy rates, rent, and home values.

Housing and community characteristics are important variables for monitoring both community vulnerability and resilience. The value and quality of residential construction are both key elements of community resilience (Cutter et al., 2003). Additionally, the status of the housing market and residential occupancy rates are key indicators of community recovery following natural hazards events (Table A:7).

Table A:7. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for housing and community characteristics.

MONITORING VARIABLE	OBJECTIVE	BACKGROUND
Residential stability	Document changes in residential movement to improve the understanding of how management activities and coastal dynamics affect population in-migration and out-migration in local population centers and occupational communities.	Residential stability is a key measure of resilience that establishes the length of time that people reside in the same household. Communities that maintain population levels through time exhibit higher amounts of residential stability and are therefore inherently more resilient than those communities with a large turnover in population.
Home ownership	Document changes in residential movement to improve the understanding of how management activities and coastal dynamics affect population in-migration and out-migration in local population centers and occupational communities.	Residential stability is a key measure of resilience that establishes the length of time that people reside in the same household. Communities that maintain population levels through time exhibit higher amounts of residential stability and are therefore inherently more resilient than those communities with a large turnover in population.
Residential occupancy rates	Document changes to the number of vacant nonseasonal properties to improve understanding of how population shifts impact the physical structure and economic condition of local population centers and occupational communities.	The amount of vacant housing in a community is a measure of recovery from an environmental or economic shock. Higher levels of vacant housing suggest a loss of resilience, an indication that previous residents of the community have not returned to their previous residences.
Property values	Document changes to local rent and property values to improve the understanding of how management activities and coastal dynamics affect the real estate market in local population centers and occupational communities.	Changing property values are often indicative of changes in both economic conditions and quality of life within a community. These changes may be the result of inherent changes to the structure of the community, such as changing demographics or income levels, or they may be a reaction to an outside shock, such as a natural or technological hazard event.

Economy and Employment

Fundamental Objective: Determine changes to the income levels, poverty rates, and unemployment rates of families and individuals at the community level.

Economy and employment are key components of community resilience (Table A:8). Many of these factors are highly co-dependent with other demographic factors such as race and ethnicity. The impacts of environmental and economic change on several different disadvantaged socioeconomic groups may be similar (Black et al., 2011). Socioeconomic status is a primary indicator of the ability of the population to respond to changing environmental conditions. Where communities are highly dependent on natural resource employment, for example, changing environmental conditions may result in a loss of economic opportunities or a shifting of job locations. Low-income residents are often unable to effectively adapt to these new conditions, often resulting in increased unemployment levels and higher poverty rates.

Table A:8. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for economy and employment.

MONITORING VARIABLE	OBJECTIVE	BACKGROUND
Economic activity	Determine changes in the number and type of businesses in local population centers and occupational communities to improve understanding of the effects of management activities and coastal dynamics on economic activity.	The ability of communities to retain and attract business is a key indicator of community resilience. Communities with a strong entrepreneurial culture experience improved economic outcomes, such as increasing median household income, lowering of poverty, and decreasing income inequality (Blanchard et al., 2012).
Income levels	Measure changes to individual and family income levels to improve the understanding of the effects management activities and coastal dynamics have on the income levels of local population centers and occupational community residents.	Socioeconomic status is a primary indicator of community resilience. Wealth and income directly impact the ability of residents to effectively adapt to changing social and environmental conditions, including the ability of residents to relocate or evacuate in response to natural hazards events (Black et al., 2011).
Poverty rates	Estimate 5-year changes in the total number of residents with income below the poverty line in local population centers and occupational communities to improve the understanding of poverty rates and the effects of management activities and coastal dynamics on low-income residents.	The percentage of the population living in poverty is a key social vulnerability and a direct measure of the community's ability to both evacuate and locate housing when faced with changing environmental conditions and natural hazards events (Levine et al., 2007).

MONITORING VARIABLE	OBJECTIVE	BACKGROUND
Unemployment levels	Estimate changes to unemployment levels in local population centers and occupational communities to improve the understanding of the effects management activities and coastal dynamics have on the local economy, jobs, and employment.	The loss of business and therefore employment opportunities is a key driver of population out-migration and an indicator of a healthy economy, which enhances community resilience. The relocation of businesses out of local communities increases the costs of employment, resulting in greater joblessness, particularly among low income and minority residents (Fernandez, 1994).

Ecosystem Dependency

Fundamental Objective: Determine the degree to which local communities are reliant upon natural resources for their economic and social well-being. This includes employment based upon natural resource extraction as well as tourism and other recreational or cultural uses of natural resources.

Ecosystem dependency examines natural resources as they relate to community well-being (Table A:9). Disruptions to ecological systems could impact coastal fisheries and other natural resource-based economic activities upon which many communities depend. The potential consequences of such disruptions are many and varied, including a loss of income, loss of subsistence food sources and a resultant decline of health, and ultimately out-migration of the population due to the loss of employment opportunities (Colten, 2014). Some of these nonmarket impacts of ecological change on natural resource-dependent communities can be identified using qualitative community survey methods.

Table A:9. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for ecosystem dependency.

MONITORING VARIABLE	OBJECTIVE	BACKGROUND
Natural resource extraction	Determine changes to levels of natural resource extraction within local communities to improve the understanding of the effect of biophysical processes on natural resources upon which resource-dependent occupational communities depend.	Environmental change can reduce crop, livestock, and fisheries productivity within a community, in addition to damaging assets used in the extraction of these resources (Black et al., 2011). Such impacts have the potential to reduce community resilience by reducing household income and community out-migration.
Cultural and traditional use of natural resources	Identify and measure change in the cultural and traditional uses of natural resources in local communities to improve the understanding of the role natural resources play in a resource-dependent occupational community's cultural heritage and subsistence.	The traditional renewable natural resource extraction cultures of the Louisiana coast rely on the integrity and health of the ecosystem for their well-being (Laska et al., 2005). The non-market uses of natural resources are important components in the cultural heritage of many coastal communities.

MONITORING VARIABLE	OBJECTIVE	BACKGROUND
Natural resource-based employment	Identify changes in natural resource-based employment levels by sector (including agriculture, fisheries, and oil and gas) to improve the understanding of the effects of changing levels of natural resource availability on livelihoods and community structure in resource-dependent occupational communities.	Some occupations, especially those involving resource extraction, may be severely impacted by changing environmental conditions, natural hazard events, and technological disasters. Those workers engaged in agriculture may similarly suffer, as employment and income levels decline (Cutter et al., 2003)
Tourism and recreational use of natural resources	Identify and measure change in important recreational uses of natural resources in occupational communities to improve the understanding of the role that natural resource-based tourism and recreation play in local economies.	As environmental and economic changes increasingly impact levels of natural resource extraction in resource dependent communities, some residents adapt by developing alternate sources of income. The growth of ecotourism and sport fishing, for example, are growing industries in coastal Louisiana.

Residential Properties Protection

Fundamental Objective: Determine changes to the level of residential structural and nonstructural protection attained within local communities.

Louisiana’s coastal zone is a highly dynamic environment, where land management decisions must necessarily integrate coastal restoration with coastal protection in order to reduce the social vulnerability of coastal communities (Peyronnin et al., 2013). Government policies have provided insurance subsidies and structural protection to encourage the development of coastal floodplains. Residential properties still located within flood hazard areas are clearly more vulnerable to changing environmental conditions. Some homeowners are able to partially reduce their risk by constructing within existing levee systems, while others may utilize nonstructural protection projects, such as flood proofing, retrofitting with individual mitigation measures, and elevating their homes (Table A:10).

Table A:10. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for protection of residential properties.

MONITORING VARIABLE	OBJECTIVE	BACKGROUND
Residential risk reduction	Identify changes in the percentage and number of households in designated Special Flood Hazard Areas (SFHAs) at the census block group-level to improve the understanding of how management decisions and coastal dynamics influence community risk.	A common way to delineate the threat of flood is using the 100-year floodplain, also known as the Special Flood Hazard Area (SFHA) (Maantay & Maroko, 2009). The SFHA is a compilation of selected high risk zones (A and V zones) as designated by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).
Households receiving structural protection	Identify changes in the percentage of households with structural protection to improve the understanding of how management decisions and coastal dynamics influence community risk and how this risk affects residential population growth.	The use of structural measures such as earthen levees, concrete walls, floodgates, and pump systems remains an effective tool in controlling floods and reducing flood losses in coastal communities.
Residential properties receiving nonstructural protection	Identify changes in the percentage and number of residential structures elevated above the 100-year floodplain, residential structures flood proofed or retrofitted with individual mitigation measures, and the percentage and number of acquisitions and buyouts to improve understanding of how management decisions and coastal dynamics influence community vulnerability.	Flood risks cannot be reduced purely by structural means such as building levees. Nonstructural project measures such as raising a building’s elevation or flood proofing residential structures can effectively reduce residential risk levels (CPRA (Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority), 2012).

Critical Infrastructure and Essential Services Protection

Fundamental Objective: Determine the number of essential facilities and critical infrastructure (including hospitals, fire stations, police stations, schools, transportation facilities, fuel supply, water supply, wastewater treatment systems, electricity distribution systems, and flood protection systems) currently protected by structural and nonstructural projects.

The ability of a community to adapt to changing environmental conditions and rebound from coastal hazards events is dependent in large part on how quickly essential services can be restored. Coastal Louisiana has a complex system of public utilities and infrastructure that supports local communities. Because of the proximity of this infrastructure to the coast and the threat of powerful storm events, local and parish governments must construct and maintain additional infrastructure and engineering systems to protect them (Laska et al., 2005). Where large structural projects are not feasible, or where additional protective measures are desired, these essential facilities can be flood-proofed, retrofitted with individual mitigation measures, or elevated above base flood levels. Communities with well protected infrastructure are decidedly more resilient than those without (Table A:11).

Table A:11. Monitoring variables and objectives with supporting background information for the protection of critical infrastructure and essential services.

MONITORING VARIABLE	OBJECTIVE	BACKGROUND
Risk reduction for essential facilities and critical infrastructure	Identify changes in the percentage and number of essential facilities and critical infrastructure located in SFHAs at the census block group-level to improve the understanding of how resilient communities are to risk.	Loss of sewers, bridges, water, communications, and transportation infrastructure compounds potential disaster losses and may place a heavy financial burden on smaller communities that lack the resources to rebuild (Cutter et al., 2003). The location of this infrastructure in areas of heightened flood risk increases the vulnerability of local communities.
Miles of levees created and maintained	Determine miles of newly created, federally certified levees and changes to existing levee alignments, geometries, elevations, and fortifications to improve understanding of how management decisions influence community risk.	As the density of people and infrastructure in floodplains increases, the use of structural measures such as levees remains an effective tool in controlling floods and reducing flood losses. However, these systems can fail due to the magnitude of flood events, or poor initial construction (Burton & Cutter, 2008; Campanella, 2010).
Number of essential facilities and critical infrastructure receiving structural protection	Identify changes in the percentage and number of essential facilities and critical infrastructure protected by structural projects.	The loss of infrastructure may place an insurmountable financial burden on smaller communities that lack the resource to rebuild (Cutter et al., 2003). To protect this infrastructure, local parishes and communities may need to construct and maintain additional engineering systems.
Public and commercial properties receiving nonstructural protection	Identify changes in the percentage and number of public and commercial structures elevated above the 100-year floodplain, commercial structures flood-proofed or retrofitted with individual mitigation measures, and the percentage and number of acquisitions and buyouts to improve understanding of how resilient communities are to risk.	The number of commercial and industrial buildings is an indicator of the economic health of a community. Potential losses in the business community present long-term issues with recovery after an event (Cutter et al., 2003). Nonstructural project measures such as raising a building’s elevation or flood proofing public and commercial structures can effectively reduce risk levels (CPRA (Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority), 2012).

COUPLING OF THE NATURAL-HUMAN SYSTEMS

Although presented independently, the variables identified for the human and natural systems are closely coupled in Louisiana. Understanding of this coupled human-natural system requires knowledge of (1) the processes that link the human and natural systems, 2) interactions and feedback between the systems, and (3) how interactions between the human and natural systems occur within and across spatial and temporal scales (Liu et al., 2007). The relative strength of the coupling between the natural and human systems is hypothesized to be strongest when large areas of human-occupied land vulnerable to changes in the natural system are assigned monetary values by economic processes and measures are taken to protect these lands from damage (Werner and McNamara 2007). Such is the case for coastal Louisiana. The underlying properties of the natural system such as geology, climate, and the availability of natural resources have influenced where communities have developed while economic processes have allowed these communities to persist over time. The growth and development of these communities have in turn reshaped the natural system and the associated ecosystem services that the human system relies upon. On a shorter time frame, episodic events acting on the natural system, such as storms or droughts, often result in more immediate impacts on the human system, such as loss of economic viability or population shifts.

Although direct effects of the human system on the natural system, and vice versa, are often more apparent, the feedback loop between human and natural systems is less clear and requires an integrated analysis of coupled social-ecological systems. For coastal Louisiana, the SWAMP monitoring categories can be placed in a framework

for an integrated analysis, based off the concepts of Chaplin et al. (2006) and the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005a). The framework illustrates how the SWAMP variables are broadly linked within and between the natural and human systems and the potential interactions across spatial and temporal scales (Figure A:3). These linkages include direct environmental impacts on the human system (e.g., flooding leading to loss of property), institutional responses to the environment (e.g., restoration activities leading to newly created land), and indirect pathways in which changes in the human and natural environments manifest themselves through changes in ecosystem dependency. For example, changes in biotic integrity can impact fisheries landings, a key measure of ecosystem dependency, which can in turn impact the socioeconomic characteristics of natural resource-dependent communities (Figure A:3). These relationships may also cross scales, where large-scale processes within one system may impact both large and small scales in another. For example, changes in global market value of commercially important fisheries (large scale), can have implications on fishing pressure or natural resource-based employment and potentially reduced natural resource extraction within the basin (small scale). On the environmental side, variable overflow patterns in the Mississippi River, which are largely driven by upstream precipitation patterns (large scale), drive crawfish abundance in the Atchafalaya floodplain (small scale) and can lead to unpredictable wild harvest and be a stimulus to the development of crawfish aquaculture (McClain and Romaine, 2004). Through the monitoring of societal metrics related to human wellbeing and human resilience and monitoring of ecosystem condition and physical processes, SWAMP can provide the basis for an integrated understanding of the coupling of human and natural systems.

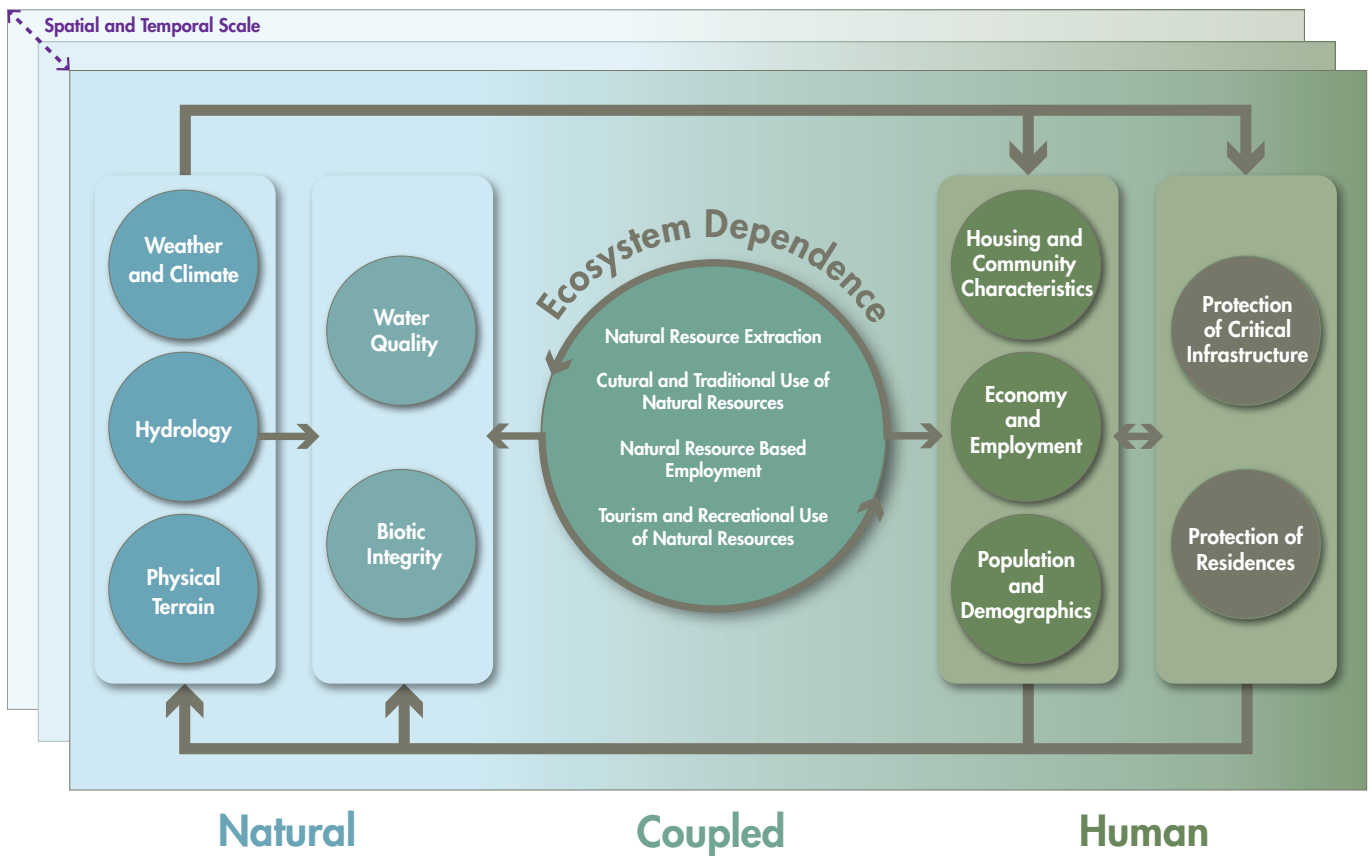


Figure A:3. Conceptual diagram illustrating the concepts of a coupled human-natural system. Color gradient represents the direct linkages between these two systems. The arrows illustrate interactions that occur within the systems themselves and also the feedbacks that occur across the systems. The relative strength of these interactions is influenced by the scale at which they occur.

NATURAL SYSTEM SAMPLING DESIGN

BUILDING ON EXISTING MONITORING

Point and Continuous Sampling

The process of developing SWAMP relies heavily on the use of existing monitoring programs identified in the SWAMP inventory geodatabase. The SWAMP inventory illustrates a wealth of current data collection activities that are directly relevant to each of the monitoring categories identified within this report. A brief summary of the active monitoring programs that collect data relevant to SWAMP is provided below and how the data are integrated into the proposed monitoring plans for the Barataria Basin and Pontchartrain Region is described in detail in the Monitoring Plan and Appendix II. Weather and oceanographic data are mainly collected by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) through several different weather observing systems available through their National Climatic Data Center (NCDC) and the National Data Buoy Center (NDBC), as well as select sites operated by the USGS, Louisiana Universities Marine Consortium (LUMCON) and Wave-Current- Surge Information System (WAVCIS; Figure A:4). Data types collected at each station vary, but typically include some combination of wind speed and direction, gusts, barometric pressure, air temperature, water temperature, wave height, wave period, wave direction, and current

speed and direction. Model predicted datasets are also available on larger scales from the NOAA National Weather Service's Advanced Hydrologic Prediction Service¹ and the NOAA Earth Systems Research Laboratory Physical Sciences Division². Water quality data are collected by the Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality program, USGS, and the CPRA for the CRMS program (Figure A:5). LDEQAWQ measures water quality parameters discretely on a monthly basis every four years, while the USGS and CRMS programs monitor specific conductance, water temperature, salinity, and gauge height in real-time. Biotic integrity data are collected by the Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries (LDWF) and CPRA. LDWF collects fisheries-independent data using several different gear types that target specific aquatic habitats (e.g., shallow marsh edge habitats) and life stages of nekton, while CPRA samples community composition, accretion, and soil properties in herbaceous wetlands and swamp habitats for the CRMS program (Figure A:6). Lastly, CPRA's BICM program collects data to assess and monitor changes in the aerial and subaqueous extent of islands, habitat types, sediment texture and geotechnical properties, environmental processes, and vegetation composition (Figure A:7). Utilization of these existing monitoring programs is described in detail within the Natural Systems Monitoring Plan section below.

1 <http://water.weather.gov/precip/>

2 <http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/psd/data/gridded/data.narr.html>

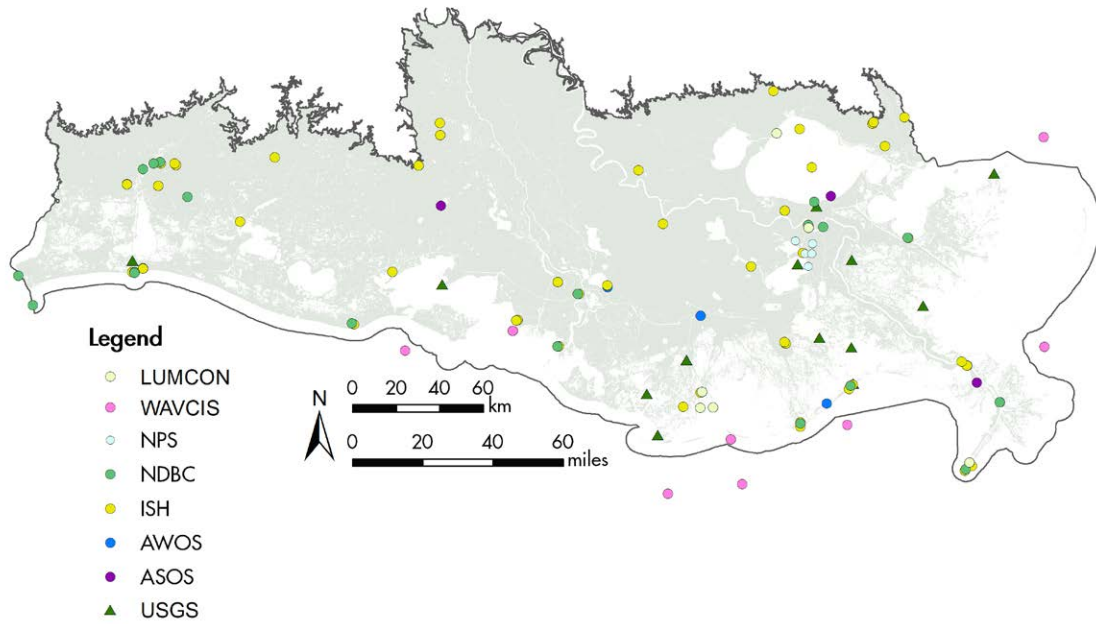


Figure A:4. Existing weather and oceanographic monitoring sites. Legend key: Louisiana Universities Marine Consortium (LUMCON), Wave-Current-Surge Information System (WAVCIS), National Park Service (NPS), National Data Buoy Center (NDBC), Integrated Surface Hourly (ISH), Automated Weather Observing System (AWOS), Automated Surface Observing System (ASOS).

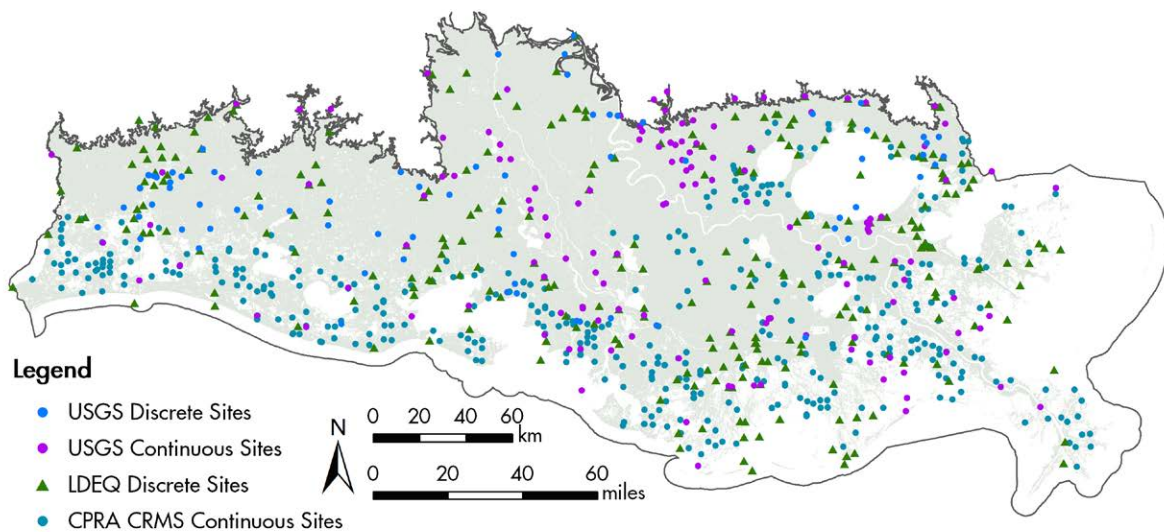


Figure A:5. Existing water quality sites operated by USGS, LDEQ, and CPRA.

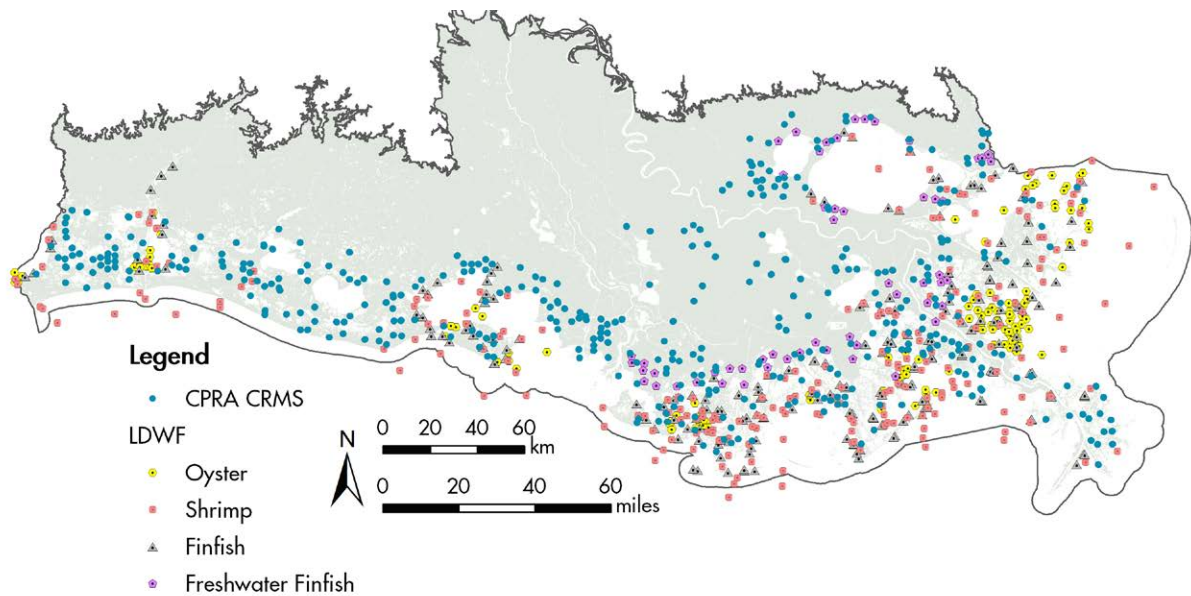


Figure A:6. Existing biotic integrity sites operated by the LDWF for sampling nekton community composition and sites operated by CPRA for sampling wetland community composition and soil condition.

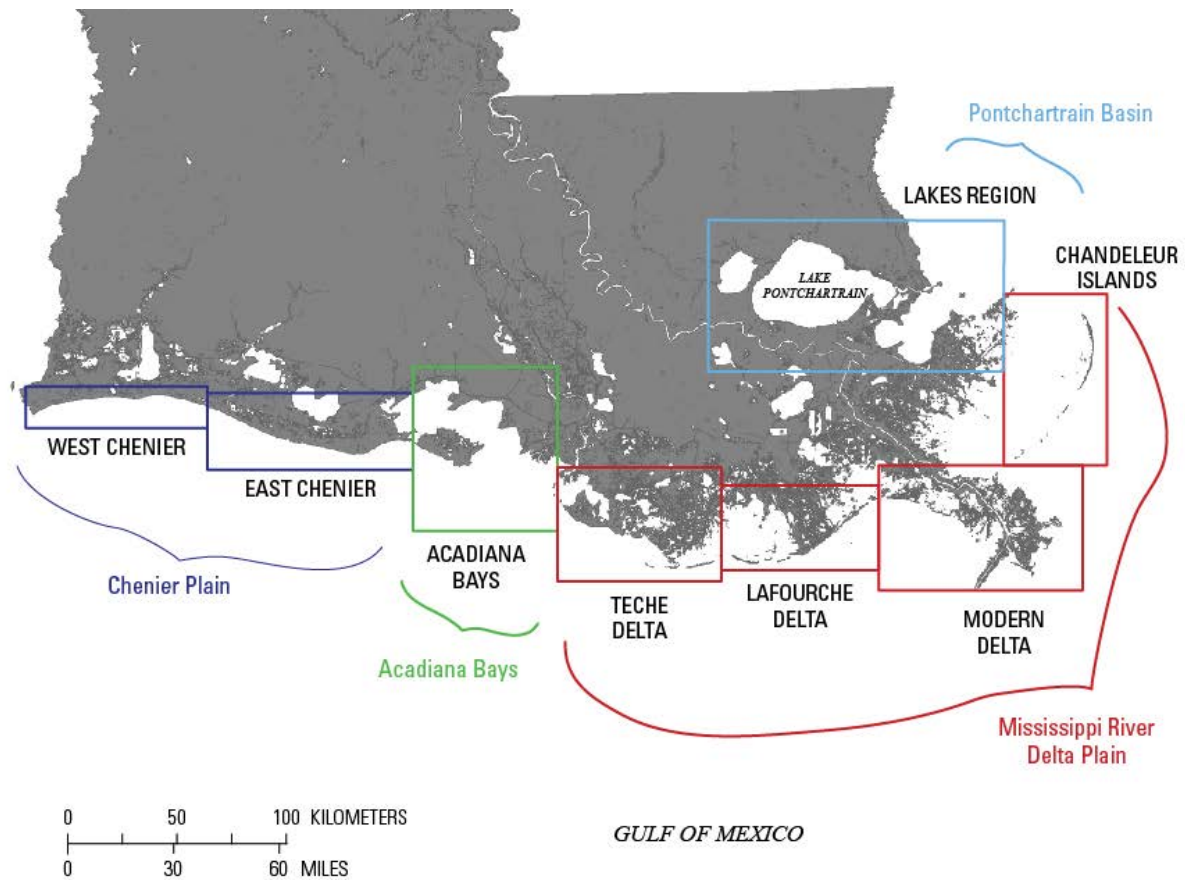


Figure A:7. Geologic and physiographic setting (Pontchartrain Basin, Mississippi River Delta Plain, Acadiana Bays, and Chenier Plain) of the eight regions used in BICM analyses (the Lakes Region; Chandeleur Islands; Modern, Lafourche, and Teche deltas; Acadiana Bays; and the eastern and western Chenier Plain; Kindinger et al., 2013).

REMOTE SENSING

Remotely sensed data are advantageous in that they allow for large spatial coverage and detection of spatial and temporal environmental gradients (Xie, 2008). A summary of satellite types and what they are used for is provided in Table A:12. For water-based monitoring, remote sensing methodologies have successfully been used in Louisiana for mapping near surface temperature and total suspended sediment gradients using data from a variety of satellites including, NOAA's Polar Orbiting Environmental Satellites equipped with Advanced Very High Resolution Radiometer (AVHRR), the Earth Observing System fleet equipped with Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer (MODIS) sensor, and the next generation Visible Infrared Imaging Radiometer Suite (VIIRS) (Myint and Walker, 2002; Walker et al., 2005). Accurate interpretations of these datasets into absolute values require atmospheric corrections and calibration against field data. These datasets can also be used qualitatively to identify the relative patterns in the environmental conditions, which may be helpful in calibrating hydrodynamic and water quality models. Remote sensing has been less successful in deriving salinity, chlorophyll *a*, and submerged aquatic vegetation in the coastal areas because high sediment concentrations in the water absorb light and decrease the reflectance, and require hyperspectral sensors and more sophisticated

algorithms to identify each substance in the water (Klemas, 2011). Some success in estimating chlorophyll *a* concentrations has been shown outside the coastal areas, however (Walker and Rabalais, 2006). For land-based monitoring, Landsat Thematic Mapper (TM) imagery can be used for identifying wetlands and other land cover types, particularly when multi-temporal datasets can be acquired (Ozesmi and Bauer, 2002) and have been used to develop land change rates in coastal Louisiana (Couvillion et al., 2011). Analysis requires baseline imagery of low-water conditions and repeated imagery allows of evaluation of areal changes over time (e.g., Wang and Xu, 2009). The benefit of these satellite-derived datasets is the ability to cover large scales (coast wide) at frequencies not possible from ground-based measurements. These land-water maps are a critical component to the CRMS-*Wetlands* program. Estimates of biomass for emergent marsh vegetation are more difficult and are confounded by patch size, vertical stem morphology, high densities, and water inundation (Byrd et al., 2014). Although some remote sensing products have been incorporated into SWAMP already (e.g., land-water maps), the utility of other remote sensing is an area needing further research into how it can be effectively incorporated into SWAMP. As more efficient technologies and data processing algorithms evolve, it is envisioned that the data collection strategies within SWAMP will evolve as well.

Table A:12. Satellite sensors for monitoring land cover, land surface properties, and land and marine productivity (from Millennium Ecosystem Assessment 2005b).

PLATFORM	SENSOR	SPATIAL RESOLUTION AT NADIR	DATE OF OBSERVATIONS
Coarse Resolution Satellite Sensors (> 1 km)			
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration-Television and Infrared Observation	AVHRR	1.1 km (local area coverage) 8 km (global area coverage)	1978–present
Système Probatoire pour l'Observation de la Terre (SPOT)	VEGETATION	1.15 km	1998–present
Advanced Earth Observing Satellite - II	Polarization and Directionality of the Earth's Reflectances	7 km x 6 km	2002–present

PLATFORM	SENSOR	SPATIAL RESOLUTION AT NADIR	DATE OF OBSERVATIONS
SeaStar	Sea viewing Wide Field of View	1 km (local coverage); 4 km (global coverage)	1997–present
Moderate Resolution Satellite Sensors (250 m⁻¹ km)			
Advanced Earth Observing Satellite - II	Global Imager	250 m ⁻¹ km	2002–present
Earth Observing System	MODIS	250–1,000 m	1999–present
Earth Observing System	Multi-angle Imaging Spectroradiometer	275 m	1999–present
Envisat	Medium Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer	350–1,200 m	2002–present
Envisat	Advanced Synthetic Aperture Radar	150–1,000 m	2002–present
High Resolution Satellite Sensors (20 m⁻²⁵⁰ m)^a			
SPOT	High Resolution Visible Imaging System	20 m; 10 m (panchromatic)	1986–present
European Remote Sensing Satellite	Synthetic Aperture Radar	30 m	1995–present
Radarsat		10–100 m	1995–present
Landsat	Multispectral Scanner	83 m	1972–97
Landsat	TM	30 m (120 m thermal-infrared band)	1999–present
Landsat	Enhanced TM	30 m	1999–present
Earth Observing System	Advanced Spaceborne Thermal Emission and Reflection Radiometer	15–90 m	1999–present
Indian Remote Sensing	Linear Imaging Self-Scanner	23 m; 5.8 m (panchromatic)	1995–present
Very High Resolution Satellite Sensors (< 20 m)^a			
Japanese Earth Resources Satellite	Synthetic Aperture Radar	18 m	1992–98
Japanese Earth Resources Satellite	OPS	18 m x 24 m	1992–98
IKONOS		1 m panchromatic; 4 m multispectral	1999–present
QuickBird		0.61 m panchromatic; 2.44 m multispectral	2001–present
SPOT-5	High-Resolution Geometric – High-Resolution Stereoscopic	10 m; 2.5 m (panchromatic)	2002–present

^aData were not acquired continuously within the time period.

METHODS FOR DETERMINING SAMPLE SIZE

The proceeding sections on the development of a sampling design are based on extensive review of the monitoring and statistical literature that largely focuses on the development of new monitoring programs. For SWAMP, there was a need to not only establish new monitoring, but also leverage data collection efforts through existing monitoring programs and integrate the monitoring across different spatial scales of interest. Although the plan identifies sites where existing monitoring takes place, the logistics and feasibility of utilizing these sites for SWAMP has yet to be considered. As a result, the sampling design methodologies seek to achieve statistical robustness irrespective of whether existing sites can be used in the SWAMP design.

Sample sizes for the natural system's monitoring variables were estimated using two approaches: analytical and expert knowledge. The analytical approach was used for variables in which the objective focused on monitoring status and trends and where data existed to conduct the analyses, either from research studies or existing monitoring programs. This included variables from water quality and biotic integrity categories. The expert knowledge approach was required for those variables predominantly required for planning models, whose objective was focused on conducting site-specific measurements rather than regional inferences, or where data were unavailable to conduct a power analysis. This included variables from the hydrology and physical terrain categories.

Power Analysis

In order to ensure that available resources are utilized efficiently and effectively, the development of a monitoring plan typically requires the evaluation of optimal survey designs and the evaluation of statistical power when statistical inferences are of interest (Field et al., 2005). The power of a statistical test, or the probability of detecting a significant difference when a difference actually exists, is a

function of the significance level, sample size, variance, and effect size (i.e., minimum detectable difference; Zar, 2010). Although power and significance levels vary among applications and may be subjectively applied, they are useful in providing guidance for the amount of effort required to detect change. For instance, if a power analysis determines that an impractically large sample size is necessary to detect some desired minimum difference, it may be concluded that the time, effort, and expense to perform the monitoring is too high or an alternative metric may be preferable. Alternatively, if the sample size is already set through an established monitoring program, a power analysis can be carried out to calculate the minimum difference that is detectable given that sample size. This report evaluates both perspectives to determine the minimum detectable difference of existing monitoring programs given their current sample sizes and the effect of increasing sample sizes on the minimum detectable difference.

The power of a statistical test has these typical properties:

- power increases as the true population deviates from the null hypothesis (i.e., as larger changes occur),
- power increases as significance level (α) increases, and
- power increases when variability decreases (Urquhart et al., 1998).

Although the ability to detect trends is sensitive to the variability in the metric of interest, trend detection is still possible even with the presence of substantial variation (Urquhart et al., 1998). Environmental datasets generally have substantial variation associated with them, but the variance can often be broken down into key components: (1) site-to-site variation in the magnitude of the metric (i.e., site variance), (2) year-to-year variation expressed by all sites together (i.e., year variance), (3) average independent year-to-year variation at each site (i.e., interaction site*year variance), and (4) residual variance (i.e., variation not covered by site, year, and

interaction (Larsen et al., 2004, 2001; Urquhart et al., 1998). The ability to detect trends within a network of sites is most sensitive to year-to-year and residual variances (Larsen et al., 2001). Site-to-site variance can be controlled by adding covariates that characterize the fundamental differences among sites (e.g., habitat types); year-to-year variance can only be controlled by either identifying covariant forcing

factors (e.g., annual weather patterns such as wet or dry years) or extending the monitoring time frame; adding sites to a monitoring network only affects the interaction and residual variances; and more frequent sampling of sites within a year only influences residual variance (Larsen et al., 2004). A list of other common sources of higher residual variances and potential remedies are provided in Table A:13.

Table A:13. Common sources of variability in natural resources surveys with potential remedies (adapted from Reynolds, 2012).

SOURCE	DESCRIPTION	POTENTIAL REMEDY
Vague objectives	Failure to identify specific information and information quality required.	Thorough planning with peer review.
Frame errors	Differences between resource's spatial domain and the spatial domain targeted for monitoring.	Explicit documentation and assessment prior to sample selection.
Measurement bias and sampling variation	Changes in the sample unit values during measurement process; variation resulting from measuring only a subset of the sample frame (i.e., spatial domain).	Multiple measurements per site and/or increase number of sites; apply probabilistic site selection methods; use analysis that accounts for variation attributable to covariates.
Observer errors	Flawed protocols or bias between observers.	Tested and documented protocols; improve training and field guides; QA/QC processes.
Non-response or availability bias	Inaccessible sampling units.	Increase participation by landowners controlling access; modify sampling frame to eliminate inaccessible strata.
Data inaccuracies	Errors in recording, transcription, or management.	Automate data collection where possible; implement or improve QA/QC procedures including "in-field" error checking; develop metadata and archiving; regular re-assessments of data collection procedures; dedicated data management staff and procedures.
Analytical errors	Errors in conducting, interpreting, and presenting results; coding errors.	Peer review of statistical methods; development of analytical protocols; software testing, debugging, and documentation.

The power analysis approach used here was based on a set of assumptions that result in a conservative estimate of sample sizes (Zar, 2010). These assumptions were:

- the data are approximately normally distributed so that a t-test of the change in means is appropriate;
- the variance of the population is constant in time so that the standard deviation used is representative of the true standard deviation in different years;
- the sample sizes are balanced so that the same number of observations are taken each year; and
- the samples are randomly selected (i.e., simple random sampling design) from the study region (with equal probability) and there is no or little correlation among data points from one year to the next.

The last assumption potentially leads to estimated sample sizes that are larger than required because the correlation between observations taken repeatedly at a site influences the standard error of the estimator of change. Positive correlations decrease the standard error of the mean and larger positive correlations decrease the standard error more than smaller positive correlations. Although simulations have been used as an alternative power analysis approach when more complex sampling designs are of interest, it is critical that the assumed model used to generate the simulation reflects the complexities of the population and proposed sampling design, or else

estimated means and standard errors may not reflect the true population (Melwani et al., 2006). However, given the large number of variables and objectives, the simulation approach was not practical and it was deemed more efficient to proceed with the power analysis as described below, under the assumption of simple random sampling. As a result, the results provided are considered conservative (i.e., there may be more samples than are actually needed to observe the change identified).

The power analysis approach was conducted on several of the water quality and biotic integrity variables listed in Table A:2 and Table A:3 to determine the sample size required to observe a given change (as a percentage) in the metric means over time (a given number of years) or in the means between factors (e.g., wetland types). Since power analyses are based on many assumptions, as described above, the resulting sample sizes are considered estimates and should not be construed as precise numbers. Thus, by conducting the analysis on several different variables within the water quality and biotic integrity categories, the collective results can be used to develop an appropriate sample size range for groups of variables. Although many of the variables may be represented by more than one response metric (e.g., biomass versus density, belowground versus aboveground biomass), it was not feasible to conduct the analysis on all possible metrics and it was assumed results from one metric could be used to infer sample size estimates of related variables and metrics (Table A:14).

Table A:14. Summary of variables for which a power analysis was conducted. Details on the power analysis for each variable can be found in Appendix II.

MONITORING CATEGORY	MONITORING VARIABLE	METRIC USED IN POWER ANALYSIS
Water Quality	Chlorophyll <i>a</i>	Chlorophyll <i>a</i> concentration
	Dissolved oxygen (DO)	DO concentration
	Nutrient constituents	Total nitrogen and total phosphorus concentrations
	Salinity	Salinity concentration
	Turbidity	None. Sample size inferred from the collective results of the other variables within the water quality category.
	TSS	TSS concentration
Biotic Integrity	Herbaceous wetland vegetation biomass	Aboveground biomass
	Nekton community composition	Catch per unit effort by gear type
	Soil characteristics	Bulk density
	Wetland vegetation community composition	Marsh and swamp floristic quality indices

In order to perform a power analyses the following information was required:

- Type I error rate (α) for incorrectly rejecting the null hypothesis of no change between time points or factors;
- Type II error rate (β) for incorrectly failing to reject the null hypothesis when the alternative hypothesis of change is true;
- effect size, here given as the percentage change from the initial or current mean value; and
- standard deviation (σ) of the random variable under study.

Although power analyses are typically conducted to examine the power to detect change, power itself often has very little meaning outside the statistical literature and may not provide enough guidance for making decisions for selecting appropriate sample sizes. Instead, the effect size can be a useful measure in that it associates sample size estimates with actual changes that can be achieved (either reported in units of the metric or as a percentage). As a result, the main focus of the analysis was to examine the relationship between sample sizes and the effect size and also explore sensitivity to changes in spatial scales (i.e., subbasin, basin wide, and coast wide), while holding power constant. To conduct the power analysis, an “exemplary” dataset was created using data from existing monitoring program or research projects¹. The data acquired are described for each variable in Appendix II. A general linear model (GLM) was fit to each response variable, y , with a fixed effect combination of covariates, x , that varied for each metric of interest in order to account for site-to-site variance and reduce the residual variance

¹ A random sampling design is required to assure that the estimates of the means and variances are unbiased. In many instances, it was unknown how the original sampling design was implemented and thus the estimated means and variances used may be biased and lead to inaccurate power estimates. However, proceeding with biased estimates does not prohibit the use of the results to inform sampling recommendations.

(Appendix II). The fitted model provided an estimate for the mean for each combination of factors, for the grand mean over all factor combinations, and an estimated error variance. In some cases, the variable required transformation— using either natural logarithm or square root—in order to approximate normality and satisfy the assumptions of the GLM. The means estimated by the GLM served as year 0 in the analysis and effect sizes (i.e., 1-36% change) were imposed in increments of 5% on every transformed mean and calculated for 5 continuous years to generate a 6-year time-series (i.e., year 0 plus 5 years of imposed percentage change). This time-series served as the exemplary dataset and each percentage change represents the effect size, or minimum detectable difference, as previously described. The exemplary dataset was then used to estimate sample sizes for detecting differences among factors (e.g., seasons) and for detecting a linear change over time for a particular effect size. Sensitivity of sample size estimates to the length of the time-series was also explored by running the analysis for 2, 4, or 6 contiguous years (annotated as +1, +3, and +5, respectively, in the graphs in Appendix II). SAS v9.3 was used for all analyses.

The final sample size selection was made by creating line graphs showing the relationship between the minimum detectable difference (percentage change) and sample size and visually identifying threshold points in which increasing sample size resulted in minimal gain in change detecting abilities (Figure A:8). The sample sizes at the threshold points were then compared to sample sizes required to detect differences among factors in order to make a determination of what could (or couldn't) be detected given a particular sample size. A summary of the recommended sample sizes is presented in the Monitoring Plan and detailed results of the analysis for each variable are presented in Appendix II.

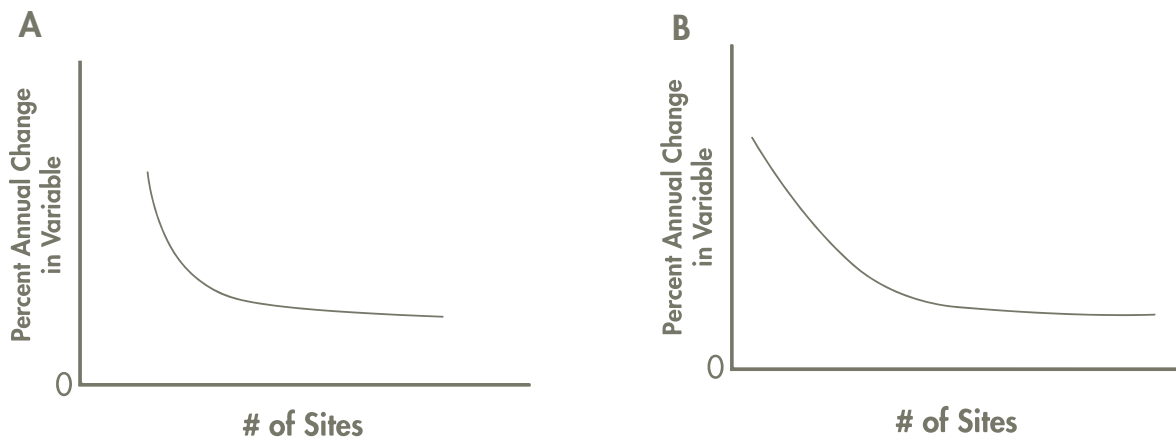


Figure A:8. The hypothetical graphs illustrate the concept of threshold points in which a change in the x-axis results in a minimal change in the y-axis. In panel a, the slope is initially steep such that a small change in the x-axis results in a large change in the y-axis. In panel b, the slope is more gradual. In both cases, the line gradually tapers off, such that any change in the number of sites results in little to no change in change detection ability.

Expert Knowledge

Hydrodynamic and ecological models are used extensively in the coastal protection and restoration planning process. Model predictions are currently assessed with a computer-based decision support tool to make informed management decisions in the selection of restoration and protection projects (Groves & Sharon, 2013). Given the heavy reliance on predictive models for coastal planning, model improvement is a primary focus for the 2017 Coastal Master Plan (Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority, 2014). The development of SWAMP can support model improvement by providing data that can be used for parameterizations, calibration, and validation. However, there are many aspects to be considered when designing and implementing monitoring networks to support numerical modeling efforts, from reducing variances to improving predictions. For example, data limitations have previously been shown to contribute to large systematic and random errors in hydrological modeling (Habib et al., 2007). Meselhe and Rodrigue (2013) also identified general sources of uncertainties in model predictions:

- outdated, insufficient, inaccurate, or unrepresentative input data (bathymetry, topography, freshwater inflow volumes, sediment load, constituents load, etc.);
- poor or incomplete knowledge of the pertinent physical processes represented in the predictive models;
- approximations and numerical assumptions in the numerical schemes; and
- imperfect characterization of numerical and physical parameters in the formulations utilized in the models.

Data limitations were also frequently cited in the 2012 Master Plan and include:

- boundary conditions and physical processes of flow exchange; poor spatial coverage (CPRA, 2012 - Appendix D1);
- influence of wetland plant growth and belowground processes on vertical accretion (CPRA, 2012 - Appendix D2); and

- grazing, turbidity, and soil type to parameterize the response of plant species to these factors (CPRA, 2012 - Appendix D4).

Monitoring optimization methods have typically been employed to improve predictions or estimations of a single variable for a single model (e.g., salinity predictions in Barataria Basin (Habib et al., 2007); contaminant concentrations in groundwater (Zhang et al., 2005)). Optimizing each and every planning model in coastal Louisiana for each variable identified was not practical. Instead, three general modeling needs, *spatial coverage*, *boundary conditions*, and *system exchange points*, applicable to basin wide modeling efforts, were identified from: 1) a review of the data limitations articulated in the 2012 Master Plan; 2) a review of responses collected in a modeling survey in coastal Louisiana (Steyer et al., 2004); 3) a workshop discussion during the development of the SWAMP Framework (Hijuelos et al., 2013); and, 4) discussions with modelers at the Institute.

Adequate *spatial coverage* is particularly important for validation and calibration such that sampling locations for a metric of interest should reflect different types of environments (e.g., shallow vs. deep; open water vs. channels). Improving spatial coverage can also help capture heterogeneity in the system and high gradient variability in order to improve model parameterization. *Boundary conditions* refer to the characteristics of the model's end points and are specified, not simulated (Adrien, 2004). The *exchange points* in this context refer to locations where water is conveyed between the marine and estuarine environment through the main tidal passes. Although exchange points occur throughout the coast, the tidal passes in the southern extent of the estuary were identified as critical exchange points in the modeling environment. These locations contribute significantly to the flow and exchange of freshwater, nutrients, sediments, and organic material between the Gulf of Mexico and estuaries. The selection of site locations on a coast wide scale was beyond the scope of this report, so the three modeling needs were used to optimize the

number and placement of sites in each basin for the following monitoring variables:

- Weather and Climate: precipitation, wind, evapotranspiration
- Hydrology: current velocity, water level, waves
- Physical Terrain: bathymetry, land area, surface elevation

In some instances, modeling needs were used in conjunction with the power analysis to develop a recommendation on sample sizes and/or site locations. A summary of the recommended sample sizes and locations is presented in the Monitoring Plan and detailed justifications on sample sizes and site locations are provided for each variable in Appendix II.

METHODS FOR DETERMINING SITE LOCATIONS

Overview

Regional trend detection relies on data obtained from a network of sites that represents the target population of interest (Urquhart et al., 1998). Selecting site locations can be performed using probability-based or nonprobability-based sampling designs. Probability-based sampling designs are generally those that involve some stochastic component (e.g., random draws, random starting point, etc.) and are often employed, as they result in unbiased and defensible parameter estimates (McDonald, 2012). Those that lack a stochastic component are often selected using professional judgment or located haphazardly and may contain an underlying bias. Inferences cannot be made with any statistical basis beyond the selected location with nonprobability-based methods (McDonald, 2012). As a result, probability-based approaches are recommended for assessment of ecological data.

Although several existing monitoring programs are well established in coastal Louisiana, their sample designs vary and in some instances there is little to no documentation as to how sites were originally

selected. For the implementation of SWAMP, there will be a need to identify new site locations for monitoring of data that do not exist in any of the programs or site locations where there are an insufficient number of sites to detect change or meet the modeling needs previously identified. Typically, for a single parameter of interest, simple random sampling is an appropriate choice for estimating sample size when there is a lack of sufficient information available to identify appropriate strata¹ (McDonald, 2012). Alternatively, if information is available to identify strata, stratified random sampling with simple random samples within each stratum is a common approach as it should yield an estimator (in this case as the percentage change in time) with a smaller standard error. However, for multiple parameters, choice of strata¹ boundaries is complicated by the competing interests in minimizing variability of values for many different parameters within each stratum. Although numerous other probability-based sampling designs exist in the literature (Dixon & Chiswell, 1996; McDonald, 2012 and references therein), a design was needed for coastal Louisiana that included the following properties and would:

- allow optimization of the placement of sampling locations for estimations of more than one variable and numerous objectives;
- satisfy numerical modeling needs including spatial coverage, boundary conditions, and exchange points;
- achieve spatial balance across a large spatial scale;
- (i.e., reduce the amount of “clustering” of site locations in one geographic area);
- be able to nest data collected at the basin scale to the coast wide scale; and
- accommodate changes in the number of sampling locations (e.g., removal or addition of sites given changes in funding, constrained physical access to

¹ Optimal identification of strata occurs when every element (e.g., parameter value at a station location) within a stratum is more similar to the other elements in that stratum than to any element in any other stratum. This method of stratum identification decreases the within stratum variance for every stratum used in the sampling design.

selected sites).

In order to meet the needs for coastal Louisiana outlined above, the Generalized Random Tessellation Stratified (GRTS) approach was chosen. GRTS produces a spatially balanced probability sample that works well with finite, linear, and areal resources with patterned or periodic responses (Stevens & Olsen, 2004). The GRTS design was developed as part of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program (EMAP) and is currently used for the USEPA National Coastal Condition Assessment (USEPA, 2009), Minnesota Status and Trends Program (Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, 2006), Comprehensive Everglades Restoration Plan landscape monitoring (Philippi, 2005), California Status and Trends Program (Lackey & Stein, 2013), and many others. The GRTS design is often used in conjunction with a rotating panel design. A rotating panel design is a sampling strategy in which each panel contains a different collection of monitoring sites and the total number of sites is equal among panels. In year one of monitoring, a single panel of sites is visited according to the sampling frequency for the variable of interest (e.g., monthly, quarterly, etc.). The following year, a new panel of sites is visited and the pattern is repeated for a predetermined number of years (in this case, 3 years). Starting in year 4, the pattern recommences beginning with the panel from year one. The benefits of a rotating panel design relative to a design in which sites are visited each year are increased spatial coverage, improved estimation of status (i.e., size of the response), and reduced inadvertent impacts on the site itself, while still providing the ability to detect trends (Perles et al., 2014; Urquhart, 2012; Urquhart & Kincaid, 1999). The drawback of a rotating panel design is that the implementation of the design requires careful tracking to ensure the correct panel is sampled each year. Further, it may not be practical for sites in which permanent structures must be installed. Although the power to detect trends is marginally higher in “always revisit” designs in which

sites are visited each year, always revisit designs have shown to result in less precise estimates of status and potential impacts to the site itself (Urquhart, 2012).

The GRTS design has been compared to other commonly used designs such as systematic sampling, simple random sample, and stratified random sample. Simulation studies suggest that the GRTS design significantly and consistently reduces sample variance, increases power to detect change, and reduces the necessary sample size (Lackey & Stein, 2013). The benefits of GRTS are as follows:

1. accommodates varying spatial sampling intensity,
2. spreads the sample points evenly and regularly over the domain,
3. allows augmentation of the sample after-the-fact, while maintaining spatial balance, and
4. accommodates varying population spatial density for finite and linear populations.

The methodology behind the GRTS design is less straightforward than many of the other commonly used designs and may require training to ensure the design is properly implemented. Further, each of the existing monitoring programs currently utilize a different design or use a different strata to select sites, thus some modifications to the GRTS design upon implementation will be needed in order to leverage existing sites.

Methodology

The GRTS design is based on a hierarchical, square grid placed over the target area. The grid is then subdivided until there is no more than one potential individual sample per grid cell. The hierarchical randomization process then maps the two-dimensional grid onto a one-dimensional line and a systematic sample is taken along the line. This results in samples that are in hierarchical random order and when mapped back on to two-dimensional space, exhibit a random distance between adjacent points. The GRTS design also allows for the use of a neighborhood variance estimator instead of the variance estimators that assume independent random sampling (IRS). The use of

the neighborhood variance estimator can result in considerable reductions in the estimation of variance, e.g., 22-58% reductions (Lackey and Stein 2013), and as described above, smaller variances result in a higher power of the statistical test. Additional detail on the underlying algorithms and statistical properties of GRTS are described in Kincaid and Olsen (2013), Larsen et al. (2008), and Stevens and Olsen (2004).

GRTS was implemented by generating a coast wide master sample for water (Figure A:10) using the *spsurvey* library in R v3.1.2 (Kincaid & Olsen, 2013). The master sample is a very large sample from which subsamples can be drawn to meet specific monitoring needs (Larsen et al., 2008). The subsamples in this context are the sample sizes recommended for SWAMP. Subsamples could

also be project-specific monitoring or research study sites. In order to integrate different scales of monitoring, the master sample should be generated for the largest scale of analysis. The master sample can then be subset for any number of geographic domains, while remaining “nested” within the largest scale (e.g., coast wide; Figure A:9). For this reason, the master sample was generated for the SWAMP coast wide boundary and subset using the basins’ boundary files for development of basin wide monitoring plans. The master sample could also be utilized for project-specific monitoring, using the project geographic boundary, in order to integrate project-specific monitoring with SWAMP. Critical to the use of the master sample is that sites must be selected for the order in which they were generated in *spsurvey*. If field inspection ultimately results in a site being unsuitable for monitoring, the next site in the ordered list must be used in order to maintain spatial balance of the GRTS design.

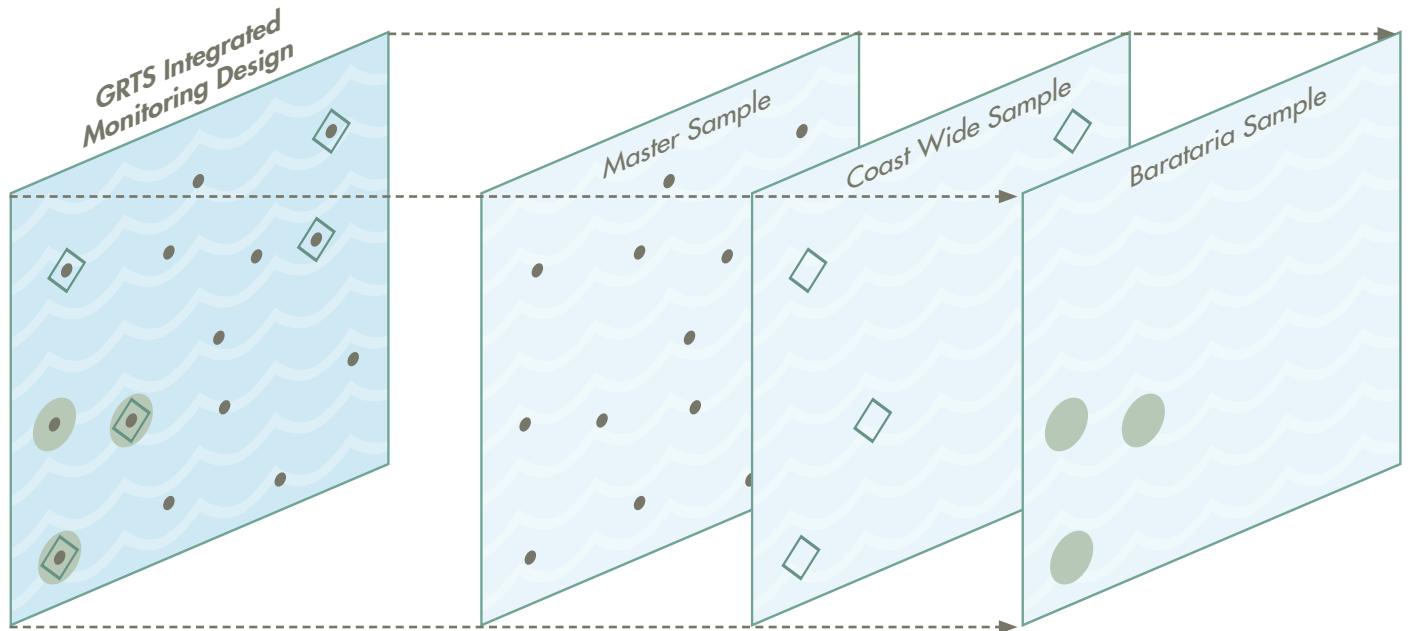


Figure A:9. Hypothetical space illustrating the concept of the GRTS integrated monitoring design in which a master sample is generated to select coast wide and basin wide sites. Note that the coast wide sites located within the Barataria domain are also Barataria sites, but not all Barataria sites are needed for the coast wide network.

The master sample is most useful when it is generated using a detailed geographic layer representative of the area in which sampling will take place. The best available data to generate the geographic layer for the master sample was a wetland classification Geographic Information Systems (GIS) shapefile derived from satellite data (Couvillion et al., 2013) and the National Hydrography Dataset (NHD) geodatabase (details on the NHD can be found in Appendix II under the water quality variables). The NHD classification contains areal (e.g., bays) and linear (e.g. streams) features. Features within the SWAMP coast wide boundary classified as ‘BayInlet’, “SeaOcean”, and “LakePond” were selected from the NHD dataset for generating the master sample. Next, areas less than 1 meter deep were identified using calibrated model output of water depth from the 2017 Master Plan Integrated Compartment Model (E. White, personal communication, June 2015) and removed as these features would be too shallow for the water-based sampling proposed in this plan. The master sample size was then determined by calculating the area of water within the coast wide boundary. The total area

of water was then divided by 1 km² (i.e., 1 x 1 km grid), which resulted in 15,524 sites (Figure A:10). The ordered list of sites generated in these master samples was then subset at the basin level (e.g., for Barataria Basin) to select site locations based on the sample sizes recommended in the Monitoring Plan below. Master samples were also generated for wetlands and offshore waters in the event that these may be useful in project-specific monitoring, rapid response programs, or individual research studies. They were not needed for SWAMP implementation in the basins as the wetland-based monitoring (e.g, biomass) could be conducted at existing CRMS locations, while offshore monitoring of waves could also utilize existing platforms. Thus, the selection of new sites for these land-based or offshore monitoring variables was not needed. The master sample was only used for the selection of new sites. If existing sites were available for incorporation into SWAMP, only the remaining sites needed to meet the recommended total sample size were selected from the master sample. In other words, the master sample and overall GRTS design is independent of existing monitoring sites.

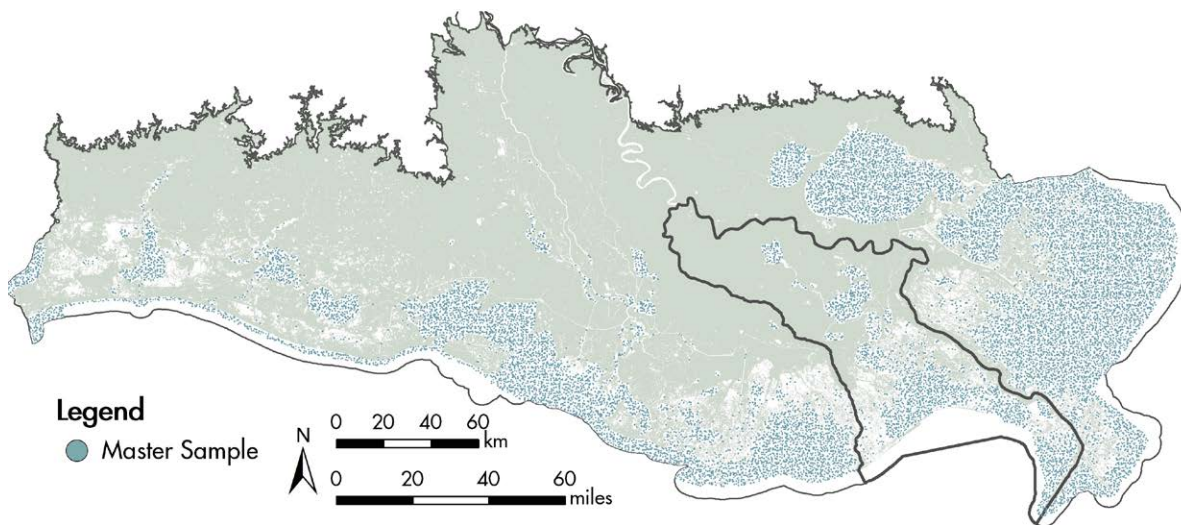


Figure A:10. Master sample generated on the coast wide scale for water-based monitoring efforts.

HUMAN SYSTEM SAMPLING DESIGN

METHODS FOR DETERMINING FUNCTIONAL COMMUNITIES

The human system monitoring plan is a framework to assess socioeconomic change and trends across coastal Louisiana and within specific hydrologic basins using a broad suite of social and economic variables derived from both primary and secondary data sources. Monitoring of the human system first requires defining the appropriate units of analysis, which can then be aggregated across a larger spatial extent to delineate functional community areas (e.g. local communities and parishes, and larger regional groupings such as economic or ecological impact areas). Within these functional communities, primary data collection can take place and/or secondary indicator data can be used to conduct statistical analyses of demographic change. To operationalize this, it is necessary to first define specific functional communities and then establish a viable method to delineate boundaries for the functional communities. The U.S. Forest Service noted the following challenges to establishing this type of natural system-based socioeconomic monitoring plan, most of which revolve around determining and defining the appropriate unit of analysis and delineating the spatial extent of the study communities:

- Determining an appropriate unit of analysis for monitoring;
- Defining and delineating “community” as a unit of analysis;
- Selecting sample communities and generalizing from the sample;
- Identifying relevant indicators for which community-scale data are available;
- Investing time and money for primary data collection; and

- Distinguishing the effects of management policy on communities from the effects of other social, economic, and ecological processes (Charnley & Stuart, 2006).

These functional community boundaries can be adapted to incorporate a number of specific units of analysis, such as census block groups and ZIP codes, for the SWAMP human system monitoring plan. Census and ACS data can be almost infinitely scaled (Phillips, 2003), allowing researchers to aggregate any number of units of analysis (e.g. census blocks and block groups) to a larger spatial extent or functional community area (e.g. local communities and parishes, and larger regional groupings such as economic or ecological impact areas). The same variables and objectives often can, and should, be applied to each aggregated unit of analysis at the coast wide and basin scale.

Four different geopolitical units of analysis can be adapted and used to address the objectives of the coast wide human system monitoring plan: parishes, census block groups, ZIP code areas, and census designated places (Figure A:11). Block groups are the smallest inclusive unit of analysis for which all summary statistics are reported. Block group delineations do not, however, reflect meaningful community boundaries. For this reason, the coast wide human system monitoring plan aggregates existing block groups within larger and more socially meaningful functional community boundaries that can be analyzed to address many of the specific fundamental objectives of the plan (Doak & Kusel, 1996). General conceptualizations of community range from local geographic communities where people live, work, and interact in a common geographical area, such as a town or neighborhood, to communities of interest and

occupational communities, where people are united by shared identification and interactions within an occupation. For this research, a number of functional communities will be derived that address the various socioeconomic monitoring objectives of the human system monitoring plan, using both established geographic population centers and occupational community groupings. The coast wide human system monitoring plan identifies changes within each established population center

in the study area as well as within targeted natural resource dependent occupational communities. This also includes monitoring of the amount of natural resources extracted from the environment, specifically through fisheries and agriculture. Other functional community groupings monitored by the plan include populations sharing similar geographic vulnerabilities and environmental protection levels.

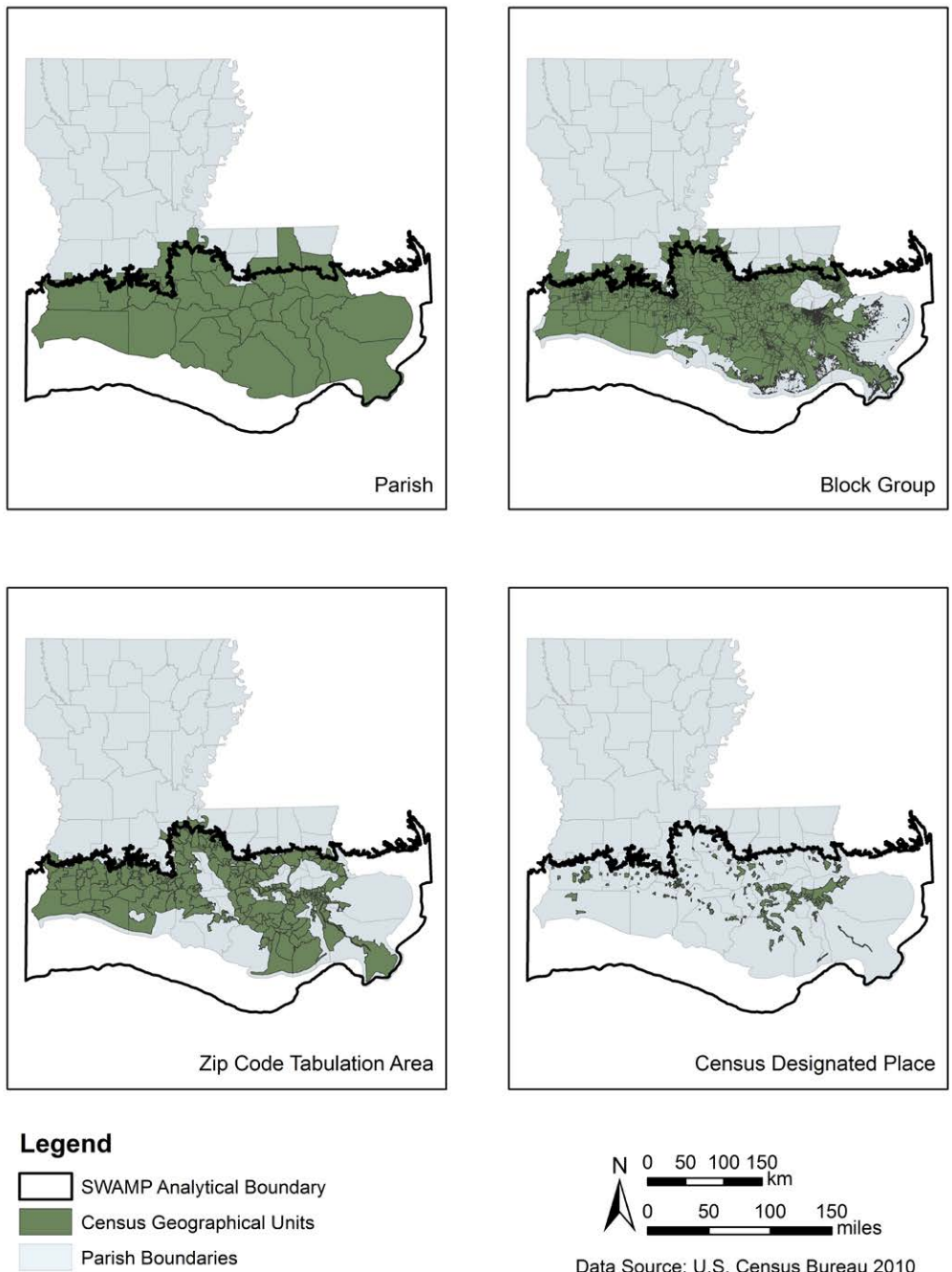


Figure A:11. U.S. Census Bureau geographical units in coastal Louisiana

Geographic Communities

In general, parishes and towns do not coincide with communities for many types of social and environmental status and trend assessments. Moreover, analyses of those factors driving any observed socioeconomic changes often require a specificity and detail largely unobtainable with parish level data, particularly with large and heterogeneous parishes (Kusel, 2001). While parish or regional data may be too broad to effectively analyze socioeconomic change, administratively derived community boundaries may be too narrow. Functional community areas are typically not confined by political, administrative, or statistical boundaries (Parisi et al., 2003). Residents of small towns, for example, may commute to work or travel regularly to other towns for shopping, entertainment, socializing, schools, churches, public meetings, and other social functions (Blahna et al., 2003). In addition, many residents reside outside administratively established community boundaries, yet rely extensively on the services and organizational infrastructure of that community.

To understand socioeconomic change in coastal communities, analysis must focus on and isolate functional communities. One objective of the coast wide human system monitoring plan is to identify changes in population, housing, and economic characteristics within local population centers (Table A:6 through Table A:11). Population-based functional communities are based on proximity to compact central areas such as cities, towns, villages, and other concentrated population centers where residents are able to meet their daily needs (Taquino et al., 2002). The community boundary should include outlying population areas proximate to these places. Sociologists have often identified community areas by aggregating census units within a 5- to 10-mile radius around the geographic center of an established place, such as a city, town, village, or other census designated place. Other research suggests that distance itself has little socioeconomic value and that the geographical extent of analysis should be delineated based on travel time instead.

Such a measure more accurately delineates the community areas where people are most likely to interact to meet daily needs (Parisi et al., 2003). This is particularly relevant in coastal Louisiana where residents are generally crowded together on narrow strips of high ground surrounded by broad expanses of uninhabited wetlands and large open water areas. Functional community boundaries in coastal Louisiana are best approximated by aggregating those census block groups around a U.S. Census Bureau designated compact central area based upon travel time. Adjusting for road variability, the traditional 5- to 10-mile aggregation distance translates into an average daily travel time of 10 minutes (Parisi et al., 2003; Taquino et al., 2002).

For this analysis, the aggregation procedure began by identifying both incorporated and unincorporated places within the SWAMP study area. Incorporated places are legally recognized political units with both social and government structure based upon their population size (Taquino et al., 2002). Unincorporated places are identified by the U.S. Census Bureau as census designated places (CDPs). CDPs are settled concentrations of population that are identifiable by name, but are not legally incorporated under the laws of the state in which they are located. The Census Bureau draws CDP boundaries in coordination with local officials and these generally coincide with the boundary of an adjacent incorporated place.

The incorporated and unincorporated place boundaries were the basis for the travel time-based functional community boundaries. The Network Analyst function in the GIS software package ArcGIS v10.2 effectively models travel time-based distances using transportation network data and the established place boundaries (Wang, 2006). A 10-minute drive time buffer with its origin at the population weighted centroid of the community was derived (Figure A:12).

Once the community boundary was delimited, the census block groups contained within that boundary

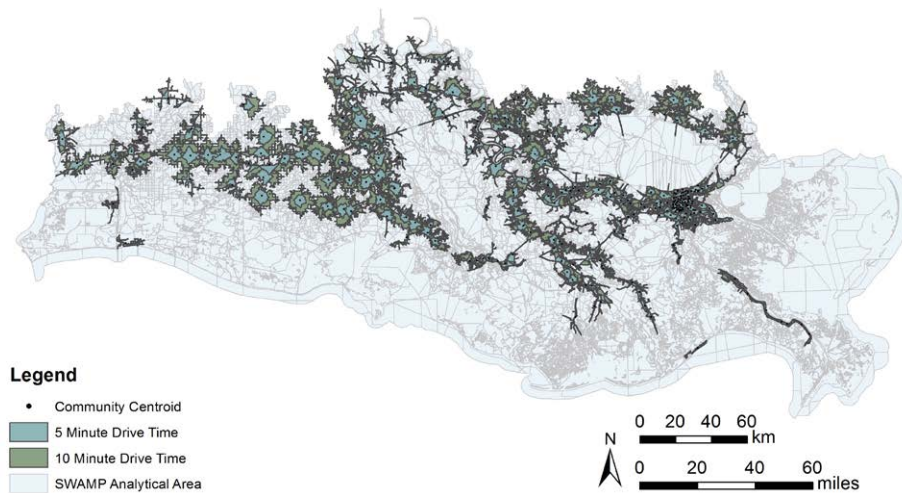


Figure A:12. Community boundaries based on 10 minutes' travel time around central places

were aggregated to allow for further analysis of socio-economic change within the functional community. In many rural census block groups, a large proportion of the total area consists of unpopulated wetlands. Therefore, the aggregation of census block groups should be based on the population-weighted centroid rather than the geographic centroid of the block group. All census block groups whose population-weighted centroid fell within the functional community boundary were included as part of the 10-minute community. Census block groups falling outside of the 10-minute road network boundary were excluded from the geographic community areas.

Occupational Communities

Changing environmental conditions and policy actions taken to adapt to these conditions have the potential to impact certain communities more than others. In particular, populations that participate in - and depend upon - renewable natural resource extraction activities could be impacted dramatically by changes to the ecosystem (Laska et al., 2005). To effectively monitor socioeconomic change in coastal communities, it is vital to identify those elements that make these communities important, such as the significance of the area for supporting both the population and natural resources such as forests, fisheries, and tourism (Malone & La Rovere, 2005). Changes in

the socioeconomic conditions of natural resource-dependent communities are essential components of any coast wide human system monitoring plan. County (parish) data tend to present too broad and diverse an area to adequately assess the levels of socioeconomic change within most natural resource-dependent communities. The larger the aggregation, the less likely the variables - whether they are median income, poverty, or unemployment - will have a relation to community resource activities (Kusel, 2001). As part of coast wide human system monitoring plan, occupational communities are delineated using geostatistical methods to identify significant clusters of coastal residents who self-identify in the U.S. Census as being employed in natural resources extractive industries. Many of the same variables used to measure change in local population centers (Table A:6 through Table A:11) will be used within the natural resource dependent occupational communities. Other targeted variables specifically related to ecosystem dependence (Table A:9) are also monitored within these occupational communities.

Within the U.S. Census and the ACS, there is an important distinction between one's occupational classification and one's employment industry classification. According to the Bureau of Labor Statistics, the occupational classification reflects the type of job or work that the person does, while the

industry classification reflects the business activity of their employer or company. For example, a clerical worker employed by a fishery would be classified as having an “Office and Administrative Support” occupation within an “Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing, and Hunting” industry. To capture the full impact of natural resource-related industries on a community, enhanced occupational boundaries should be determined using industry data reported by the census.

To establish these functional occupational community boundaries, it is necessary to locate clusters of census block groups with significantly high levels of natural resource employment relative to the surrounding block groups. The Spatial Statistics Tools in ArcGIS can perform a number of global and local tests for spatial autocorrelation. These tests determine the degree of clustering in the study area and determine where this clustering occurs and where statistical outliers are located. The Global Moran’s I tool computes a single summary value (a z-score), which is used to describe the degree of spatial concentration or dispersion for the natural resource extraction employment within the study area. Comparing this summary value year by year indicates whether or not natural

resource extraction is becoming more dispersed or more concentrated, overall (Scott & Janikas, 2010). Hot Spot Analysis (Getis-Ord G_i^*) and Cluster and Outlier Analysis (Anselin Local Morans I) tools were used to determine regional clusters of high natural resource employment. The Getis-Ord G_i^* statistic was used to identify local hotspots and clusters of natural resource-dependent census block groups (Getis & Ord, 1992; Ord & Getis, 1995). The G_i^* statistic determines the spatial dependence between an observation and neighboring observations within a user-specified distance threshold. G_i^* values are given as standard normal variances with an associated probability from the z-score distribution (Kracalik et al., 2012). Occupational community boundaries were established using the all census block groups with a Getis-Ord G_i^* statistic equivalent to the 95% confidence interval (Figure A:13).

Tests to detect the presence and location of spatial outliers, i.e., census block groups with high levels of natural resource employment not located within the derived occupational community boundaries, were also conducted. The presence of such outliers may be an indication of spatial instability at that location (Anselin, 1995). The Anselin Local Moran’s

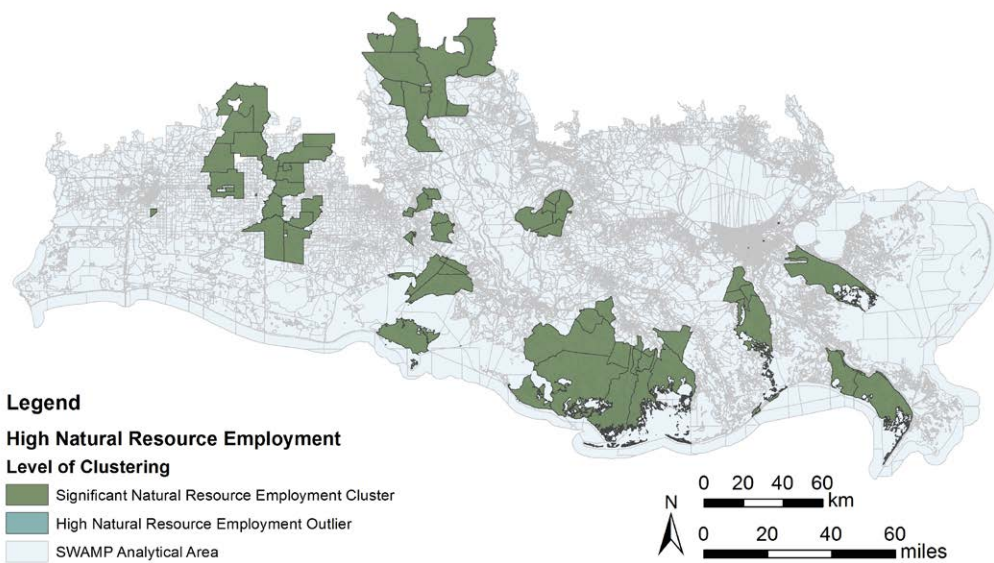


Figure A:13. Community boundaries based on significant clustering of census block groups with high natural resource-based employment

I statistic was used to test for the presence of spatial outliers. As with the Getis-Ord G_i^* statistic, the Local Moran's I values are given as standard normal variances. A low negative z-score (e.g., < -1.96) for a feature indicates a statistically significant (0.05 level) spatial outlier.

Physical Risk and Vulnerable Communities

Flood Zones

To effectively gauge the vulnerability of coastal populations to coastal hazards, the coast wide human system monitoring plan must track changes in the potential exposure of communities and the critical infrastructure they depend upon to coastal inundation and flood risk (Table A:10). Whereas previous community delineation methods required derivation of analysis areas, the hazards and risk reduction analysis units can be derived from specific landscape features and hazard zones. The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), for example, uses a series of flood insurance rate maps (FIRMs) to determine whether or not a home is located in a 100-year flood zone, defined as an area with a 1% or greater chance of flooding in any given year. FEMA defines flooding as having an average inundation depth of one foot or greater. To effectively monitor the degree of exposure to flood risk in coastal Louisiana, the human system monitoring plan will estimate changes in the percentage of households located in the 100-year floodplain and FEMA V-zones (i.e., coastal areas subject to hazards associated with storm-induced waves) at the census block group level according to the most up to date FIRMs available. Any population-weighted block group centroids that fall within this special flood hazard area should be included as part of the community of analysis.

Structural and Nonstructural Protection

One objective of the coast wide human system monitoring plan is to determine how management decisions and coastal dynamics influence community risk and how resistant communities are to risk.

Within coastal Louisiana, a combination of restoration, nonstructural, and targeted structural measures will provide increased flood protection for coastal communities and the strategic assets they rely upon (CPRA (Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority), 2012; Peyronnin et al., 2013). Structural projects for risk reduction include levees and floodgates. Sediment diversions and hydrologic restoration projects also utilize structural components, although these are employed primarily for coastal restoration purposes. Nonstructural projects examined as part of SWAMP include elevation, flood proofing, retrofitting buildings with individual mitigation measures, and voluntary acquisition of residential properties in areas where projected flood depths make elevation or floodproofing infeasible.

To monitor the protection of residential properties in coastal Louisiana, the coast wide plan will estimate changes in the percentage of households within structural protection zones, defined analytically as areas within levee polders and areas currently receiving 100- or 500-year protection according to CPRA (Table A:10). Any population-weighted block group centroids that fall within these areas should be included as part of this functional community. In order to monitor change within the most physically vulnerable locations, SWAMP will also identify those census block groups located atop high ground and natural levees and those located in low-lying areas off of the natural levees. The plan will also monitor the total number of residential structures receiving nonstructural protection. These raw counts will be aggregated to the census block group level to allow for an effective comparison with other socioeconomic variables such as property values, levels of home ownership, and residential occupancy rates.

Another objective of the coast wide human system monitoring plan is to determine the number of essential facilities and critical infrastructure currently protected by structural and nonstructural projects (Table A:11). Louisiana has a complex

system of built infrastructure, as well as public utilities, in immediate proximity to the coast and highly vulnerable to the threat of tropical weather events (Laska et al., 2005). The protection of critical infrastructure is vital to the continued viability of coastal communities. The monitoring plan will utilize data obtained from the FEMA Hazus Multi-Hazard (MH) model to obtain residential and nonresidential structure counts at the census block level. FEMA Hazus MH also provides locational data for critical infrastructure, which should also be aggregated to the census block level. All census blocks with their geographic centroid within the structural protection zones will be aggregated to develop this functional community boundary.

Natural Resource Extraction Study Areas

To effectively monitor change in coastal communities, SWAMP will identify changes in natural resource extraction, specifically fisheries landings and agricultural yields. For this analysis, the delimited locations where these resources are extracted are treated as functional communities because they are a function of human activities, though directly influenced by natural system factors. Unlike the functional communities derived previously (geographic, occupational, and physically vulnerable), however, the measures of change in natural resource extraction sites will be based purely on resource yield.

Fisheries Landings

Annual trip ticket data will be analyzed at both the coast wide and basin scales as part of the coast wide plan. Since 1999, commercial fishermen and licensed commercial seafood dealers have been required to report the volume and dockside value of commercial seafood landed in Louisiana as part of the Louisiana trip ticket program. Commercial seafood dealers and commercial fishermen must complete a record of the quantity and dockside value of the seafood exchanged at the “point of first sale” (Bharadwaj et al., 2012; Caffey et al., 2006). This individual trip information provides area-specific

catch data that will improve the accuracy of stock assessments. Analyzed over time, individual trip information will also provide fishery managers with information on the impact of environmental changes and catastrophic events on the fishery (Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries, 2010). Variables included in the trip ticket report of each transaction include the identification of the species, the volume landed, the amount paid to the commercial fisherman, and the area fished. The ecosystem dependency portion of the coast wide human system monitoring plan focuses on monitoring the impacts of geophysical processes on the fisheries themselves (Table A:9). Therefore, the coast wide plan will focus primarily on the areas fished as opposed to the ports where the fish were landed. For the coast wide analysis, basin-level trip ticket data will be utilized while subbasin data will be required to conduct the basin-level analyses.

Agricultural Counts

Monitoring changes in agricultural yield (Table A:9) is problematic, given the geographic scale of the data available. Data are most widely available at the parish level, which, while useful for a coast wide assessment of agricultural shifts, does not lend itself to basin or subbasin level analyses. The LSU AgCenter’s Department of Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness publishes an annual report that provides acreage, yield, and price data by parish for every commercially grown commodity in the state. This report, *Louisiana Summary: Agriculture and Natural Resources*, is a cooperative effort between parish and state Sea Grant Extension personnel. Because these data are published annually, they are effective in conducting agricultural damage assessments (Guidry & Pruitt, 2012). As with the LSU AgCenter data, the U.S. Department of Agriculture National Agricultural Statistics Service (NASS) provides its Census of Agriculture data at the parish level. These data are on a 5-year release schedule, although NASS began providing farm counts at the ZIP code level with its 5-year Census release beginning in 2007. While these data are not as extensive as those released by the LSU AgCenter,

or even the parish-level Census of Agriculture, they can be used to assess changes in the total number and scale of operations at a subparish level.

One final means of monitoring change in agricultural land use patterns in coastal Louisiana involves using satellite imagery to identify shifts in landcover type. Since 1997, NASS has produced an annual crop-specific land cover product called the Cropland Data Layer (CDL). The CDL depicts more than 100 unique crop categories across the United States, and is delivered as a 30 m resolution raster image. The CDL is released annually and is delivered shortly after the growing season concludes (Mueller & Harris, 2013). While the CDL does not measure agricultural yield, it does provide a consistent method of monitoring the acreage of land dedicated to specific crops. Raster math and data analysis techniques within ArcGIS can be used to calculate total cropland acreages within any specified unit of analysis or functional community.

METHODS OF PRIMARY DATA COLLECTION

Study design and population sampling using community-based longitudinal surveying are two of the most important tools to monitor change in human communities. A survey is a research method for collecting information from a selected group of people using standardized questionnaires or interviews. Data from well-designed questionnaires - addressed to limited objectives - always enhance the understanding of community response to social change, whether planned or unintended (Burdge, 1994). A survey of individuals and households would allow researchers to operationalize hypotheses and customize data gathering at the individual level (Jackson et al., 2004). The survey process typically includes:

- determining delivery methods;
- selecting a sample;
- developing a questionnaire;
- pretesting the questionnaire;

- checking the reliability and validity of the questionnaire;
- administering the survey; and
- analyzing results (Virginia Commonwealth University, 2014).

Environmental economists have long used surveys to gather information about people's preferences, particularly when measuring nonmarket valuation of ecosystem goods and services, where techniques such as the travel cost method, contingent valuation, and choice modeling invariably employ some form of survey instrument (Fleming & Bowden, 2009). For this phase of the human system monitoring plan, community surveys will identify the cultural, traditional, and recreational utilization of ecosystem goods and services within Louisiana's coastal communities (Table A:9). The following sections propose a mode of data collection and a methodology to determine sampling locations and to estimate sample sizes. The questionnaire itself would be typically designed, validated, and administered by survey consultants or subject matter experts.

For the ecosystem dependence portion of the human system monitoring plan, a mixed-mode survey methodology is recommended to reduce levels of non-response error. An analytical approach was taken to determine the sampling locations and estimate sample sizes for the human system's monitoring variables. Determinations of sampling locations follow similar procedures established previously to monitor change using secondary data sources, aggregating census geographies to correspond with certain functional communities. Sample size estimations are determined based upon a number of factors, both demographic and statistical.

Survey Methods

The use of community surveys ultimately culminates in the collection of primary data. Three general modes of data collection have traditionally been utilized in administering community surveys: face-to-face interviews, telephone interviews, and self-

administered questionnaires (Visser et al., 2000). Each method has advantages and disadvantages relative to the other method. Researchers must consider several factors, including cost, characteristics of the population, and the desired response rate. Generally, face-to-face interviews are more expensive than telephone interviews, which are, in turn, usually more expensive than self-administered mail or internet questionnaire surveys of comparable size (Visser et al., 2000).

Land line-based telephone surveys have traditionally provided the most cost-efficient means of surveying individuals and households. During the past decade, however, participation in telephone surveys has declined dramatically due to factors such as the increased use of cellular telephones, growth of call screening technologies, and heightened privacy concerns resulting from increased telemarketing calls (Hu et al., 2011). Mail coverage remains a concern for general public surveys due to the relatively low response rates. It should be noted, however, that mail survey response rates have remained steady despite the large decline experienced for the telephone-based surveys (Dillman et al., 2009). More recently, self-administered email and web-based surveys have emerged as viable options. The comparatively low cost of web-based surveys is advantageous in that it enables large sample sizes and decreased sampling variance (Fleming & Bowden, 2009). The primary data collection portion of the human system monitoring plan uses a mixed-mode survey methodology combining mail and web-based self-administered questionnaires. The main justification for using multiple modes is to increase response rates in hopes of reducing the potential for nonresponse error.

While the actual design of the questionnaire should be determined by a qualified survey consultant, it should seek a mix of discussion style open-ended questions and more rigid closed questions (Kitchin & Tate, 2013). Open-ended questions are generally more descriptive in nature and, as a result, are more difficult to analyze quantitatively, often requiring

some form of content analysis. Closed-ended questions, on the other hand, generate data that can be analyzed quantitatively. By combining descriptive and analytical answers, the questionnaire design will generate both factual and subjective data relating to people and their circumstances, behavior, attitudes, opinions, and beliefs (Kitchin & Tate, 2013).

Determining Sampling Locations

To address the primary data collection needs of the human system monitoring plan, it is necessary to determine the appropriate unit of analysis to sample. The community boundaries developed earlier in this report can be adapted for use in the survey analysis. As with the secondary data analyses, the appropriate units of analysis are variable and their selection is often times driven by specific policy needs. The basic sampling units to identify changes in ecosystem dependency in coastal Louisiana are those occupational communities with significant levels of natural resource employment. The ZIP code should be used as the primary unit of analysis for this portion of the research to allow survey consultants to more effectively target these communities for mail-based questionnaires.

Derivation of ZIP code analysis areas in SWAMP proceeded in two steps. First, cluster analysis was run on the U.S. Census Bureau's ZIP code boundaries, known as Zip Code Tabulation Areas (ZCTAs)¹. The association of the ZCTA with the census blocks allows for detailed demographic analyses of ZIP code-level data. For SWAMP, cluster analysis was run using natural resource-based employment as the clustering factor, giving a ZIP code-based community boundary. After establishing these ZIP Code cluster boundaries, to assure that all communities with high levels of natural resource employment are sampled in the survey analysis, the boundaries were extended to incorporate

¹ It should be noted that, while similar, there are differences between ZCTA and U.S. Postal Service (USPS) ZIP codes. The USPS ZIP codes are based upon individual addresses and are stored as point files with no association with individual census blocks or other areal geographical features. The U.S. Census Bureau uses this address data to assign each census block to a specific ZCTA, which is a generalized approximation of the USPS Zip Code extents.

any population-weighted block group centroids included in the previously established occupational community boundaries. Non-contiguous census block groups will be assigned to the appropriate ZIP Code area and included in the analysis. This assures that all census block groups with high levels of natural resource employment are included in the sampling area. If policy needs dictate that specific towns or communities be sampled, the same methods can be utilized to identify ZIP code centroids within the geographic community boundaries derived earlier.

Estimating Sample Size

A survey generally aims to sample a portion of the population that is representative of the population as a whole. To calculate the minimum sample size required for accuracy in estimating proportions, the following decisions must be made:

1. decide on a reasonable estimate of key proportions (p) to be measured in the study;
2. decide on the degree of accuracy (B) that is desired in the study (e.g.0.01 or 0.05);
3. decide on the confidence level (C) you want to use. Usually 95% (which is equal to 1.96);
4. determine the size (N) of the population that the sample is supposed to represent; and
5. decide on the minimum differences you expect to find statistically significant.

This is expressed algebraically as:

$$n = \frac{(N)(p)(1-p)}{(N-1)\left(\frac{B}{C}\right)^2 + (p)(1-p)}$$

(Equation A:1)

Where:

n=complete sample size

N=size of population

P=proportion expected to answer a certain way (0.5 is most conservative)

B=acceptable level of sampling error (0.05 =±5%)

C=Z statistic associated with confidence interval (1.645 =90% confidence level; 1.960=95% confidence level; 2.576=99% confidence level)

When conducting a survey, it is necessary to estimate what the expected response rate will be. The sample size estimated above is the number of completed questionnaires needed to achieve the minimum sample size needed for accuracy. It is necessary to incorporate the expected response rate when deciding how many surveys to send out.

$$\text{Response Rate} = \frac{\text{Number of Usable Surveys Returned}}{\text{Number of Surveys Mailed} - \text{Number of Surveys Not Deliverable}}$$

(Equation A:2)

To estimate the number of surveys required to achieve the necessary sample size (n) calculated in Equation A:2, the number of surveys required is calculated from:

$$\text{Surveys Required} = \frac{n}{[(1-U)RR]}$$

(Equation A:3)

Where:

n=the required sample size

U=the estimated proportion that is not deliverable

RR=the estimated response rate (proportion)

DETECTING CHANGE IN HUMAN SYSTEM DATA

Detecting Change Using Secondary Data

After deriving functional community boundaries, the human system monitoring plan uses statistical analyses of block group level data published by the U.S. Census Bureau to measure demographic change within these functional communities. ACS is the most current population data published by the Census Bureau and the census block group is the finest geographical level at which all data are

available.

There are methodological considerations that need to be made when using ACS data. Because ACS samples only 3 million addresses per year, the Census Bureau needs to combine population or housing data from multiple years to produce reliable numbers for small counties (parishes), neighborhoods, and other local areas (Census Bureau, 2008). Areas with a population of at least 20,000 will be published using three years of pooled data, while smaller areas, such as census tracts and block groups, require 60 months of pooled ACS samples (Starsinic & Tersine, 2007). Because data are pooled across years, rates of change cannot be calculated on an annual basis. In addition, overlapping multiyear periods between different 5-year ACS estimates preclude an easy comparison of these estimates. As a result, comparisons over time can only be made on 5-year ACS estimates without overlapping years (e.g., 2005–2009 and 2010–2014).

All data based on samples, such as ACS and the census long form samples, include a range of uncertainty. The Census Bureau reports the 90% confidence interval and provides margins of error (MOE) on all ACS estimates. MOE describes the precision of the estimate at a given level of confidence. The confidence level associated with MOE indicates the likelihood that the sample estimate is within a certain distance from the

population value. Confidence levels of 90%, 95%, and 99% are commonly used in practice to lessen the risk associated with an incorrect inference. MOE provides a concise measure of the precision of the sample estimate in a table and is easily used to construct confidence intervals and test for statistical significance (Census Bureau, 2008). MOEs published by the Census Bureau can be adapted and used to develop a number of statistics that can be analyzed to detect change between communities and over time. An example of detecting change using ACS data is provided in Appendix II.

Detecting Change Using Primary Data

If multiple surveys are conducted using the same closed-ended questions over time, it is possible to analyze patterns in the data and detect change. To compare two estimates over time, it is necessary to determine whether any observed difference is statistically significant or due to chance. As with the ACS data, the tests for significance of change in survey data use the estimates and their corresponding standard errors. In order to derive the standard error, we must first calculate the margin of error in the sample. Using the sample size and population size of the community, a margin of error is calculated from:

$$B = C \sqrt{\frac{p(1-p)}{n} - \frac{p(1-p)}{N}}$$

(Equation A:4)

Once the margin of error is known, the standard error can be derived (Appendix II, Equation E:6) and the significance of any observed change can be determined (Appendix II, Equation E:12).

NATURAL SYSTEM MONITORING PLANS

The monitoring plan includes continuous and discrete monitoring of the natural system. In this context, continuous monitoring refers to the collection of data using an automated data recording system that is permanently deployed at a site with a constant and evenly spaced sampling interval (e.g., hourly). Data can be retrieved remotely via cellular or satellite communications (if properly equipped) or by periodically downloading the data from the internal recording system. Discrete monitoring refers to the collection of data using any instrumentation that is temporarily deployed by an observer and then removed at the end of the collection period. Sample intervals are typically longer with discrete monitoring (e.g., monthly) and require an observer to revisit the site to obtain each sample. In some cases, both continuous and discrete measurements are recommended for a given variable. Detailed methodologies and analytical results of the power analysis are provided for each variable in Appendix II. Here, a summary is provided showing recommended site locations and sample sizes (i.e., number of sites), including utilization of existing monitoring programs in Barataria Basin and Pontchartrain Region (Figure B:1 – Figure B:11; Table B:1 and Table B:2). The recommendations described herein are based upon the interpretation of the power analysis, discussion with subject matter experts, and guidance from CPRA. Selection of sites on a coast wide scale was beyond the scope of this report, but inferences to how many sites may be needed on a coast wide scale are provided for select variables where data were available to conduct analyses. The coast wide analysis was conducted concurrently with the Barataria Basin analysis and coast wide results can be found for select variables within the Barataria subheadings.

WEATHER AND CLIMATE PRECIPITATION, WIND, AND EVAPOTRANSPIRATION

Key climatic variables needed for documenting drivers of coastal change and improving planning models' predictions include precipitation, wind, and evapotranspiration. Precipitation is a major component of the hydrologic cycle and influences the quantity of both surface water and groundwater. Excessive precipitation results in increased riverine discharge and potentially increased inundation of riparian zones and wetlands, while drought conditions can lead to anoxic soil conditions (Michener et al., 1997). Winds associated with local weather, winter cold fronts, and tropical cyclones influence coastal water circulation patterns through increasing or decreasing water levels and resuspension and redistribution of particulates (Booth et al., 2000). Winds may also indirectly impact shorelines through wave attack which can lead to erosion and damage to vegetative communities (Tonelli et al., 2010). Because direct measurements of evapotranspiration can be difficult to collect, potential evapotranspiration (PET) is a more typically used metric and is the total amount of liquid water that could be consumed (i.e., the water demand) by regional vegetation and evaporated by solar energy. Precipitation and winds are measured continuously, while PET is estimated from measurements of solar radiation, temperature, humidity, and land cover. Other variables such as barometric pressure, solar radiation, and air temperature are typically packaged with these sensors without substantially adding to costs, and can be useful in ancillary investigations of ecosystem processes. Model predicted datasets, as described in the *Building on Existing Monitoring* section, are

also critical given their large spatial coverage and can be ground-truthed using existing meteorological stations. Data availability and continuity of the existing datasets is currently being coordinated by CPRA to determine their long-term utility.

Barataria Basin

It is recommended that three real-time meteorological sensors be added to Barataria Basin on either existing platforms or in conjunction with the new water quality or hydrology continuous stations described below (Figure B:1). The sample size estimate assumes radar and model derived datasets from NOAA, as previously described in the Natural System Sampling Design, will continue to be available for obtaining gridded datasets of precipitation and wind. The recommended localized

measurements, however, will be used for ground-truthing the gridded datasets as well as for serving as explanatory variables (i.e. covariates) for other variables proposed in SWAMP (e.g., nekton community composition, wetland biomass).

Pontchartrain Region

The total number of sites in the Pontchartrain Region is greater than Barataria Basin because of the larger size of the region and the potential variability in weather events that may only affect a portion of the region, such as cold fronts that often do not reach the southern extent of the coast or storms that originate from the Gulf of Mexico and weaken as they move inland. There are also a considerable number of stream gauges already established in the upper portion of the region for monitoring

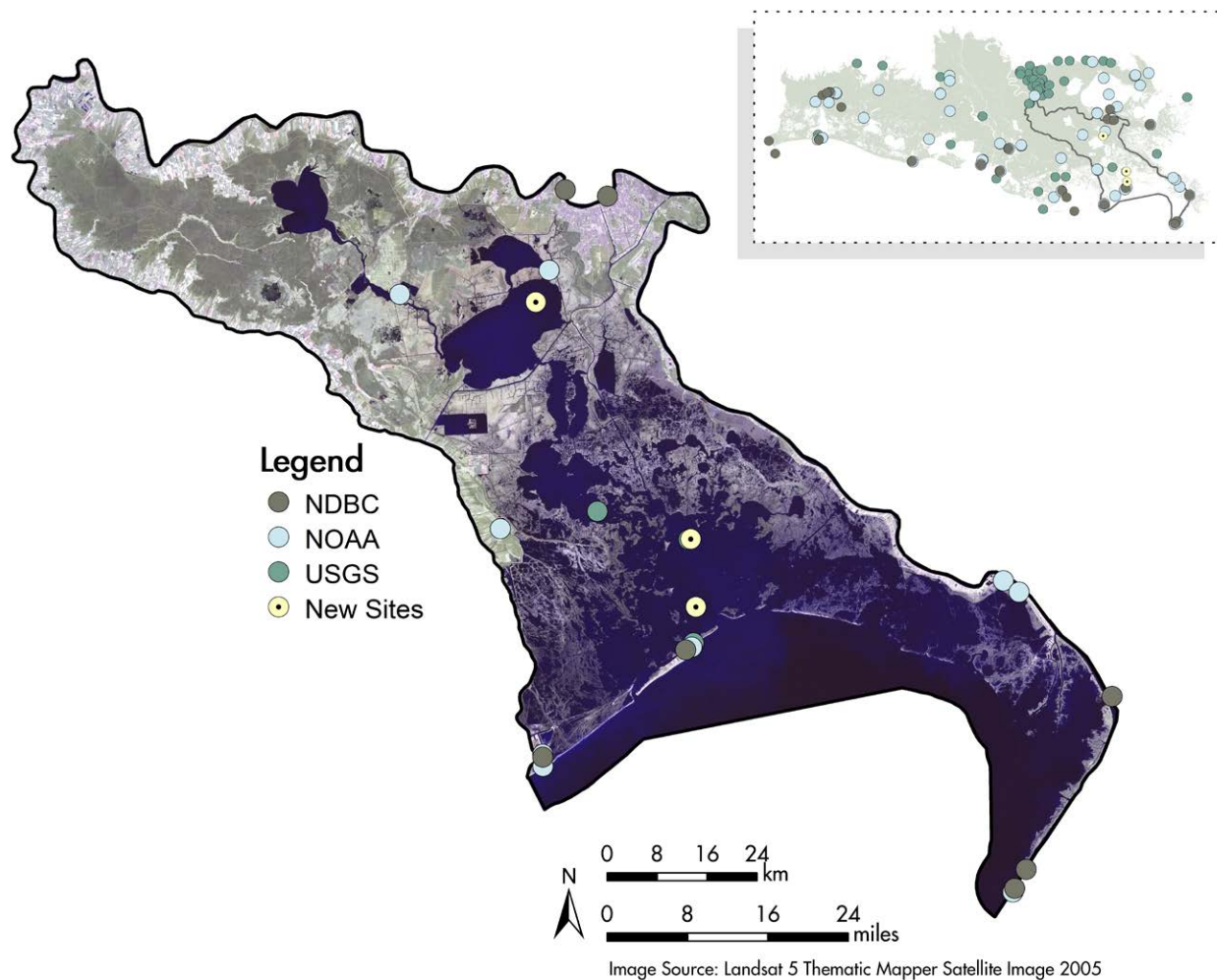


Figure B:1. Existing and proposed weather and climate sites for the Barataria Basin. At the existing sites, the parameters collected may vary and could include either wind or precipitation.

water levels and weather instruments have been established on many of those gauges (Figure B:2). As a result, it is recommended that two real-time meteorological sensors be added to the lower portion of Pontchartrain Region in conjunction with the new water quality and wave stations described below (Figure B:2). This estimate assumes radar and model derived datasets from NOAA will continue

to be available for obtaining gridded datasets of precipitation and wind. The proposed network of localized measurements will be used for ground-truthing the gridded datasets as well as for serving as explanatory variables (i.e. covariates) for the wave and water quality measurements also collected at those sites.

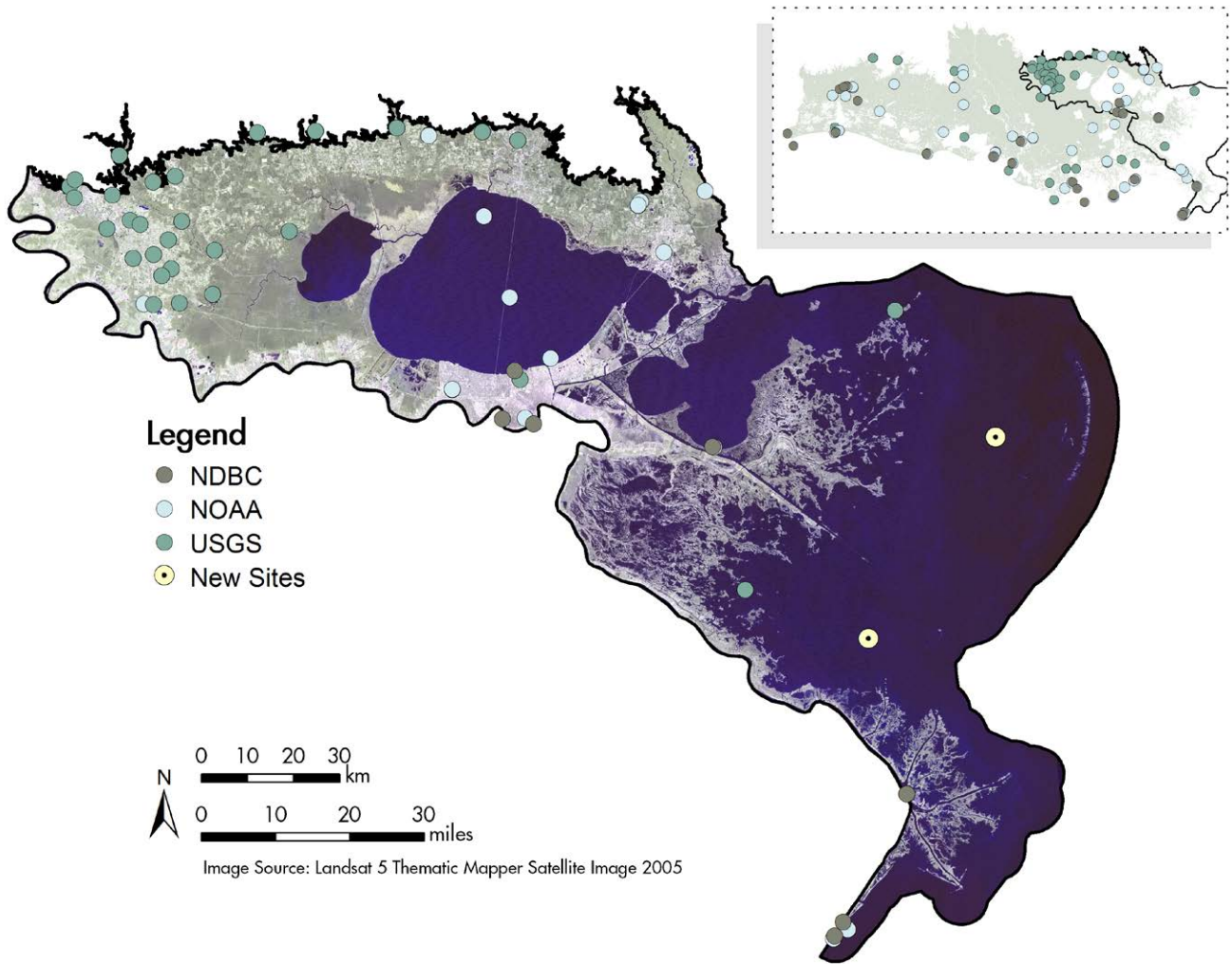


Figure B:2. Existing and proposed weather and climate sites for the Pontchartrain Region. At the existing sites, the parameters collected may vary and could include either wind or precipitation.

BIOTIC INTEGRITY NEKTON COMMUNITY COMPOSITION AND OYSTER BIOMASS

Louisiana's coastal ecosystem supports abundant and diverse nekton communities that play an important role in the recreational and commercial fishing industries. Brown and white shrimp, blue crab, bay anchovy, and oysters are some of the key species in the region that contribute to the fishing industries. Survival and recruitment of these individuals are largely driven by estuarine water quality, primary production, and physical habitat characteristics, such as marsh edge or substrate composition (Chesney et al., 2000; Zimmerman et al., 2000), which in turn are influenced by riverine inputs to the system (Piazza & La Peyre, 2011). Future large-scale changes in the coastal environment resulting from restoration activities and natural system drivers have the potential to substantially change the community composition and food web dynamics of the system (Piazza & La Peyre, 2011; Rozas & Minello, 2011). Reliable predictions of future changes for nekton species are difficult to obtain given the species diversity occurring at different life stages within the estuaries and the resulting complex trophic food web that interacts with the local environment (Chesney et al., 2000). In order to meet the monitoring objective for nekton community composition, sampling must be effective at detecting changes in abundance of both residents and transients in order to fully capture the diversity of species and their life stages in the estuary and their response to basin wide changes. Several fisheries-independent gear types can be used to meet this need, including 750-foot gillnets, 16-foot trawls, 50-foot seines, and electrofishing, as described in Appendix II. A power analysis was conducted for each basin or region using measurements of catch per unit effort (CPUE) by gear type for several different resident and transient species (Appendix II).

Barataria Basin

Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis indicate that the current number of gillnet stations is adequate for select species, assuming the sites are visited every month (Table B:1; Appendix II, Figure E:25). Efforts to randomize selection of sites using the GRTS approach could help reduce bias in the data that may be present due to the use of non-probability based methods to select sites and ultimately improve estimates of population means and variances and change detection abilities (McDonald, 2012). The 16-foot trawl sample size should be increased by ten sites in order to improve the effectiveness in detecting trends in the penaeid shrimps (Appendix II, Figure E:26). All sites (new and existing) should be sampled monthly, at a minimum. The GRTS approach was used for the selection of new trawl sites (Figure B:3). Further, results of the analysis indicate the 50-foot seines are only effective for detecting changes that are 25-30% per year for juvenile bay anchovy and grass shrimp, and even higher changes for blue crabs, brown shrimp and white shrimp, Gulf menhaden, and sheepshead minnows (Appendix II, Figure E:28), which is likely a result of the low and variable catch efficiency of the gear (Rozas & Minello, 1997). Although there is no agreed upon universal threshold for what constitutes biologically significant change, the seines were least effective across multiple species in detecting change, potentially limiting their utility in future analyses. The use of other gears should be considered, such as drop samplers or throw traps, which would allow for estimates of biomass, a critical parameter in many fishery models such as Ecopath with Ecosim and the Comprehensive Aquatic Systems Model, and would more effectively sample the shallow shoreline and edge habitats (Rozas & Minello, 1997). A three-year pilot study with overlapping seine and drop sample data collection would enable comparison of the gear types and quantification of their relative effectiveness at capturing particular species and life stages of interest. Currently, LDWF is also testing the utility of cast nets in conjunction with seine sampling to determine their effectiveness.

For LDWF's freshwater program, results of the power analysis indicate that the existing sample size of 16 electrofishing sites in Barataria Basin is sufficient for detecting changes in largemouth bass over time (Appendix II, Figure E:27). Lastly, to improve the oyster monitoring program, mapping of oyster reefs is needed to accurately characterize the substrate and determine the size of the existing oyster beds. Upon completion of the oyster survey, the GRTS master sample could be categorized

into oyster versus non-oyster habitats in order to select additional sites for monitoring. Further, the frequency of oyster sampling should be increased to two to four times a year in order to track seasonal changes in oyster biomass, survival, and potential diseases. For coast wide monitoring, results of the power analysis indicate that existing sample sizes are sufficient for detecting change at the coast wide scale.

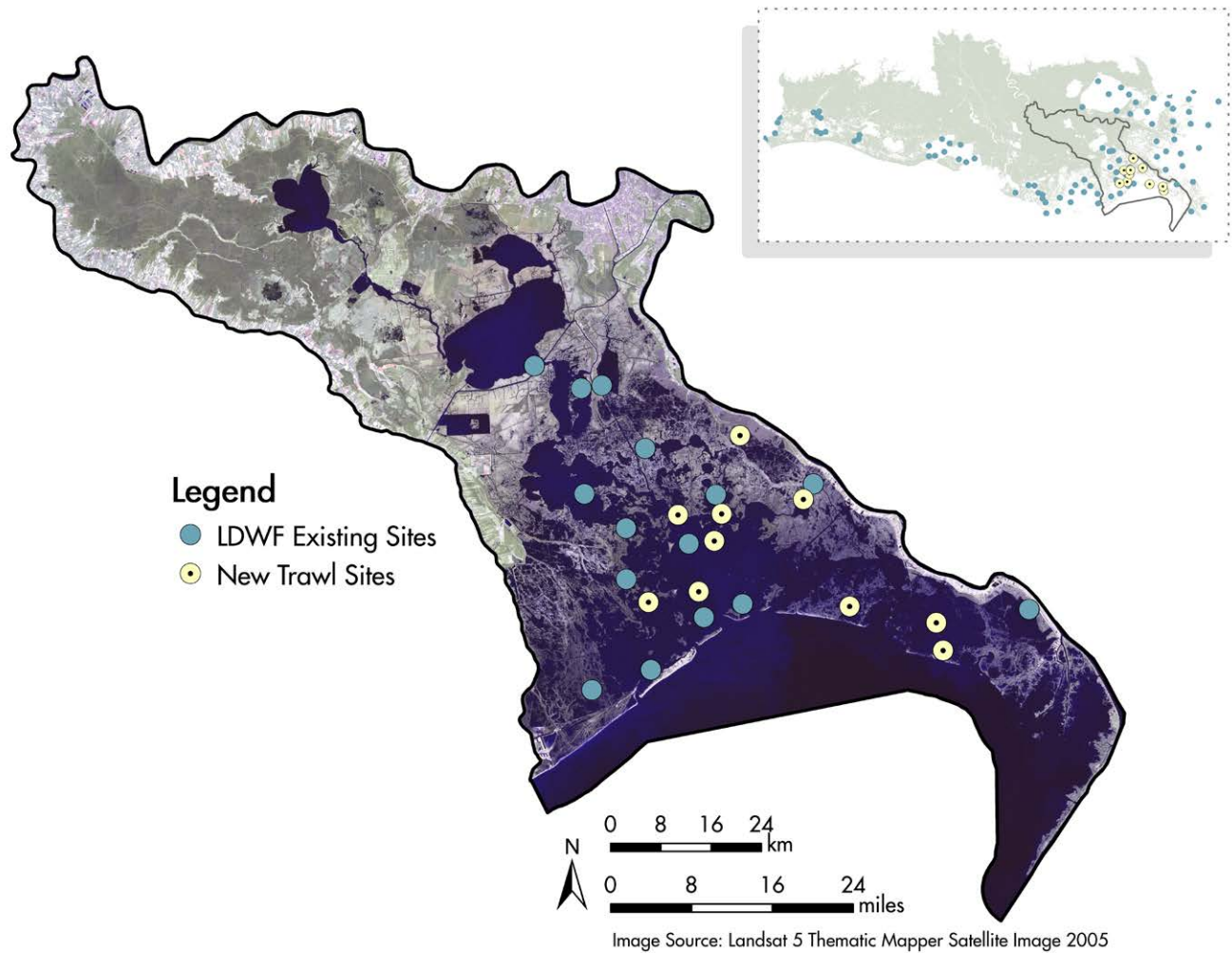


Figure B:3. Existing and proposed 16-foot trawl sites in Barataria Basin for monitoring nekton community composition.

Pontchartrain Region

Results of the power analysis indicate the existing sample size of the Pontchartrain Region for the 750-foot gill nets, 16-foot trawls, and 50-foot seines are sufficient for the purposes of SWAMP. Therefore, no new sites are needed (see Figure E:29 for existing sites). The 750-foot gill net is effective at detecting 24% and 33% changes in mean annual CPUE of adult spotted seatrout and adult Gulf menhaden with the existing sample size (Table B:2; Appendix II, Figure E:30). The 16-foot trawl is most effective at the current sample size for detecting at least a 20% change in juveniles and adult bay anchovies, juvenile blue crabs, and juvenile brown shrimp and white shrimp (Appendix II, Figure E:31). The 50-foot seine shows the highest variability of all the gear types tested at detecting trends on the basin wide scale. A 15% change can be detected in juvenile bay anchovy, 25% change can be detected in juvenile blue crab and grass shrimp, and 30% (and higher) for juvenile brown shrimp and white shrimp and Gulf menhaden (Appendix II, Figure E:32). All existing sites (Appendix II, Figure E:29) should be sampled monthly, at a minimum.

For LDWF's freshwater program, results of the power analysis indicate that the existing sample size of electrofishing sites is sufficient for detecting changes in largemouth bass over time (Appendix II, Figure E:33). For the oyster monitoring program, periodic mapping of oyster reefs is needed to accurately characterize the substrate and determine the size of the existing oyster beds. Much of the Pontchartrain Region was recently mapped by LDWF (B. Lezina personal communication, January 2016) and any additional mapping required could be done in conjunction with bathymetry surveys planned for the region. As was recommended with the Barataria Basin monitoring plan, the frequency of oyster sampling in the Pontchartrain Region should be increased to two to four times

a year in order to track seasonal changes in oyster biomass and survival. No additional oyster sites are recommended at this time as the existing number of sites and their locations adequately cover much of the region (see Figure E:29 for existing sites).

BIOTIC INTEGRITY SOIL CONDITION AND WETLAND VEGETATION BIOMASS

Bulk density is used to estimate and evaluate many physical soil properties, such as porosity, water retention, buoyancy and compressibility (Ruehlmann & Körschens, 2009). Organic matter and mineral content of wetland soils are key determinants of soil development and are often used to describe the roles of organic accumulation - derived from above- and below-ground plant material - and mineral sediment deposition (Neubauer, 2008; Nyman et al., 2006). Both processes will vary with plant communities and other aspects of wetland dynamics, including soil inundation, drainage, redox potential, and other biogeochemical processes (Reddy et al., 2000). Wetland biomass refers to both the above- and below-ground components of the plant, typically separated by live and dead materials. Biomass production contributes to soil organic matter content and elevation changes and is affected by inundation, nutrient concentrations, soil properties, and for plants with C₃ metabolisms, atmospheric CO₂ (Bazzaz, 1990; Day et al., 2013; Kirwan & Guntenspergen, 2012). Measurements of biomass over time can be used to evaluate wetland primary productivity in response to management activities and ecosystem drivers. A power analysis was conducted for each basin or region using measurements of aboveground biomass to inform sample size requirements for aboveground and belowground biomass, organic matter, and bulk density (see Appendix II).

Barataria Basin

The results of the power analysis for herbaceous wetlands indicate that 21 sites are needed for detecting moderate changes (~11% annual change) in biomass (aboveground and belowground) and soil condition (organic matter and bulk density) over five-year time periods in the Barataria Basin. On the coast wide scale, 75 sites are required for detecting changes. The existing CRMS sites can be utilized for biomass collection, if collection occurs outside the 200 m x 200 m current data collection area, due to the destructive nature of biomass collection. Biomass and soil condition have already been collected at seven CRMS sites as part of a basin wide modeling effort to understand the effect of diversions on

adjacent wetlands. Thus, 14 additional sites were randomly selected from the available CRMS sites to complete the sample size of 21. The 14 sites were proportionally allocated to each of the vegetation types identified by CRMS, such that three sites were selected from fresh, two sites from intermediate, three sites from brackish, and six sites from saline marshes (Figure B:4).

No data were available to assess the ability to detect changes in biomass or soil condition of forested wetlands. As a result, it is recommended that biomass and soil conditions be monitored at all 11 forested CRMS sites, followed by an assessment of power once these initial data become available.

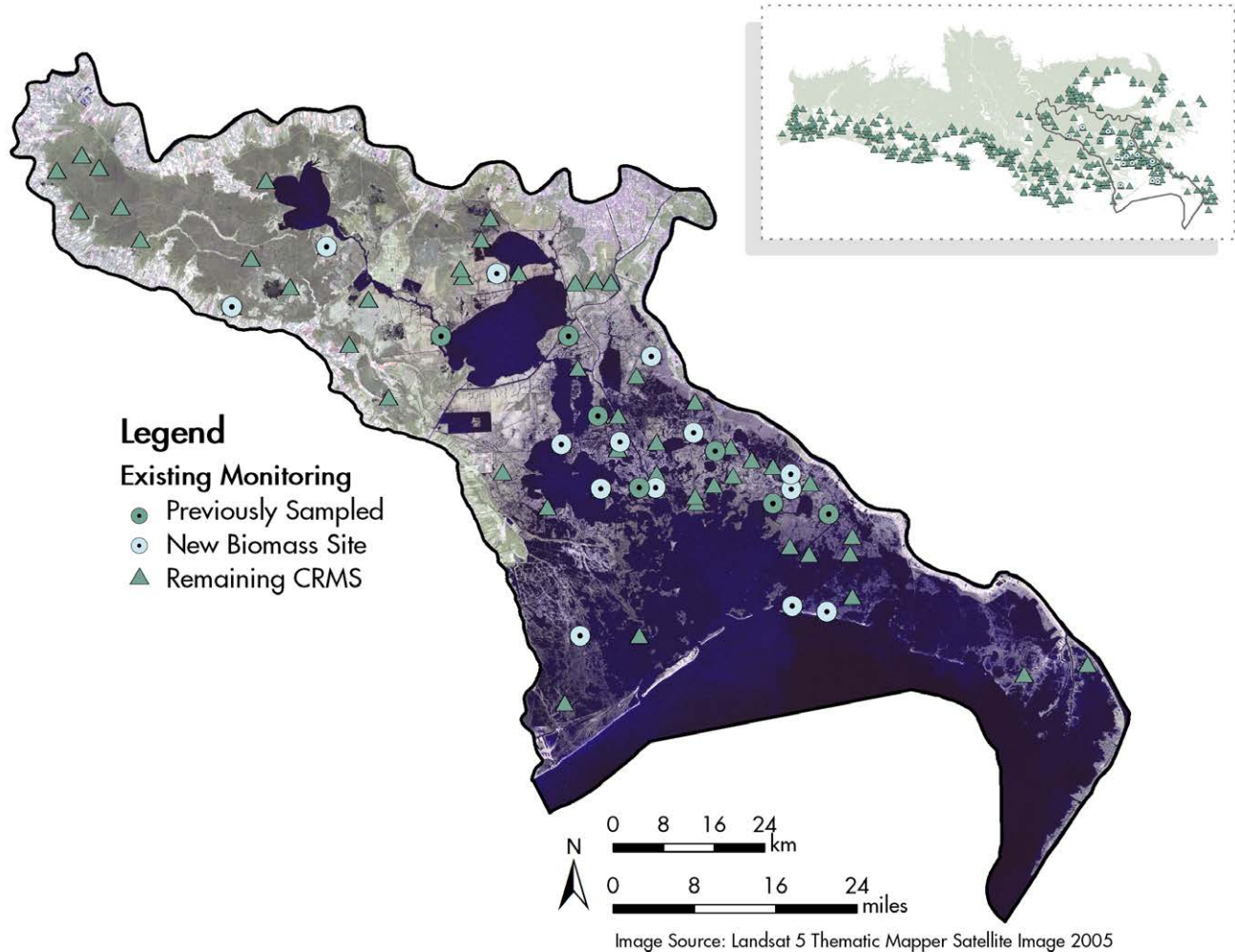


Figure B:4. New sites in Barataria Basin for sampling wetland biomass and soil condition.

Pontchartrain Region

As discussed in Appendix II under the Pontchartrain Region Power Analysis section, the results for the region are identical to those of Barataria Basin. To summarize, 21 sites are needed for detecting moderate changes (~11% annual change) in biomass (aboveground and belowground) and soil condition

(organic matter and bulk density) over five-year time periods (Table B:2). Biomass and soil condition have already been collected at eight CRMS sites as part of a basin wide modeling effort to understand the effect of diversions on adjacent wetlands (Figure B:5). The additional 13 sites needed to complete the sample size of 21 and will be selected in conjunction with CPRA.

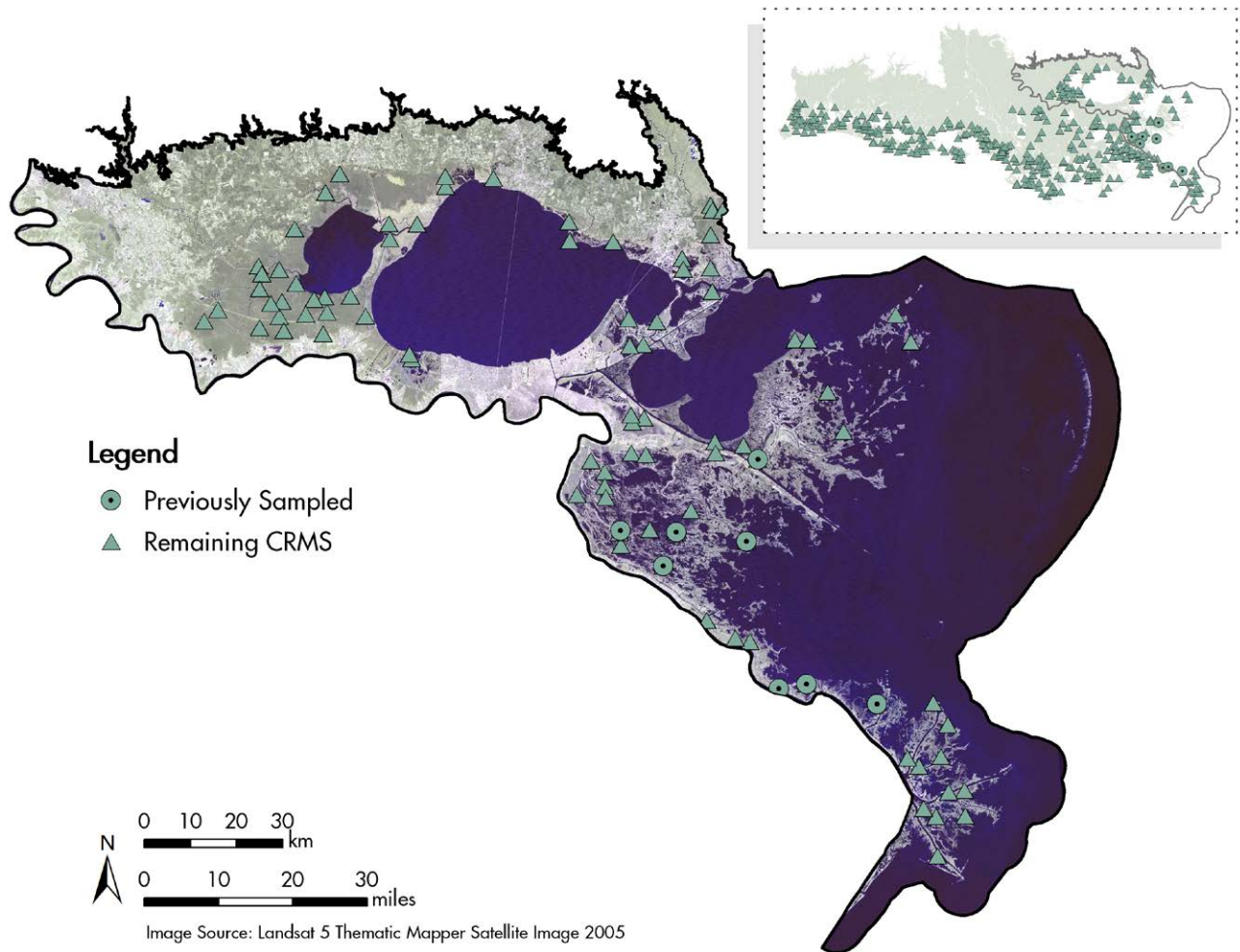


Figure B:5. CRMS sites in Pontchartrain Region for sampling wetland biomass and soil condition.

BIOTIC INTEGRITY WETLAND VEGETATION COMMUNITY COMPOSITION

Herbaceous wetlands in Louisiana occur along the interface between the marine and terrestrial environment, receiving influence on the seaward end from tides and tropical systems, and on the landward side from freshwater inflows and frontal storms (Battaglia et al., 2012). The composition of species found along the coast is a reflection of the relative

influence of these forcings and the underlying geomorphology of the region. In Barataria Basin and Pontchartrain Region, *Spartina alterniflora*, *Distichlis spicata*, and *S. patens* can be found in high salinity while *Panicum hemitomon*, *Eleocharis spp.*, and *Sagittaria lancifolia* can be found in the fresher portions (Visser et al., 1998). Coastal forested wetlands occupy elevations above that of freshwater and saltwater marshes and are typically inundated for most of the growing season (April – October),

although periodic drawdowns are necessary for seedling establishment (Keim et al., 2006). Given their geographical position in low-lying coastal areas, they face an array of climate-linked challenges, from rising sea levels to reduced freshwater input and drought conditions. Forested wetlands exposed to increasing saltwater intrusion as a result of rising sea levels and a subsiding coast, and a lack freshwater inflows, are at risk of tree death and forest dieback (Doyle et al., 2007). Critical to the survival of the slow-growing species that dominate forested swamps is the recruitment of new individuals, which may be hindered by the salinity and flooding stress. Monitoring of herbaceous and forested wetlands is currently conducted through the CRMS program and includes measures of species composition, cover, and average height of the dominant species (Figure A:6). A continuous salinity and water level recorder is also stationed at each site. A power analysis was conducted for each basin or region using the floristic quality index (FQI) and forested FQI (FFQI) to inform sample size requirements for monitoring vegetative community composition in herbaceous and forested wetlands.

Barataria Basin

The results of the power analysis for herbaceous wetlands indicate that 24 sites are required for detecting moderate changes (~15% annual change) in vegetative community composition on an annual basis in Barataria Basin (Table B:1). On the coast wide scale, 75-160 sites are required for detecting changes in vegetative community composition. There are currently 54 existing herbaceous wetland sites with the CRMS program in Barataria Basin (Figure B:4) and 390 coast wide, thus no additional stations are recommended at this time. The results of the power analysis for forested wetlands indicate that the existing sample size of 11 sites is adequate for detecting small changes (~11%) in Barataria Basin over five-year time spans, but not annually. Given the slow growth rate of forested wetlands, changes in species composition will not be evident over annual time scales and thus the five-year time span is likely more appropriate for monitoring forests. As a result,

no additional sites are recommended at this time. Other indices that are more sensitive to changes in forest communities over annual time scales should be explored if capturing short-term changes is of interest. Further, monitoring of land use and land cover over large scales (under the Physical Terrain category) can also be used in combination with *in situ* monitoring to assess land use and land cover changes at a larger scale.

Pontchartrain Region

The results of the power analysis for herbaceous wetlands indicate that 27 sites are required for detecting change of at least 20% in vegetative community composition on an annual basis (Table B:2). There are currently 62 existing herbaceous wetland sites with the CRMS program in the Pontchartrain Region (Figure B:5); thus; no additional stations are recommended at this time. The results of the power analysis for forested wetlands indicate that the existing sample size of 27 sites is adequate for detecting small changes (~12%) in the region over five-year time spans, but not annually. Given the slow growth rate of forested wetlands, changes in species composition will not be evident over annual time scales and thus the five-year time span is likely more appropriate for monitoring forests. As a result, no additional sites are recommended at this time.

WATER QUALITY CHLOROPHYLL *a*, DISSOLVED OXYGEN, NUTRIENTS, SALINITY, TURBIDITY, SUSPENDED SEDIMENTS

Chlorophyll *a* is an indicator of pelagic primary production by phytoplankton (i.e., total quantity of biomass produced by primary producers) and indicates the presence of phytoplankton in estuarine open waters, measured as general fluorescence units, or calculated to $\mu\text{g L}^{-1}$. Chlorophyll fluorescence can be measured continuously *in situ* using a chlorophyll fluorescence sensor, or discretely through the collection of water samples and laboratory analysis. Phytoplankton are controlled by several factors

including nutrient loading, nutrient cycling, light availability, water residence time, and grazing by zooplankton and benthic filter feeders (Boyer et al., 2009). As organic matter - originating from primary production or other inputs - sinks to the bottom and decomposes, bottom waters can become oxygen-deficient. Dissolved Oxygen (DO) concentrations and stratification, due to salinity and/or temperature, are also influenced by abiotic conditions such as water temperature, flooding level, water movement (Kaller et al., 2011; Sklar & Browder, 1998), and nutrient loading (Rabalais & Turner, 2001). DO also tends to have a strong diurnal cycle, typically linked to the biotic and abiotic factors mentioned above. Given that most forms of aquatic life require a specific range of dissolved oxygen concentrations for respiration - outside of which can be harmful - DO can be used as an indicator of the overall health of the open water bodies and, when measured continuously, can be used to track hypoxic events (< 2 ppm). Measurement of estuarine water nutrient concentrations directly provides information on nutrient inputs to the system and potential effects upon biotic communities and eutrophication status (Bricker et al., 1999; Nixon, 1995). Total nitrogen and total phosphorus concentrations are measured in either mg L⁻¹ or μM from a nonfiltered sample and provide a measure of the combined dissolved inorganic (NH₄⁺, NO₂⁻, NO₃⁻ or PO₄³⁻), particulate organic (e.g., phytoplankton) and particulate inorganic (e.g., sediment) components of the water column (USEPA, 2001). While estuarine and marine systems tend to be nitrogen limited, phosphorus has an important role in the production of freshwater phytoplankton communities, which can include the plume of the Mississippi River (Anderson et al., 2002; Sylvan et al., 2006). Silicate is an essential nutrient for diatoms, and changes in concentration, measured in μM, can influence plankton and copepod communities with potentially large implications throughout the pelagic food web (Turner et al., 1998). Estuarine salinity patterns coincide with the distribution, growth, and productivity of nekton communities (Adamack et al., 2012; Minello et al., 2003; Zimmerman et al.,

2000), zonation patterns of vegetation (Pennings et al., 2005), and ultimately the functions and services wetlands provide (Odum, 1988). As an essential characteristic of the coastal system, salinity is a key variable in ecological and hydrodynamic models and forecasting capabilities are limited by inadequate information of salinity patterns in the estuary (Habib et al., 2007). Lastly, turbidity is a characteristic of estuarine water quality that quantifies the clarity of the water due to suspended solids and is a measurement of transmission of light in NTU. The concentration of the total suspended solids (TSS) is quantified by collecting a water sample and filtering it in the laboratory to generate mineral:organic content and grain size information as a volumetric measurement in mg L⁻¹. Statistical relationships can also be developed in order to use measurements in NTU as a predictor of TSS concentrations, if the relationships are based on measurements collected in the same place and time. Turbidity is influenced by phytoplankton as well as riverine discharge and wind events, which transport or resuspend particulates and affect water residence time (Allison et al., 2013; Cloern, 1987; Lane et al., 2007). Turbidity indicates the ability for growth and survival of pelagic and benthic organisms, such as fish, shellfish, and seagrasses. TSS (in mg L⁻¹) is a critical input variable for calibrating and validating sediment transport in the state's planning models. As a result, both measures are needed as part of a monitoring program. A power analysis was conducted for each basin or region using measurements of chlorophyll *a*, DO, nutrients, salinity, and TSS concentrations to inform sample size requirements of all water quality variables.

Barataria Basin

The results of the power analysis indicate 22 discrete sites would be adequate to detect small to moderate changes (< 20%) in mean annual chlorophyll *a*, DO, nutrients, salinity, turbidity, and TSS concentrations from one year to the next in the Barataria Basin. The sample size is also sufficient for detecting larger changes (25-40%) on a smaller scale (subbasin) in the Barataria Basin. Six of those

22 discrete sites should also implement continuous monitoring stations for chlorophyll fluorescence, DO, salinity, and TSS to capture short-term changes within the basin and draw inference from the discrete measurements. These short-term changes will be useful for documenting the duration of phytoplankton blooms and hypoxic events and for developing statistical relationships between turbidity and TSS. Once an adequate time series of continuous data is available (≥ 3 years), a power analysis could be run to determine whether the sample size is adequate.

Three active USGS platforms that collect salinity and one inactive platform can be leveraged for installing continuous sensors of the variables listed above and also used for discrete sampling. Thus, 18 new sites are necessary to meet the recommended sample size of 22, two of which will also be designated as continuous sites (Figure B:6). The 18 additional sites were selected using the GRTS approach described in the “Natural System Sampling Design” (see Figure A:10

for master sample) and thus overlap with other water-based monitoring sites that utilized the master sample (e.g., nekton community composition). The two sites selected for continuous monitoring are located in the southern portion of the basin to maximize spatial coverage and capture the marine influence. An additional continuous station beyond the 22 recommended has also been proposed by CPRA in order to monitor water quality in the vicinity of oyster leases (Figure B:6).

As previously mentioned, there are also 64 CRMS sites within smaller water bodies and canals. This sample size was deemed sufficient for monitoring these water body types. Further, LDEQ also collects some of the water quality parameters on a less frequent basis and does not always sample the entire basin within the same year. As a result, years in which LDEQ does monitor in the Barataria Basin will result in an increased sample size and added benefit to the dataset (Table B:1).

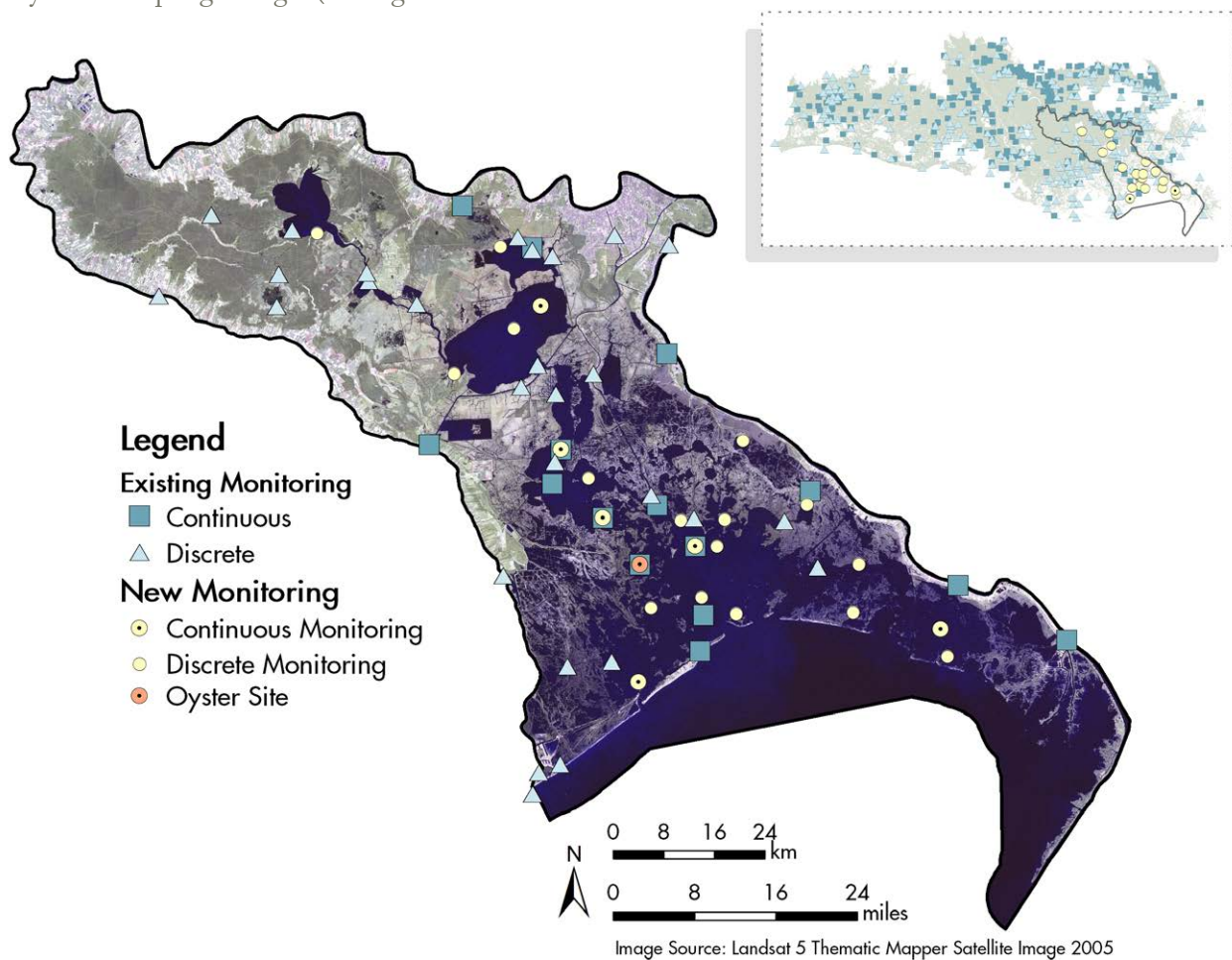


Figure B:6. Existing and new locations in Barataria Basin for continuous and discrete monitoring of water quality variables.

Pontchartrain Region

The Pontchartrain Region contains a dense network of streams and rivers that influence the water quality dynamics of the region. As a result, the water quality needs for this region expand upon those described for Barataria Basin. Two different datasets representative of streams and marsh habitats that did not overlap in space or time were used to inform the recommended sample size for their respective habitats (see Appendix II), however no dataset was available for evaluating sample sizes within open water bodies, such as lakes. Thus, the analysis for the Pontchartrain Region was hindered by lack of a consistent dataset across the entire region, over multiple years, or across the different water body types (e.g., streams, lakes). To overcome this limitation, two sets of recommendations are provided for the region. First, the analysis of existing data collected within stream and marsh habitats is used to inform sample size estimates for those areas. Secondly, a pilot study is described to improve understanding of the dynamics within open water bodies and determine the long-term monitoring needs for those areas.

Analysis

Given that the existing datasets represent distinct areas within the region and different time periods, an assumption was made that the total sample size could be achieved by adding the sample size estimates from the individual areas analyzed (lower and upper Pontchartrain and Breton basins; Appendix II, Figure E:4). Thus, interpretation of the results across all variables and analyses resulted in an estimated sample size of 27 discrete water quality sites within streams or adjacent to marsh shorelines (11 in upper Pontchartrain, seven in lower Pontchartrain, and nine in Breton) in order to detect moderate changes in mean annual chlorophyll *a*, DO, nutrients, salinity, turbidity, and TSS concentrations (Table B:2). The existing LDEQ sites in upper and lower Pontchartrain could serve as

the water quality sites for SWAMP if the frequency is increased from a four-year monitoring cycle to an annual monitoring cycle. This would result in a consistent time series of information and reduce the temporal data gaps currently in the dataset. Eleven of the 54 sites in upper Pontchartrain were randomly selected for the purpose of illustrating the potential distribution of water quality sites across the region (Figure B:7). Similarly, for LDEQ's lower Pontchartrain sites, seven of the eight could be reoccupied to meet the estimated sample size requirements for that area (Figure B:7). Lastly, for the Breton area, nine sites were selected using the GRTS approach described in the "Natural System Sampling Design" (see Figure A:10 for master sample).

Pilot Study

A pilot study of the open water bodies within the region should be conducted to evaluate the spatial and temporal variability of water quality conditions. It is challenging to estimate a sample size for these areas, given the paucity of data collection and the uncertainty in spatial variability. As a starting point, the existing fisheries independent monitoring locations (e.g., 16' trawls) that occur within these open water areas could be reoccupied for the purposes of discrete water quality monitoring to create a baseline of information for these areas. After at least 3 years of data are available, a power analysis could be conducted on those data to determine if the sample size within the open water bodies is appropriate and whether the data are significantly different from those collected within streams and marshes. For illustrative purposes, sites that occur within the open water areas and away from those selected within the marsh habitats were selected from the 16' trawl locations resulting in 6 sites in the Breton and Chandeleur Sounds, 4 sites in Lake Borgne/Mississippi Sound, and 3 sites in Lake Pontchartrain for this proposed pilot study (Figure B:7).

For continuous monitoring, there are four existing or inactive platforms from USGS and LUMCON that could be instrumented with additional sensors for water quality monitoring (Figure B:7). Establishing new instrumentation in Breton Sound and Chandeleur Sound should also be considered for the purposes of capturing the marine and estuarine

exchange and reducing the high uncertainty of this area, as described for the discrete monitoring. A minimum of 4 permanent stations are proposed to capture the longitudinal and latitudinal gradient in this area and overlap with the four discrete sites proposed for the pilot study (Figure B:7).

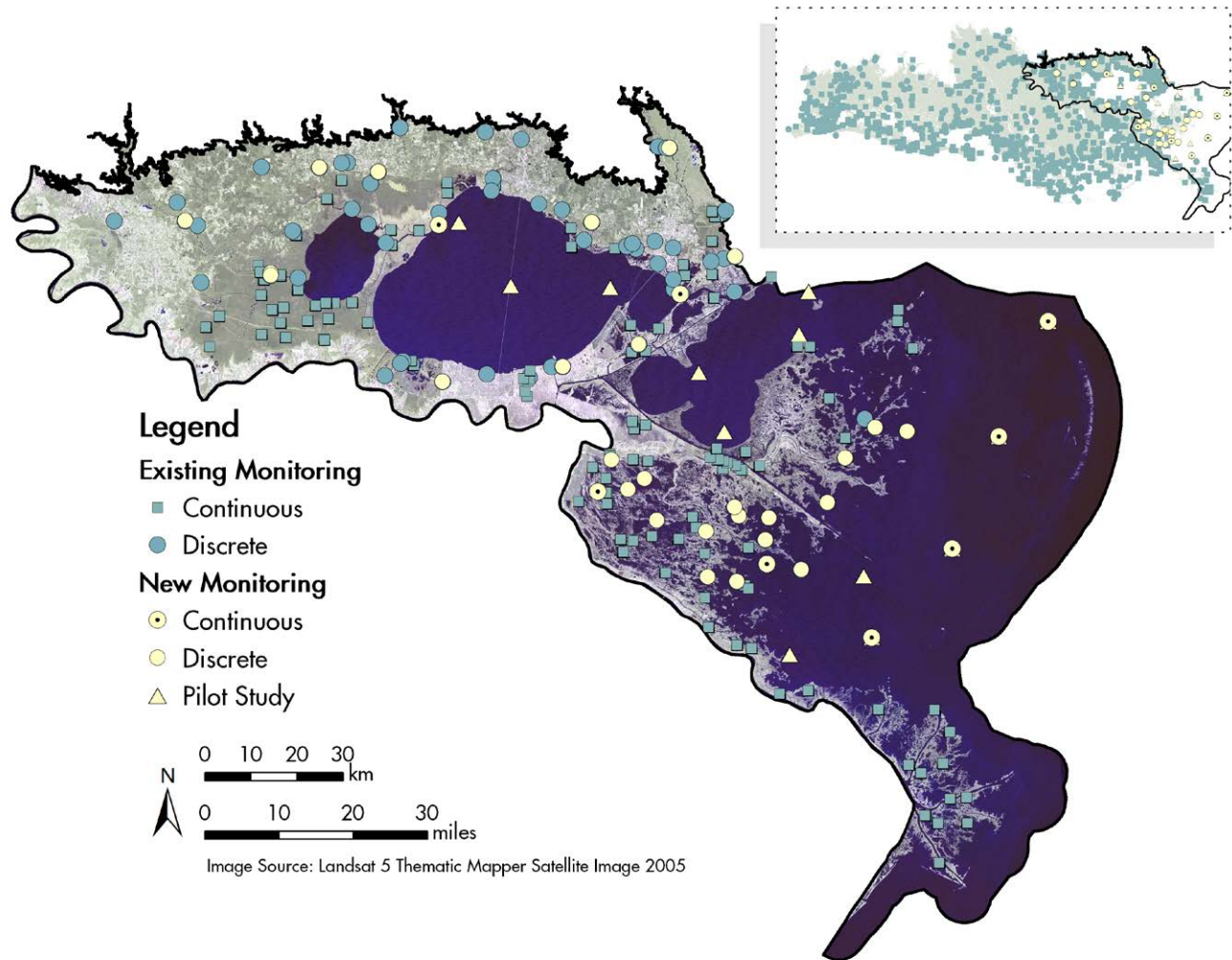


Figure B:7. Existing and new locations in the Pontchartrain Region for continuous and discrete monitoring of water quality variables.

HYDROLOGY

WATER LEVELS

Water level refers to the height of the water surface relative to a common datum (e.g., mean sea level, NAVD88, etc.). Short-term fluctuations in water level occur as a function of tides and weather patterns including cold fronts and tropical events, while long-term climate change contributes to increases in sea level. Astronomical tidal ranges in coastal Louisiana are relatively small (~0.3 m), but

strong southerly winds can force water into estuaries and wetlands while northerly winds push water out, causing water levels to fluctuate up to a meter (Inoue et al., 2008; Kemp et al., 1980). Flooding of the marsh surface can result in the accumulation of sediments and organic matter which promotes below- and above ground biomass production and ultimately results in vertical accretion of the marsh surface (Cahoon et al., 2006; Turner et al., 2002). Excessive flooding, however, may negatively impact vegetation by creating anaerobic conditions,

accumulating toxic compounds, and altering nutrient cycling, impacting survival, growth, and productivity (DeLaune et al., 1987; Pezeshki, 2001; Webb & Mendelsohn, 1996). Water level data are currently collected in numerous channels, lakes, bays, ponds, tidal creeks, and bayous adjacent to wetlands as part of CRMS, in select bays and lakes by the USGS, and in some tidal channels reported through the NDBC (Figure B:8).

Barataria Basin

Continuous records of water level will support modeling needs as well as research efforts aimed at understanding physical and biological processes in the Barataria Basin. The existing CRMS network is sufficient for characterizing water levels adjacent to

wetlands, as informed by the power analysis, while the open-water system should be expanded. A total of 15 to 22 permanent stations would be sufficient to provide adequate spatial coverage throughout the basin. This number corresponds to the sample size required for detecting salinity changes, as discussed in the Water Quality section. At this time, six additional water level recorders are recommended for the Barataria Basin in addition to the nine stations operated by USGS (Figure B:8). Four sites overlap other water-based monitoring sites proposed in this plan (i.e., water quality and fisheries) and two were manually selected in order to fill spatial gaps in the central and eastern portions of Barataria Bay. Instruments should be programmed to collect data at a minimum of every hour.

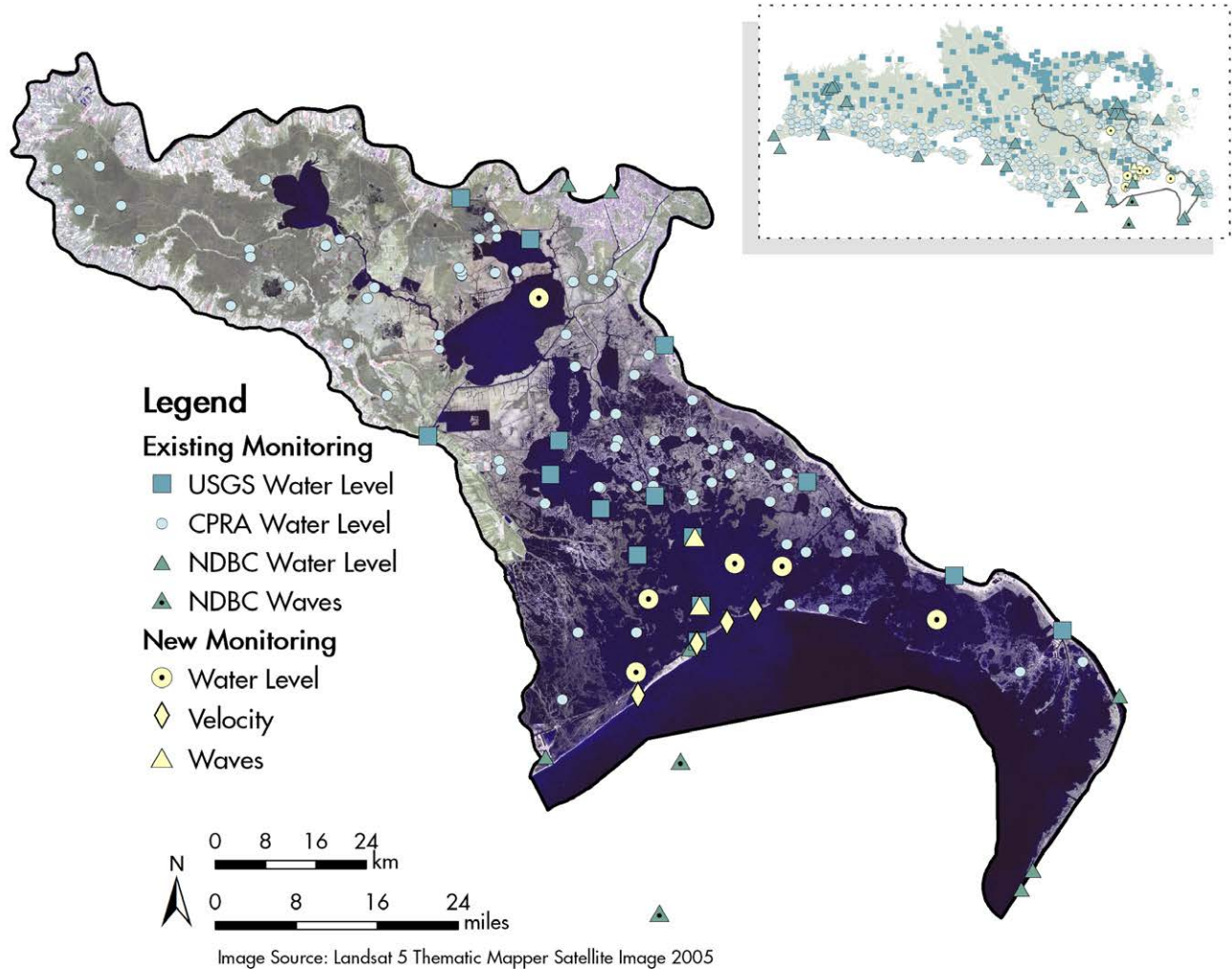


Figure B:8. Existing and new site locations in Barataria Basin for waves, velocity, and water level.

Pontchartrain Region

The existing CRMS, USGS, and NDBC monitoring networks provide adequate spatial coverage for much of the Pontchartrain Region (Figure B:9; Table B:2). The proposed continuous stations for water quality

monitoring could also be housed with water level recorders to assist in fulfilling the remaining spatial gaps and to meet the objectives described earlier in the report. As previously described, these would be located in the Breton and Chandeleur sounds and Lake Pontchartrain (Figure B:9).

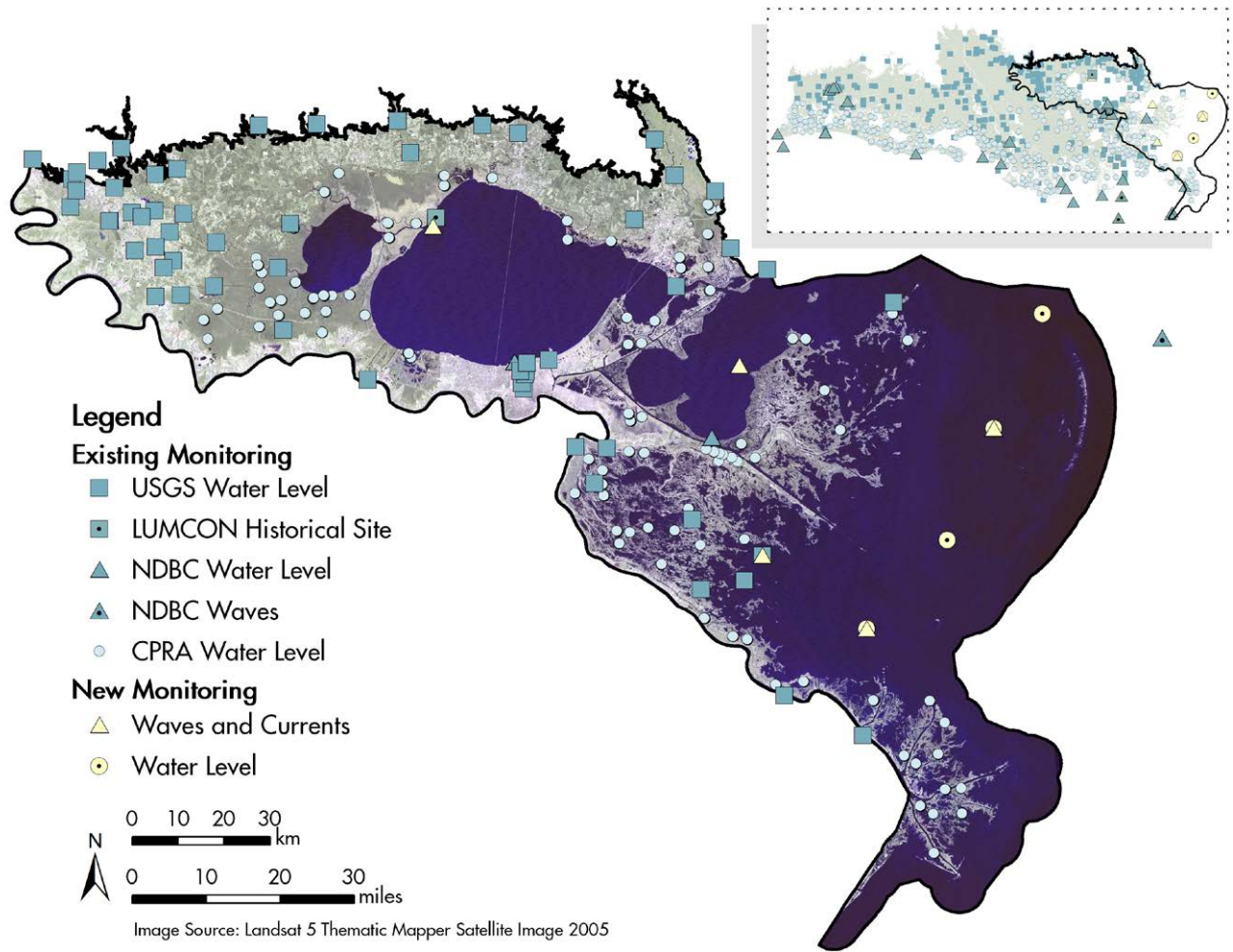


Figure B:9. Existing and new site locations in Pontchartrain Region for waves, currents, and water level.

HYDROLOGY

WAVES AND CURRENTS

Wind-generated waves in the nearshore coastal environment contribute to the resuspension and transport of bed materials and are a main causative agent for marsh edge erosion in coastal Louisiana (Booth et al., 2000; Trosclair, 2013; Watzke, 2004). Wave generation is a function of fetch, such that presence of emergent vegetation and other landforms can strongly limit the maximum wave heights (Fagherazzi & Wiberg, 2009). The expansion of open water bodies due to subsidence and erosional processes could lead to higher-energy waves in the Barataria Basin, which in turn could contribute to morphological and ecological changes in the estuary. For instance, wave-induced marsh edge erosion results in the release of significant quantities of sediment and organic matter back into the water column, potentially impacting biogeochemical cycles in estuaries and the adjacent continental shelf (Wilson & Allison, 2008). Typical nearshore wave heights in coastal Louisiana vary from 0.07 m to 0.8 m, with heights up to 2 m reported during cold-fronts and tropical cyclones (Georgiou et al., 2005), although data are sparsely available. Waves are typically characterized by their height, period, and direction, which can be used to calculate additional metrics such as wave power.

Circulation patterns in coastal water bodies of Louisiana are also driven in part by currents. Inlet currents are influenced by tides and winds, among other factors, and contribute significantly to the flow and exchange of freshwater, nutrients, sediments, and organic material between the Gulf of Mexico and estuaries. Further, current measurements in conjunction with wave measurements in open water bodies will also help determine critical shear stress for remobilizing bay bottom sediments. Given that currents often change direction due to tides or seasonal flow patterns, temporally averaged values are typically needed to estimate the net movement of water and sediment.

Barataria Basin

At the time of this report, there were no active monitoring stations collecting wave measurements in the Barataria Basin. As a result, continuous records of wave heights and directions along a transect are recommended in order to evaluate the propagation of waves into the basin. Wave instruments that also measure currents are preferred as this would also allow for deconvolving the wave versus current boundary layer effects that erode sediment from the bay floor. Wave stations within Barataria Bay would also enable examination of increases in wave power, due to increase in fetch, and the interaction between waves and marsh edge erosion. Sites were selected preferentially along a transect that extended from offshore into Barataria Bay and takes advantage of existing platforms and instrumentation (Figure B:8). There are USGS platforms adjacent to the two northern wave transects proposed and these may serve as an option for installing the wave and current instrumentation. Two existing monitoring sites exist offshore, WAVCIS station CSI09 and Louisiana Offshore Oil Port station LOPL1, although it is unclear whether these will be maintained in the long-term. Further, additional wave sites could be implemented as part of a rapid response program to respond to extreme weather, oil spills, or other events that warrant larger spatial coverage of wave data. Rapid relative sea level rise and erosional processes have increased Barataria Bay's tidal prism and tidal exchange, subsequently leading to an increase in the cross-sectional area of major tidal inlets (Georgiou et al., 2005). As a result, quantifying the transport of waterborne materials through these inlets is of critical importance, particularly in the modeling context. High-resolution measurements in these inlets can meet the modeling needs of establishing boundary conditions and quantifying exchange points.

Pontchartrain Region

At the time of this report, there were no active monitoring stations collecting wave measurements in the Pontchartrain Region. One existing monitoring site exists offshore, east of the Chandeleur Islands (Figure B:9), although it is unclear whether this site will be maintained in the long-term. Monitoring the wave climate of the Pontchartrain Region poses a logistical challenge given the large size of the region and number of major water bodies (i.e., Breton Sound, Chandeleur Sound, Lake Borgne, and Lake Pontchartrain). As a result, a systematic approach is needed to target areas where wave climate exhibits highest uncertainties, and modeling efforts can most benefit from enhanced data collection. Five sites were identified as potential wave monitoring locations (Figure B:9). First, Breton Basin is an area where large-scale restoration projects are currently under consideration in the Coastal Master Plan. Thus, two sites were selected in Breton Basin: one on an existing USGS platform adjacent to the Breton marshes and one within Breton Sound. This would enable evaluating the propagation of waves into the basin, marsh edge erosion processes, and the potential increase in wave power if marshes are converted to open water over time. Secondly, modeling wave propagation and dissipation characteristics across barrier islands or other topographic features and shallow water bodies remain a challenge in many modeling applications (Dietrich et al., 2011). To address this challenge, sites within Chandeleur Sound, Lake Borgne, and Lake Pontchartrain were identified (Figure B:9). Finally, it is also recommended that additional wave sites be implemented as part of a rapid response program to fill gaps in other areas and to respond to extreme weather, oil spills, or other events that warrant larger spatial coverage of wave data, as has been done for hurricanes in the past (Dietrich et al., 2011).

PHYSICAL TERRAIN BATHYMETRY

Bathymetric data are needed to resolve long-term (5-10 years) and storm-driven morphological evolution trends, although more frequent measurements (annual) may be needed for more dynamic areas (e.g., select tidal passes) to capture effects of storms and other short-term changes. Bathymetry information is important for setting up numerical model grids for hydrodynamic, sediment transport and land-building models. Bathymetry data are not systematically collected within estuarine open water bodies, although these data are sporadically collected in individual water bodies to meet specific project and modeling needs. Bathymetry data around barrier islands are currently collected regularly as part of the Barrier Island Comprehensive Monitoring Program (BICM).

Barataria Basin

The dynamic and detailed geomorphology of waterbody features that are complex and rapidly evolving (e.g., tidal inlets and ebb/flood tide deltas) are best represented with a 100% coverage multibeam survey. Changes in the inlet throat geometry, ebb deltas, and flood deltas are interrelated and provide an insight into the change in the whole basin, into local hydrodynamic regime, and also into littoral sediment availability and dynamics. Their potential expansion with sea level rise and/or storms, by increasing tidal prism in Barataria Bay, would also cause profound alteration to basin ecological and physical evolution. This 100% coverage bathymetry is feasible as these areas are relatively limited in spatial extent compared to the overall Barataria Basin submerged areas. It is suggested that repeat surveys at these locales punctuate the generalized survey scheme at shorter intervals. In the remaining Barataria Basin, planned survey lines were drawn and are of two categories: channel lines and bay lines (Figure B:10). Regularly spaced (1000 m) transects across open water bodies (bay lines) are suggested. Complete (100%) coverage is not feasible due to the cost of the survey time required. The channel

lines follow discreet waterways that are known or appear to be navigable from aerial imagery. As such, they are thought to be significant conduits for water flow. Single-track surveys down each canal axis is suggested given their limited lateral extent

and variability in water depth. The actual ‘channels’ surveyed may require adjustments after encountering field conditions. In any case, the lines surveyed at the outset of the monitoring should be reoccupied in subsequent surveys to account for change.

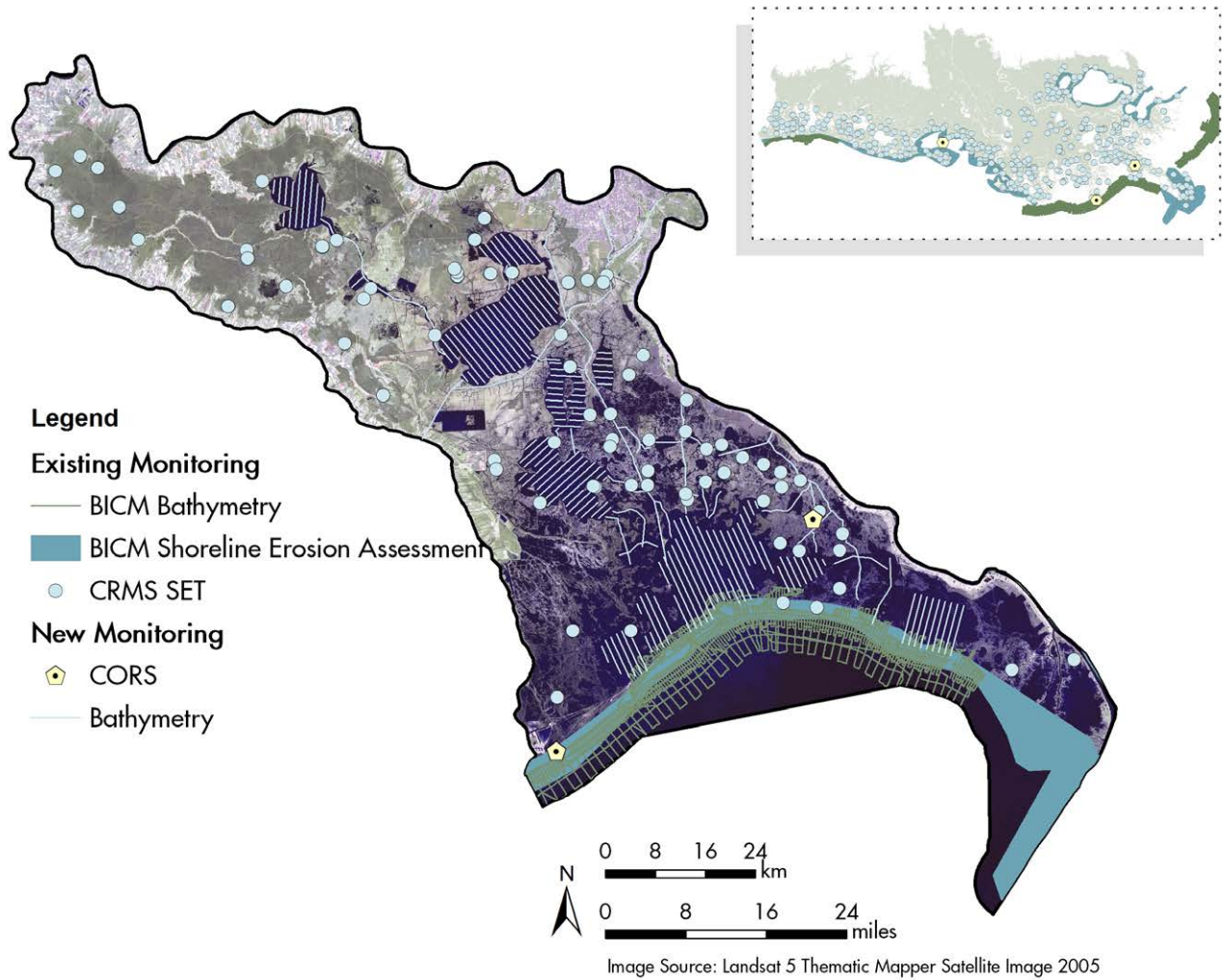


Figure B:10. Site locations in Barataria Basin for measuring surface elevation and bathymetry, including existing site surveys conducted through BICM and CRMS programs. CORS site locations are approximate and under development by NOAA.

Pontchartrain Region

Given the large size of the Pontchartrain Region, strategic placement of bathymetric survey lines was needed in order to maximize coverage while also retaining a spatial resolution appropriate for modeling applications. For lakes Maurepas, Pontchartrain, and Borgne, bay lines are spaced proportionally to the overall size of the lakes, ranging from 5 km to 8 km (Figure B:11). For open water bays and lakes that are adjacent to or interspersed within the fragmented marsh of Breton Basin, spacing was reduced to 1 km to capture the elevation change that occurs from open water to marsh. The channel lines follow discreet waterways that are known or appear to be navigable from aerial imagery. As such, they are thought to be significant

conduits for water flow. Single-track multibeam down each canal axis is suggested given their limited lateral extent and variability in water depth. The actual channels surveyed may require adjustments after encountering field conditions. In any case, the lines surveyed at the outset of the monitoring should be reoccupied in subsequent surveys to account for change. Survey lines were not placed in Breton and Chandeleur sounds as those areas are periodically monitored by NOAA, although the date of the most recent survey for those areas is currently unknown. Additional detailed project-specific monitoring was conducted recently (2014/2015) in Breton Basin, as indicated in orange in Figure B:11, and is shown to illustrate how the basin wide monitoring can be supplemented with project specific efforts.

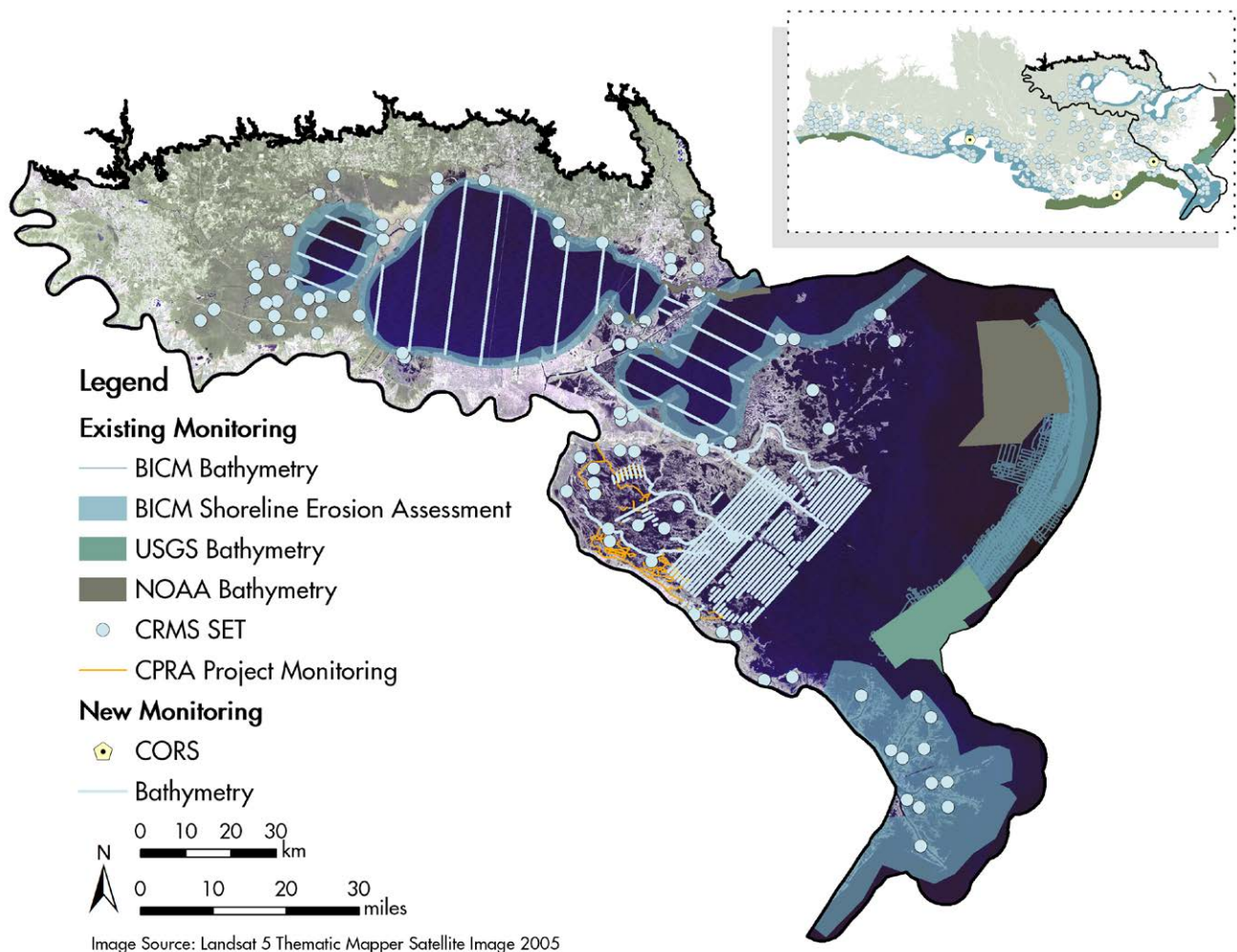


Figure B:11. Site locations in Pontchartrain Region for measuring surface elevation and bathymetry, including existing site surveys conducted through BICM and CRMS programs and other CPRA project-specific monitoring. CORS site locations are approximate and under development by NOAA.

PHYSICAL TERRAIN

LAND AREA

Land in the context of SWAMP refers to the area of natural landscape features (e.g., marshes, forests, barrier islands). Change in land and water area over time reflects both land gain and the conversion to open water. The natural landscape serves a multitude of functions from buffering storms, filtering nutrients, pollutants, and sediments, and supporting a variety of fauna. As a result, severe land loss threatens all aspects of the coastal ecosystem, from increasing fetch in open-water bodies to reducing habitat for ecologically important fish and wildlife.

Barataria Basin

As part of the CRMS program, satellite imagery (e.g., Landsat TM multi-spectral imagery) is acquired every three years for regional assessment of changes in land and water distribution (Folse et al., 2008). In concert with these efforts, the U.S. Geological Survey conducts landscape analysis to look at land cover changes and document land loss (Couvillion et al., 2011) in the Barataria Basin monitoring area defined here. Continued support to these programs is recommended in order to document land use and land cover changes over time and supplement the wetland community composition monitoring variable, discussed under the biotic integrity category.

Pontchartrain Region

As part of the CRMS program, Color InfraRed (CIR) aerial digital orthophoto imagery is acquired every three years for assessment of changes in land and water distribution at CRMS sites (Folse et al., 2008). CRMS also uses 30 m resolution Landsat TM imagery to estimate land change rates at the regional and coast-wide scale. In concert with these efforts, the U.S. Geological Survey conducts landscape analysis to look at land cover changes and document land loss (Couvillion et al., 2011) that covers the Pontchartrain Region monitoring area defined here. Continued support to these programs is recommended in order to document land use

and land cover changes over time and supplement the wetland community composition monitoring variable, discussed under the biotic integrity category.

PHYSICAL TERRAIN

SURFACE ELEVATION

Surface elevation refers to the height of the land surface relative to a vertical datum (e.g., mean sea level, NAVD88, etc.). The relatively flat topographic setting and high subsidence rates in coastal Louisiana makes it particularly vulnerable to chronic but gradual changes in sea level, threatening large extents of coastal marshes and freshwater swamps with increased inundation. Large, short-term changes in wetland elevation can occur because of changes in tides and meteorological conditions (e.g., wind-driven events) that influence subsurface processes occurring below the root zone (Cahoon et al., 2011). Long-term trends in marsh production and ultimately soil elevation vary in response to precipitation or freshwater input (McKee et al., 2004), sediment and nutrient supply (Day et al., 2008; DeLaune & Pezeshki, 2003; Nyman et al., 1990), and sea level (Morris et al., 2002), as well as localized subsidence rates (Yuill et al., 2009). Temporal patterns of subsidence suggests subsurface fluid withdrawal may be an important driver in some regions (Kolker et al., 2011), but numerous influential processes govern regional subsidence rates including underlying tectonics, Holocene sediment compaction, sediment loading, glacial isostatic adjustment, and surface water drainage and management (Yuill et al., 2009).

Light detecting and ranging (LIDAR) data provide the best available method to obtain elevations over large spatial extents, although the vertical accuracy of these data (non-vegetated vertical accuracy of 19.6 cm-39.2 cm at 95% confidence level; J. Barras personal communication, June 2015) prevents their use for monitoring small elevation changes. While some spatial maps of subsidence rates across the deltaic plain have been developed through

Master Planning efforts, they are largely based on expert knowledge and could be improved to guide restoration and modeling. Significant effort has been made in recent years to quantify rates of elevation change. Three methods are presently being utilized coast wide: long-term tide gauges, Continuously Operating Reference Stations (CORS), and surface elevation tables (SET) at CRMS sites. Extending measurements of elevation change to subaqueous shallow water bodies is recommended using the CORS real time stations on platforms hosting other proposed instrumentation. Future CRMS and CORS deployments could be installed to depths optimized by modeling and examination of existing subsidence data.

Barataria Basin

LIDAR is periodically collected in Barataria Basin in conjunction with other efforts. The most recent period of record for LIDAR over the entire basin ranges from 2005 to 2013 (J. Barras personal communication, June 2015). The construction of two CORS stations is being planned in the Barataria Basin near Port Fourchon and Port Sulphur (Figure B:10) by a NOAA-funded five-state consortium along the northern Gulf of Mexico (T. Osborn, personal communication, July 2015). Leveraging of this new network is recommended. Secondly, a subset of the water level measuring stations should be surveyed to NOAA standards to utilize as eventual long-term tide gauge stations to supplement the one at Grand Isle, LA. This would provide a measurement of sea level change that integrates deeper subsidence as well as shallow subsidence and eustatic effects.

Pontchartrain Region

The most recent period of record for LIDAR over the entire region ranges from 2005 to 2012 from a variety of sources (J. Barras personal communication, June 2015). There are currently no new CORS stations under development within the Pontchartrain Region. There are, however, 89 CRMS stations that each contain a SET (Appendix II, Figure E:38). No additional SETs are recommended at this time.

Table B:1. Recommended sample sizes for Barataria Basin monitoring plan.

The sample sizes are provided as a range depending on the level of change (i.e., effect size) that can be detected. The ranges are representative of the minimum and maximum for the collective set of variables within a category. See Appendix II for change detecting information on an individual variable basis.

MONITORING CATEGORY	VARIABLE	EXISTING MONITORING IN BARATARIA BASIN: NUMBER OF SITES	EXISTING MONITORING IN BARATARIA BASIN: SAMPLING FREQUENCY	NEW SITES FOR BARATARIA BASIN: NUMBER OF ADDITIONAL SITES	NEW SITES FOR BARATARIA BASIN: SAMPLING FREQUENCY	SAMPLE SIZE METHOD	SITE SELECTION METHOD
Weather and Climate	Potential Evapo-transpiration	Calculated, not measured directly.					
	Precipitation	16 sites plus gridded datasets from NOAA	Subhourly	3	Subhourly	Expert Knowledge	Utilize existing platforms
	Wind	14 sites plus gridded datasets from NOAA	Subhourly	3	Subhourly	Expert Knowledge	Utilize existing platforms
Biotic Integrity	Nekton Community Composition	25 gillnet, 15 trawl, 20 seine sites; 16 electrofishing	Variable: Weekly to quarterly	10 16-foot trawls; supplement 50-foot seines with drop samplers	Monthly	Power Analysis	GRTS
	Oyster biomass	7 square meter	Annually	15	Semi-annually to Quarterly	Expert knowledge	Should conduct oyster mapping prior to site selection
	Soil condition	CRMS: 11 forested wetlands and 54 herbaceous wetlands	Once every ten years	None	N/A	Power Analysis on herbaceous wetlands only	Utilize existing CRMS sites
	Wetland vegetation biomass	CPRA: 7 CRMS	Once	14 plus revisit 7 existing sites	Once every five years	Power Analysis on herbaceous wetlands only	Utilize existing CRMS sites
	Wetland vegetation community composition	CRMS: 11 forested wetlands and 54 herbaceous wetlands	Annually	None	Annually	Power Analysis	Utilize existing CRMS sites
Water Quality	Chlorophyll <i>a</i>	No existing sites	N/A	22	Monthly	Power Analysis	GRTS
				6	Sub-hourly	Expert knowledge	
	Dissolved oxygen (DO)	LDEQ: 8 within larger open waterbodies LDWF: 60 within the mid to lower basin	LDEQ: Monthly, every four years LDWF: Variable	0	Monthly	Power Analysis	GRTS
				3-6	Subhourly	Expert Knowledge	
	Nutrient constituents	LDEQ: 8 within larger open waterbodies	Monthly, every four years	22	Monthly	Power Analysis	GRTS
	Salinity	USGS: 10 CPRA: 65	Hourly	6	Hourly	Power Analysis	GRTS
	Turbidity	LDEQ: 8 within larger open waterbodies LDWF: 60 within the mid to lower basin	LDEQ: Monthly, every four years LDWF: Variable	22	Monthly	Power Analysis	GRTS
6				Sub-hourly	Expert knowledge		
Total Suspended Solids	LDEQ: 8 within larger open waterbodies LDWF: 60 within the mid to lower basin	LDEQ: Monthly, every four years LDWF: Variable	22	Monthly	Power Analysis	GRTS	

MONITORING CATEGORY	VARIABLE	EXISTING MONITORING IN BARATARIA BASIN: NUMBER OF SITES	EXISTING MONITORING IN BARATARIA BASIN: SAMPLING FREQUENCY	NEW SITES FOR BARATARIA BASIN: NUMBER OF ADDITIONAL SITES (MIN-MAX)	NEW SITES FOR BARATARIA BASIN: SAMPLING FREQUENCY	SAMPLE SIZE METHOD	SITE SELECTION METHOD
Hydrology	Current Velocity	No existing sites	N/A	4	Hourly	Expert Knowledge	Expert Knowledge
	Water level	USGS: 10 CPRA: 65	Hourly	6	Hourly	Power Analysis	GRTS; Expert Knowledge
	Waves	WAVCIS: 1 Oil Platform: 1	Hourly	2	Hourly	Expert Knowledge	Utilize existing USGS platforms
Physical Terrain	Bathymetry	CPRA: Barrier islands (BICM)	BICM every 5-10 years	Tidal inlets; regularly spaced transects in open water bodies; single-track multibeam down canals	Variable (annual to decadal)	Expert Knowledge	Expert Knowledge
	Land Area	CRMS Coastwide	3-5 years	None	N/A	Expert Knowledge	None
	Surface Elevation	CPRA: 65 SET's NOAA: 2 CORS (in planning phase)	Semiannually	None	N/A	Expert Knowledge	None

Table B:2. Recommended sample sizes for the Pontchartrain Region natural system monitoring plan.

See Appendix II for change detecting information on an individual variable basis.

MONITORING CATEGORY	VARIABLE	EXISTING MONITORING IN PONTCHARTRAIN REGION: NUMBER OF SITES	EXISTING MONITORING IN PONTCHARTRAIN REGION: SAMPLING FREQUENCY	NEW SITES FOR PONTCHARTRAIN REGION: NUMBER OF ADDITIONAL SITES	NEW SITES FOR PONTCHARTRAIN REGION: SAMPLING FREQUENCY	SAMPLE SIZE METHOD	SITE SELECTION METHOD
Weather and Climate	Potential Evapo-transpiration	Calculated, not measured directly.					
	Precipitation	49 sites plus gridded datasets from NOAA	Subhourly	2	Subhourly	Expert Knowledge	Utilize existing platforms
	Wind	20 sites plus gridded datasets from NOAA	Subhourly	2	Subhourly	Expert Knowledge	Utilize existing platforms
Biotic Integrity	Nekton Community Composition	31 gillnet, 31 trawl, 29 seine sites; 27 electrofishing	Variable: Weekly to quarterly	None	Monthly	Power Analysis	N/A
	Oyster biomass	44 square meter	Annually	None	Increase to semi-annually to quarterly	Expert knowledge	Should conduct oyster mapping prior to site selection
	Soil condition	CRMS: 27 forested wetlands and 62 herbaceous wetlands	Once every ten years	None	N/A	Power Analysis on herbaceous wetlands only	Utilize existing CRMS sites
	Wetland vegetation biomass	CPRA: 7 CRMS	Once	13 plus revisit 8 existing sites	Once every five years	Power Analysis on herbaceous wetlands only	Utilize existing CRMS sites
	Wetland vegetation community composition	CRMS: 27 forested wetlands and 62 herbaceous wetlands	Annually	None	Annually	Power Analysis	Utilize existing CRMS sites

MONITORING CATEGORY	VARIABLE	EXISTING MONITORING IN PONTCHARTRAIN REGION: NUMBER OF SITES	EXISTING MONITORING IN PONTCHARTRAIN REGION: SAMPLING FREQUENCY	NEW SITES FOR BPONTCHARTRAIN REGION: NUMBER OF ADDITIONAL SITES	NEW SITES FOR PONTCHARTRAIN REGION: SAMPLING FREQUENCY	SAMPLE SIZE METHOD	SITE SELECTION METHOD
Water Quality	Chlorophyll a	No existing sites	N/A	22	Monthly	Power Analysis	GRTS
				6	Sub-hourly	Expert knowledge	
	Dissolved oxygen (DO)	LDEQ: 62	LDEQ: Monthly, every four years LDWF: Variable	27 (plus additional 13 for pilot study)	Monthly	Power Analysis	GRTS
				8	Subhourly	Expert Knowledge	
	Nutrient constituents	LDEQ: 62	Monthly, every four years	27 (plus additional 13 for pilot study)	Monthly	Power Analysis	GRTS
	Salinity	USGS: 62 CPRA: 89	Hourly	8	Hourly	Power Analysis	GRTS
	Turbidity	LDEQ: 62	LDEQ: Monthly, every four years LDWF: Variable	27 (plus additional 13 for pilot study)	Monthly	Power Analysis	GRTS
			8	Sub-hourly	Expert knowledge		
	Total Suspended Solids	LDEQ: 62	LDEQ: Monthly, every four years LDWF: Variable	27 (plus additional 13 for pilot study)	Monthly	Power Analysis	GRTS
Hydrology	Current Velocity	No existing sites	N/A	None	Hourly	Expert Knowledge	Expert Knowledge
	Water level	USGS: 62 CPRA: 89	Hourly	8	Hourly	Power Analysis	GRTS; Expert Knowledge
	Waves	NDBC: 1	Hourly	5	Hourly	Expert Knowledge	Utilize existing USGS platforms
Physical Terrain	Bathymetry	CPRA: Barrier islands (BICM)	BICM every 5-10 years	Regularly spaced transects in open water bodies; single-track multibeam down canals	Decadal	Expert Knowledge	Expert Knowledge
	Land Area	CRMS Coastwide	3-5 years	None	N/A	Expert Knowledge	None
	Surface Elevation	CPRA: 89 SETs	Semiannually	None	N/A	Expert Knowledge	None



HUMAN SYSTEM MONITORING PLANS

The Barataria Basin and Pontchartrain Region human system monitoring plans use social indicators and monitoring variables combined with targeted primary data collection to address the socioeconomic objectives of SWAMP. The variables and objectives related to the monitoring of socioeconomic change in coastal Louisiana were grouped into the following categories: population and demographics, housing and community characteristics, economy and employment, ecosystem dependency, protection of residential properties, and protection of critical infrastructure and essential services. A summary of monitoring variables, data sources, and sampling information is provided in Table C:1. Detecting change using secondary data requires a two-part approach: the derivation of functional community boundaries, and the statistical analysis of social and economic change within these boundaries. Census block group data were aggregated into larger and more socially meaningful units to develop a number of functional community areas. All human system

monitoring variables can then be summarized within each functional community.

GEOGRAPHIC COMMUNITIES

Geographic communities are established population centers identified by the U.S. Census Bureau. Within each geographic community, the plan recommends monitoring changes in all variables identified in the population and demographics, housing and community characteristics, and economy and employment monitoring categories as identified in Table C:1. To effectively monitor change in these population centers, the plan recommends using administrative boundaries extended using existing road networks to create a 10-minute drive time buffer around the population-weighted center of the community. All census block groups with their population-weighted centroid within the derived community boundary were aggregated to create the functional geographic communities.

Barataria Basin

Fifty-four communities and census designated places were used to derive the community boundaries included in the Barataria monitoring plan (Figure C:1). This includes nine neighborhood statistical area boundaries within the Algiers neighborhood of New Orleans. In addition to Algiers, this study area includes the densely populated west bank of the Mississippi River in Jefferson and Plaquemines parishes. This study area also includes smaller communities located farther down the Mississippi River in Plaquemines Parish and along U.S. Highway 90, which bisects the northern portion of the study area. Along Bayou Lafourche, the western boundary of Barataria Basin, most of the population centers are located on the west bank of the bayou, within the Terrebonne Basin. Because this analysis utilized road networks and includes streets that

cross the bayou, many of the community boundaries extend from Terrebonne Basin into Barataria Basin. The portions of these communities located within Barataria Basin should be included in any analysis of the basin.

Pontchartrain Region

One hundred and fifteen communities and census designated places were used to derive the community boundaries included in the Pontchartrain monitoring plan (Figure C:2). This includes 63 neighborhood statistical area boundaries within the city of New Orleans. Beyond New Orleans, the Pontchartrain Region includes the suburban communities on the south shore of Lake Pontchartrain in Jefferson and St. Bernard parishes. Other communities tend to cluster along

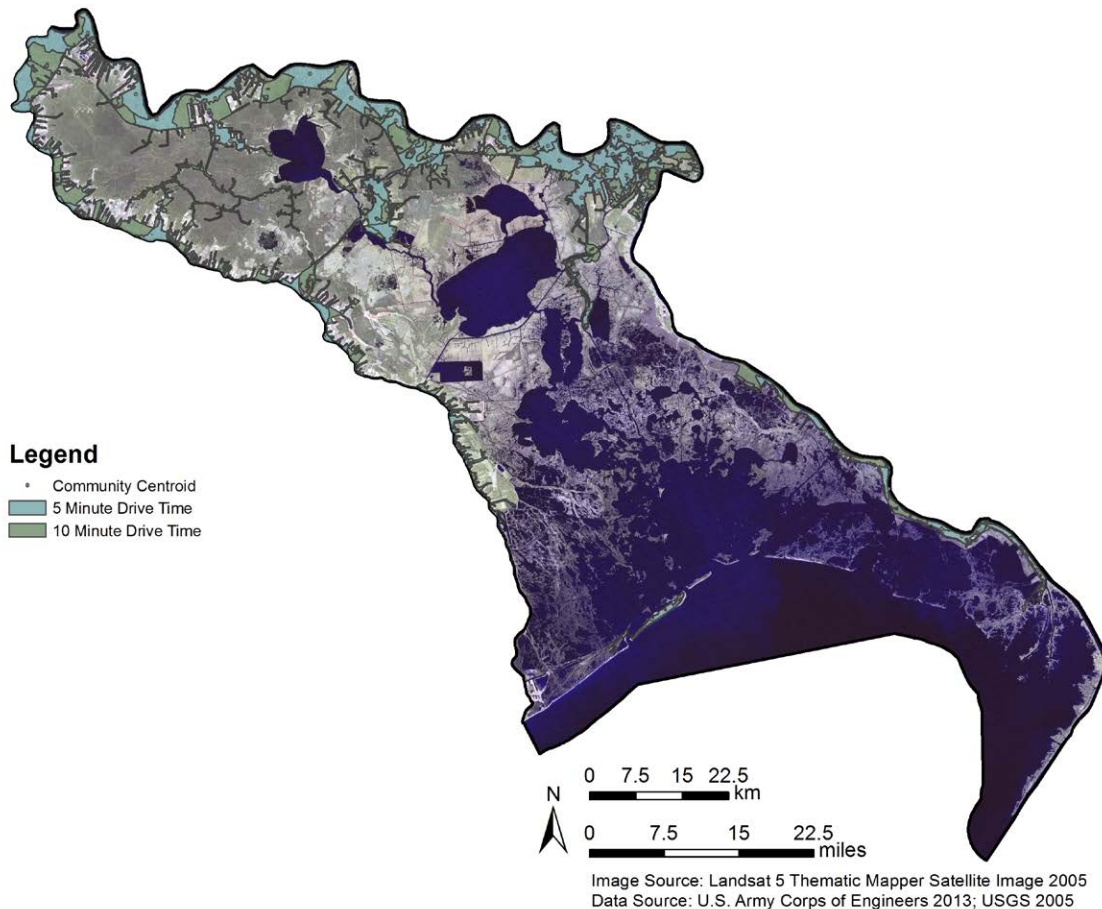


Figure C:1. Map of site locations for population-based geographical functional communities in Barataria Basin based upon driving time from the population weighted centroid of the community.

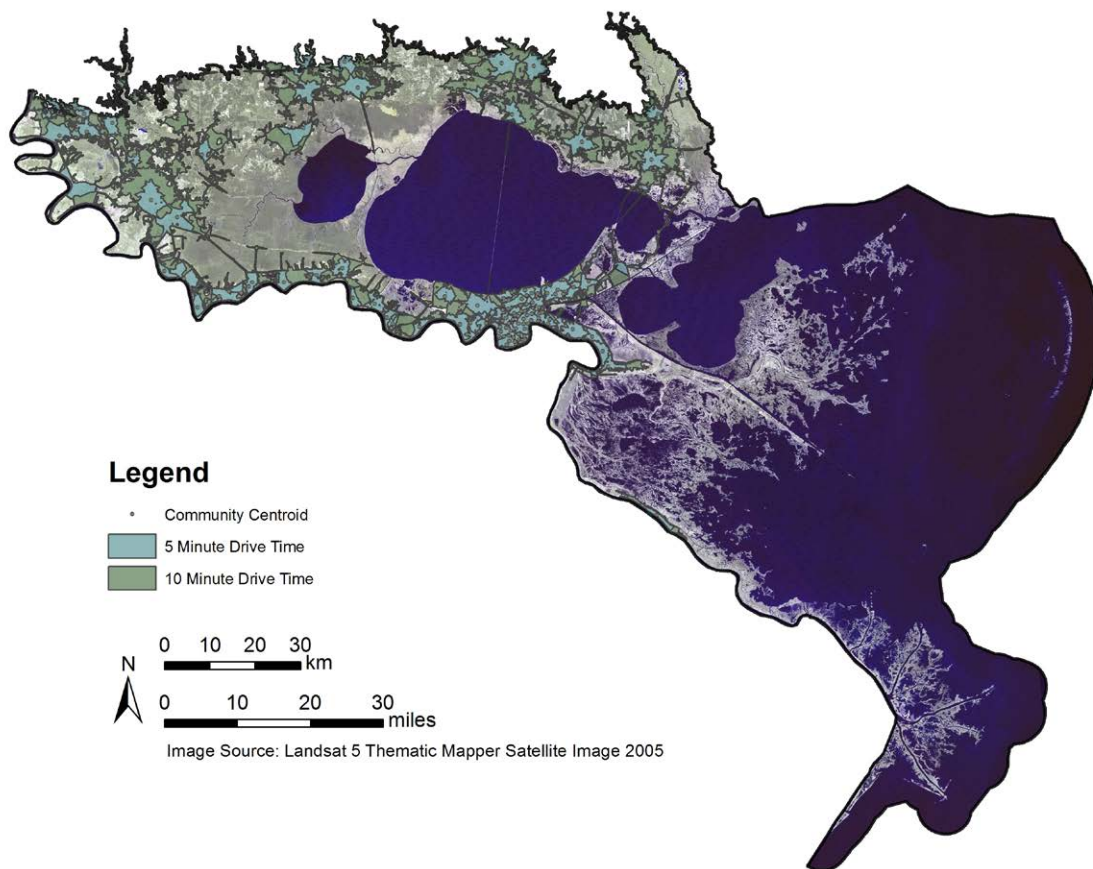


Figure C:2. Map of site locations for population-based geographical functional communities in the Pontchartrain Region based upon driving time from the population weighted centroid of the community.

the interstate highways that traverse both the north and south shores of Lake Pontchartrain, including the communities of Slidell and Mandeville along the Interstate 12 corridor and the major population centers that extend north and west of New Orleans to Baton Rouge, along the Interstate 10 corridor, including Metairie, Kenner, and LaPlace. With the exception of the small community of Pointe a la Hache, there were no census designated places located on the east bank of the Mississippi River in Plaquemines Parish.

OCCUPATIONAL COMMUNITIES

Clusters of census block groups with a high level of renewable natural resource employment were identified using industry data reported by the census, not occupational data. Global and local tests for clustering are used to determine the degree of clustering in the study area and to determine where this clustering occurs and where statistical outliers are located. These population clusters defined the functional occupational communities. Within each occupational community, the plan recommends monitoring changes in all variables identified in the population and demographics, housing and community characteristics, and economy and employment monitoring categories as identified in Table C:1.

Barataria Basin

Within Barataria Basin, 12 natural resource-dependent block groups constitute the occupational communities, as shown in Figure C:3. This includes census block groups in both Plaquemines Parish (seven block groups) and Jefferson Parish (five block groups). This encompasses the communities of Bootheville, Buras, Empire, Triumph, and Venice in Plaquemines Parish and Barataria, Grand Isle, Jean Lafitte, and Lafitte in Jefferson Parish.

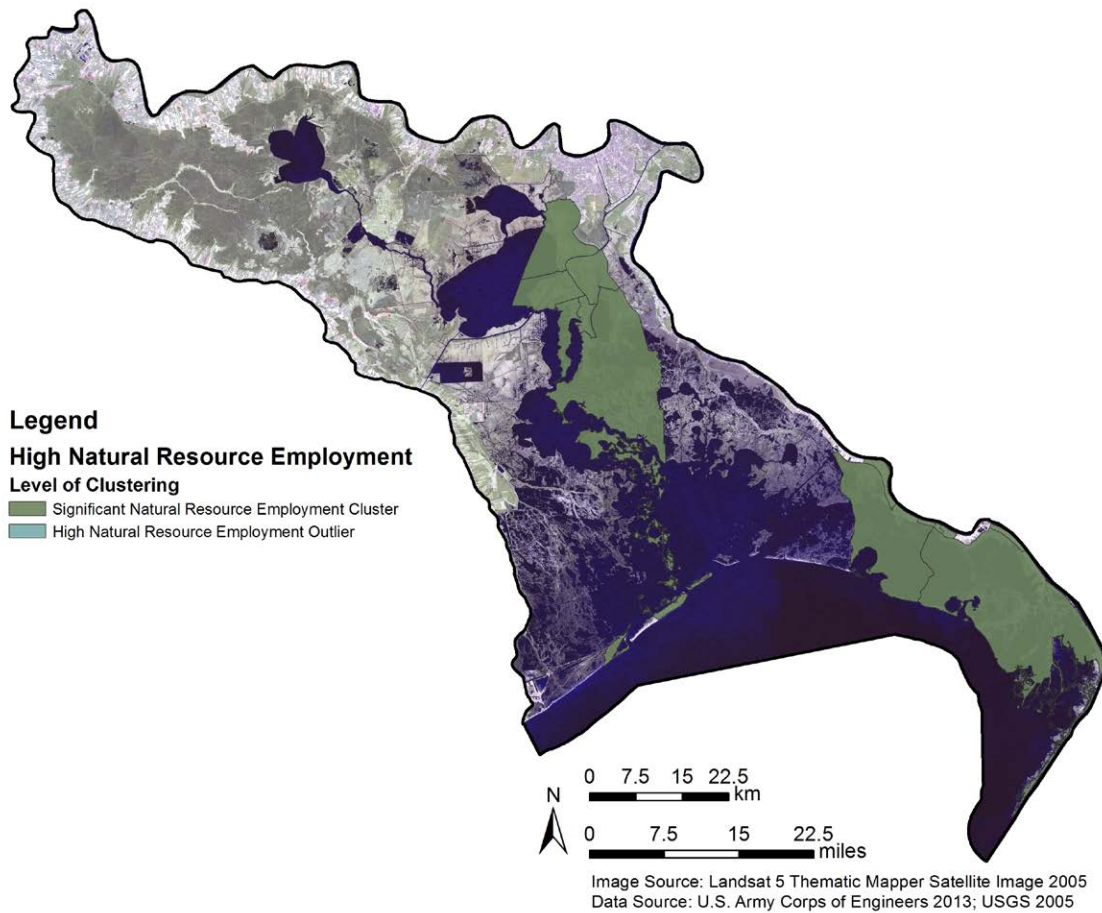


Figure C:3. Map of site locations for functional communities in Barataria Basin based upon clusters of renewable natural resource-dependent census block groups.

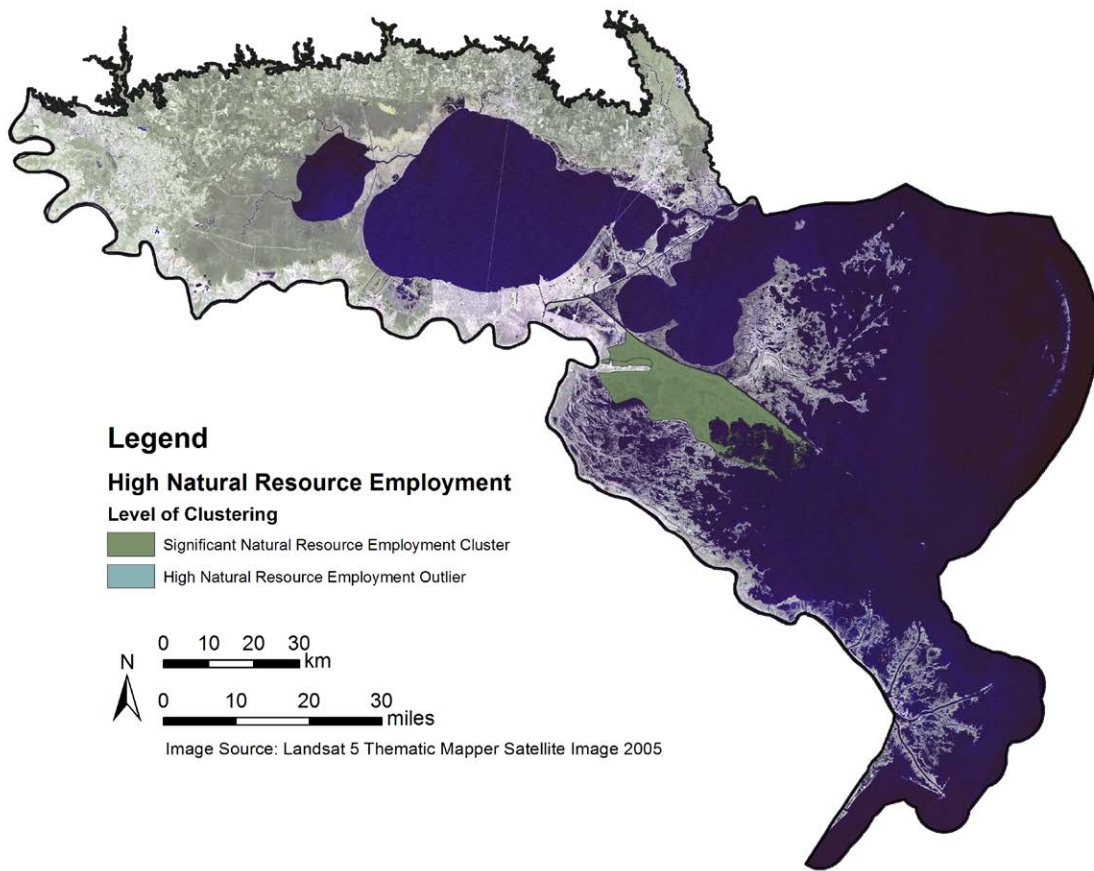


Figure C:4. Map of site locations for functional communities in the Pontchartrain Region based upon clusters of renewable natural resource-dependent census block groups.

Pontchartrain Region

Within the Pontchartrain Region, there are three significant renewable natural resource-dependent block groups that comprise the occupational community identified in Figure C:4. This area is located in St. Bernard Parish and includes the communities of Violet and Poydras and many small unincorporated communities such as Delacroix, Yscloskey, and Reggio. There are three individual census block groups within the city of New Orleans that are outliers in that analysis. These heavily urbanized, individual block groups have relatively high levels of renewable natural resource employment, but are not part of any larger cluster of renewable natural resource employment.

PHYSICAL RISK AND VULNERABLE COMMUNITIES

FEMA’s FIRMs enable the identification of households located within the 100-year floodplain and FEMA V-zones. All census block groups with their population-weighted centroid within these special flood hazard areas were aggregated to create risk-based functional communities. Similarly, households residing in census block groups located atop natural levees and/or receiving structural protection were aggregated in the same manner, allowing the plan to monitor the proportion of the population requiring and receiving structural protection. Within vulnerable communities, the plan recommends monitoring changes in those variables included as part of the residential properties protection and the critical infrastructure and essential services protection monitoring categories as identified in Table C:1.

Barataria Basin

Two hundred and thirty-seven census block group centroids are located in the Barataria Basin study area. Of these, 116 are located in areas designated by FEMA as having minimal flood risk. These areas (designated as X zones) are those where flood insurance is not mandatory. The majority of these block groups are located atop the high ground along the Mississippi River (Figure C:5). This includes the highly urbanized west bank of the river within the New Orleans metropolitan area. This also includes the high ground along U.S. Highway 90, which bisects the norther portion of the study area and the northern reach of Bayou Lafourche. In addition to the high

ground located in the study area, structural protection features provide additional protection to many residents. Within the Barataria Basin, 192 of the 237 census block groups are located within enclosed levee polder (Figure C:6). The majority of this population is located in the west bank communities of Jefferson Parish, as well as in southern Lafourche Parish. It is important to note that the block group counts provided here are based on the population-weighted centroids of the block groups. While this allows us to note where the majority of the census block group's population resides, portions of that block group may reside in a different flood risk zone.

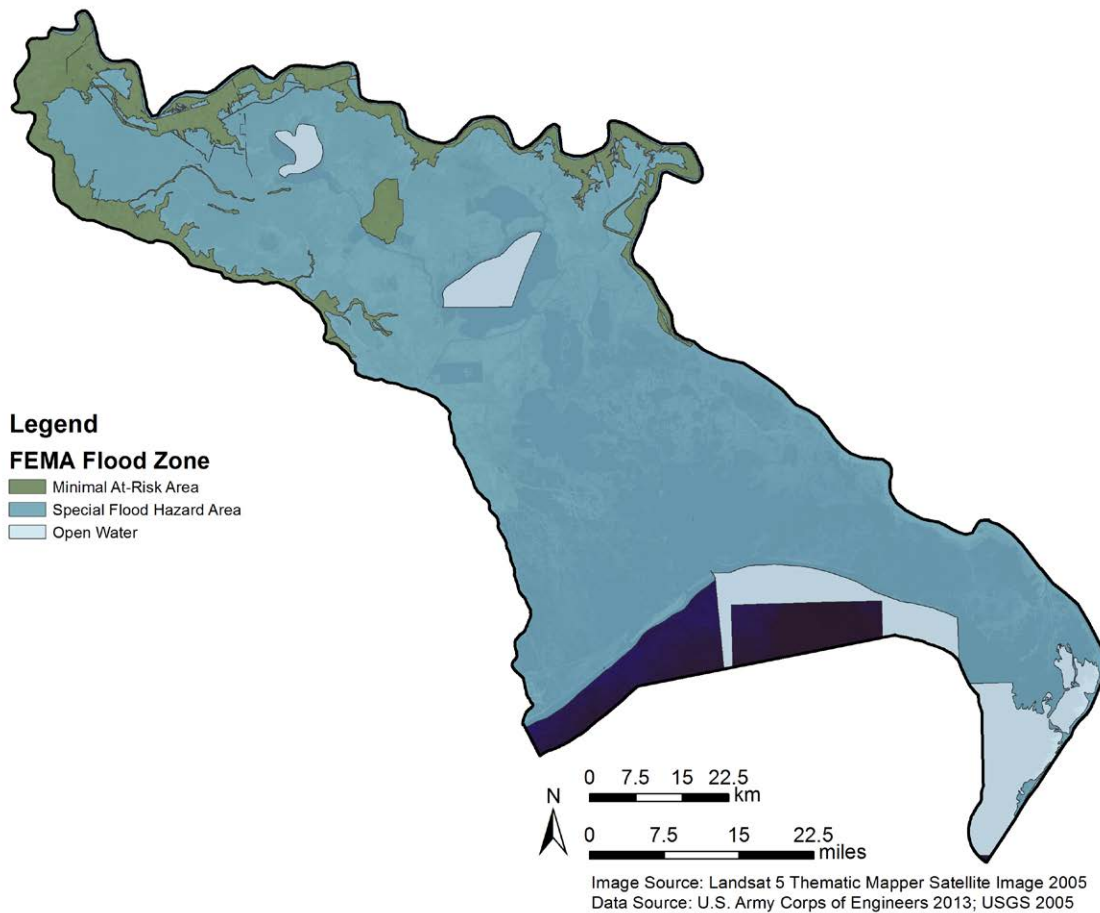


Figure C:5. Map of site locations for functional communities in Barataria Basin based upon flood risk derived from FEMA Flood Insurance Risk Maps. Special Flood Hazard Areas consist of the FEMA 100-year floodplain and V-zones.

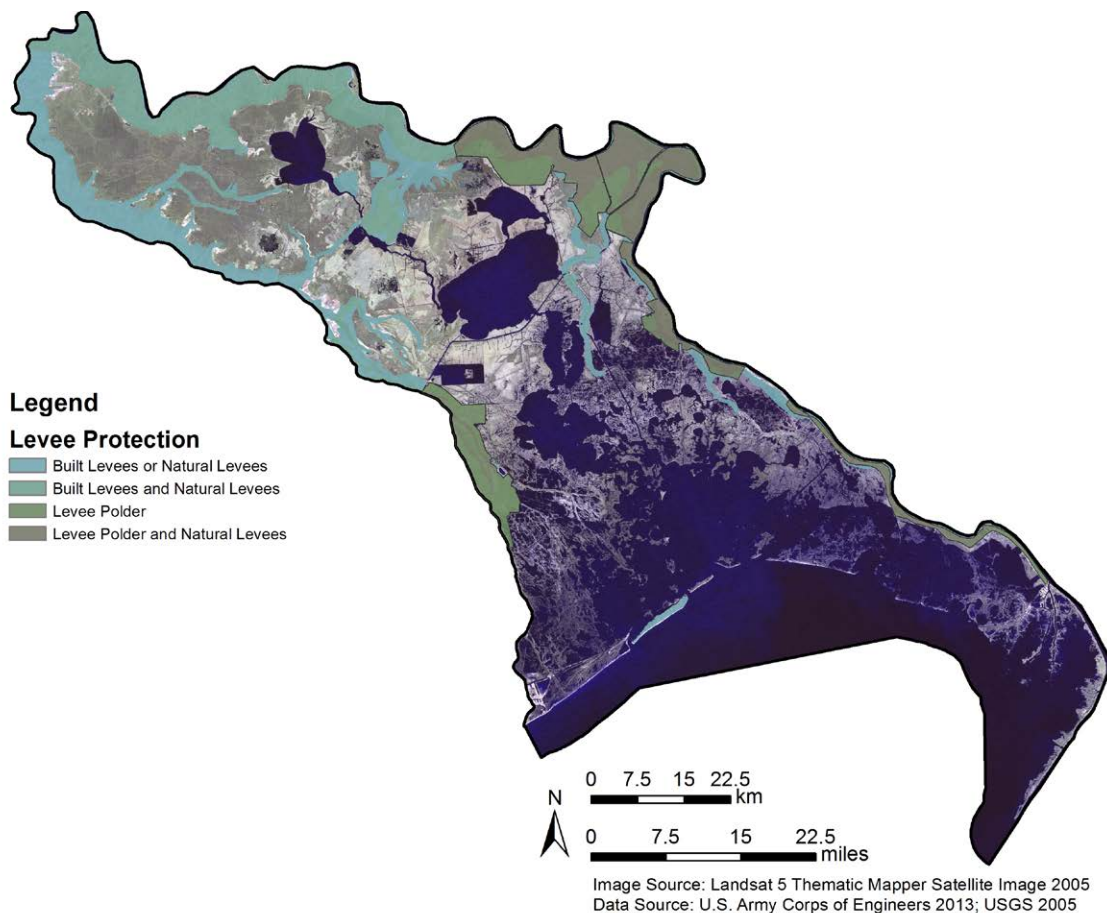


Figure C:6. Map of site locations for functional communities in Barataria Basin based upon presence of natural levees, constructed levees, and levee polders.

Pontchartrain Region

Eight hundred and thirty-seven census block group centroids are located in the Pontchartrain Region study area. The vast majority of these are located within the New Orleans metropolitan regions. In total, 293 census block groups in the Pontchartrain Region are located in areas designated by FEMA as having minimal flood risk. These areas (designated as X zones) are those where flood insurance is not mandatory. The majority of these block groups are located atop the high ground along the Mississippi River and the terraces located north of Lake

Pontchartrain (Figure C:7). The Metairie and Gentilly Ridges, located within the New Orleans metropolitan region, are other notable areas identified by FEMA as being at minimal flood risk. Within the Pontchartrain Region, 712 of the 837 census block groups are located within enclosed levee polder (Figure C:8). The vast majority of these census block groups are located in the New Orleans metropolitan area, including neighboring Jefferson and St. Bernard parishes. As noted previously, it is important to note that the block group counts provided here are based on the population-weighted centroids of the block groups.

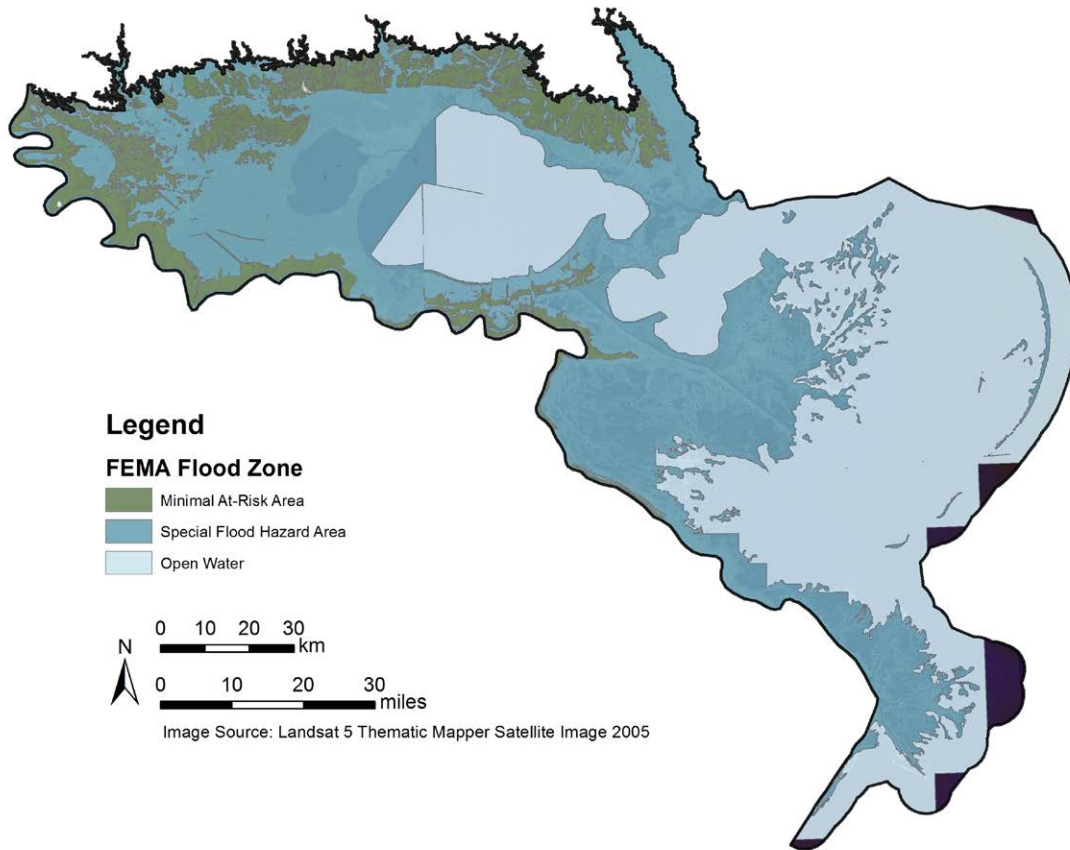


Figure C:7. Map of site locations for functional communities in the Pontchartrain Region based upon flood risk derived from FEMA Flood Insurance Risk Maps. Special Flood Hazard Areas consist of the FEMA 100-year floodplain and V-zones.

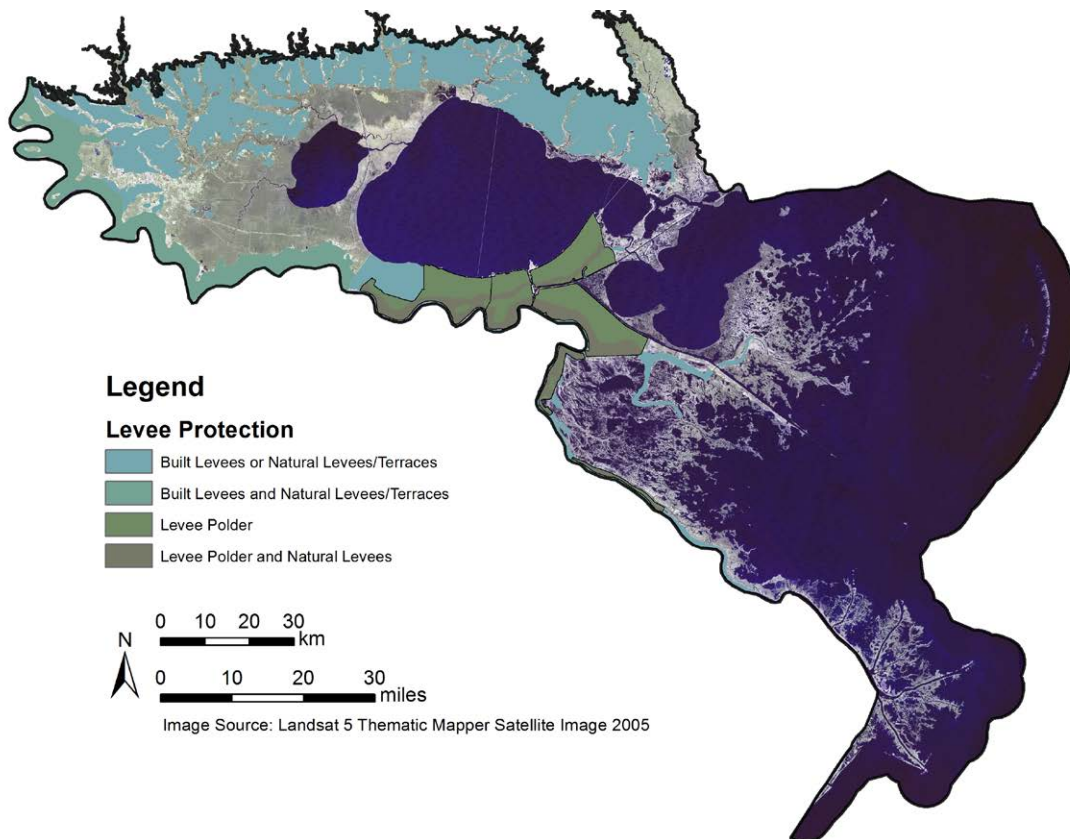


Figure C:8. Map of site locations for functional communities in the Pontchartrain Region based upon presence of natural levees/terraces, constructed levees, and levee polders.

SURVEY DATA COLLECTION

Specific variables included in the ecosystem dependency monitoring category (Table C:1) require the collection of primary survey data within the occupational communities. For primary data collection, any population-weighted ZIP code centroids that fall within the occupational community boundaries should be included as part of the occupational community unit. The ZIP code should be used as the primary unit of analysis, to more effectively target these communities for mail-based questionnaires. The plan recommends sampling these communities on a 5-year cycle, with additional sampling conducted as changing environmental conditions warrant. Similarly, if policy needs dictate that specific towns or communities be sampled, the same methods can be utilized to identify ZIP code centroids within defined geographic community boundaries derived from the administrative boundaries.

Barataria Basin

Estimating Sample Size

Within Barataria Basin there are 8,439 people who reside in the 12 natural resource-dependent block groups within the occupational communities identified in Figure C:9. This population includes individuals residing in Plaquemines Parish (seven block groups) and Jefferson Parish (five block groups). These census block groups are included in ZIP codes: 70036, 70038, 70041, 70050, 70067, 70091, and 70358. These ZIP codes include the communities of Barataria, Grand Isle, Jean Lafitte, and Lafitte in Jefferson Parish and Bootheville, Buras, Empire, Triumph, and Venice in Plaquemines Parish. To survey these communities, assuming a conservative 50/50 split in responses to each

question, a sample size of 367 is needed to be 95% confident that that sample estimate is within $\pm 5\%$ of the true population value. The formula for this example is:

$$n = \frac{(8,439)(0.5)(1 - 0.5)}{(8,439 - 1) \left(\frac{0.05}{1.96}\right)^2 + (0.5)(1 - 0.5)} = 367$$

(Equation C:1)

Using data from the above example, if it is determined that a sample size of 367 will allow for reasonable precision and confidence for your estimate, and it is estimated that 5% of the mail will be undeliverable and that there will be a response rate of 10%, it is estimated that 3,868 surveys will need to be mailed. The formula for this example is:

$$\text{Surveys Required} = \frac{367}{[(1 - 0.05)0.10]} = 3,868$$

(Equation C:2)

Detecting Change Using Primary Data

To illustrate using the previous example, if the completed sample size (n) is 500 and the population size (N) is 8,439, the margin of error (i.e., sampling error) at the 95% confidence interval with a 50/50 split would be 0.043 or $\pm 4.3\%$ of the true population value. The formula for this example is:

$$B = 1.96 \sqrt{\frac{0.5(1-0.5)}{500} - \frac{0.5(1-0.5)}{8,439}} = 0.043$$

(Equation C:3)

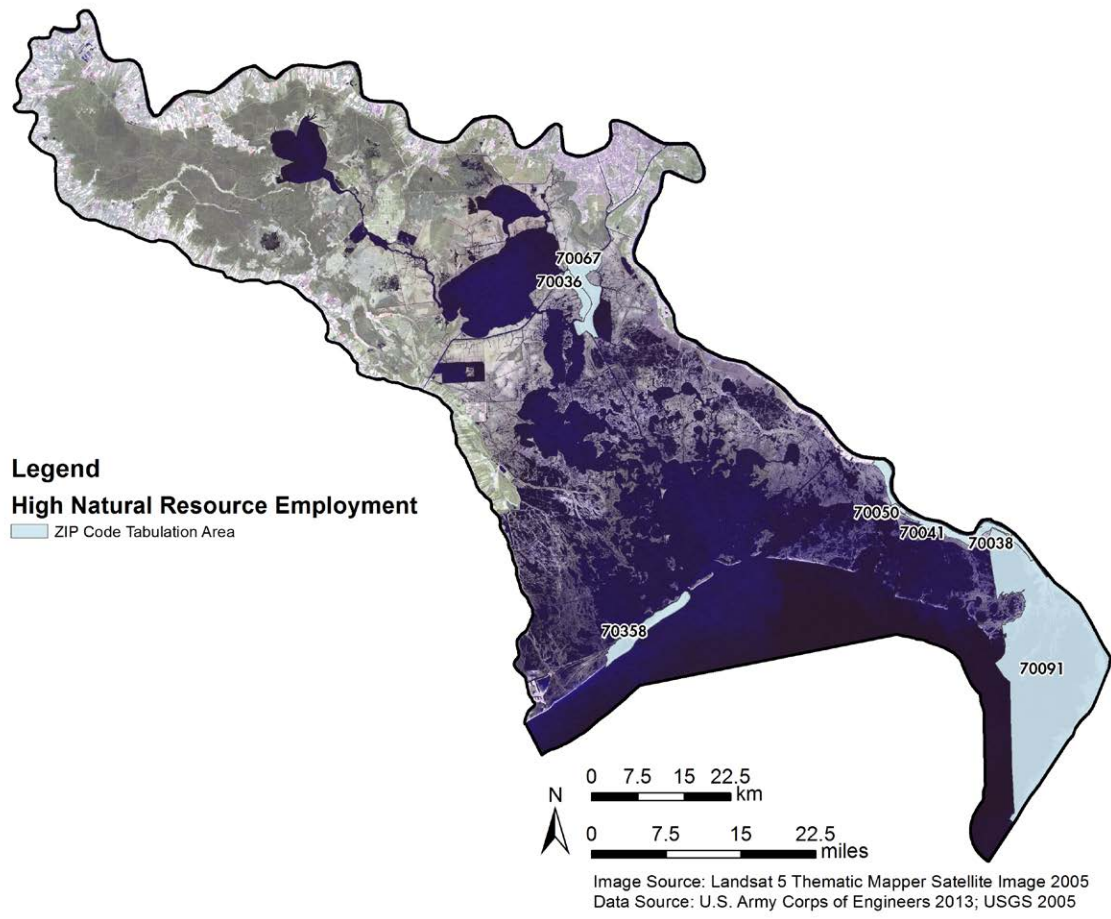


Figure C:9. Map of site locations for ZIP code-based functional communities in Barataria Basin based upon renewable natural resource-dependent census block groups.

Pontchartrain Region

Estimating Sample Size

Within the Pontchartrain Region, there are 11,078 people who reside in the three natural resource-dependent block groups within the occupational communities identified in Figure C:10. This population includes individuals residing in two ZIP code areas in St. Bernard Parish. ZIP Code 70092 includes the community of Violet as well as a portion of both Meraux and Poydras. Zip Code 70085 includes a portion of Poydras as well as the small unincorporated communities such as Delacroix, Yscloskey, and Reggio. To survey residents of these ZIP codes, assuming a conservative 50/50 split in responses to each question, a sample size of 371 is needed to be 95% confident that that sample estimate is within $\pm 5\%$ of the true population value. The formula for this example is:

$$n = \frac{(11,078)(0.5)(1 - 0.5)}{(11,078 - 1) \left(\frac{0.05}{1.96}\right)^2 + (0.5)(1 - 0.5)} = 371$$

(Equation C:4)

Using a sample size of 371, and an estimation that 5% of the mail will be undeliverable and that there will be a response rate of 10%, it is estimated that 3,908 surveys will need to be mailed. The formula for this example is:

$$\text{Surveys Required} = \frac{371}{[(1 - 0.05)0.10]} = 3,908$$

(Equation C:5)

Detecting Change Using Primary Data

To illustrate using the previous example, if the completed sample size (n) is 500 and the population size (N) is 11,078, the margin of error (i.e. sampling error) at the 95% confidence interval with a 50/50 split would be 0.043 or $\pm 4.3\%$ of the true population value. The formula for this example is:

$$B = 1.96 \sqrt{\frac{0.5(1-0.5)}{500} - \frac{0.5(1-0.5)}{11,078}} = 0.043$$

(Equation C:6)

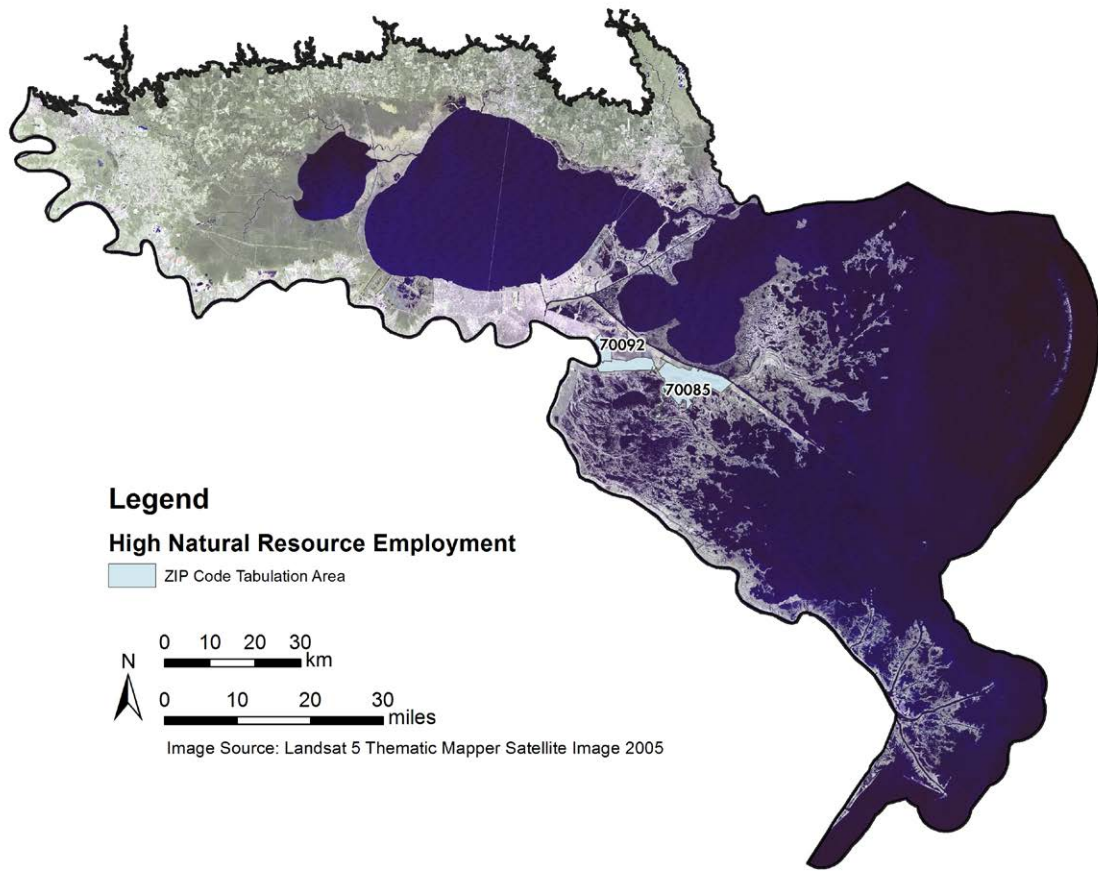


Figure C:10. Map of site locations for ZIP code-based functional communities in the Pontchartrain Region based upon renewable natural resource-dependent census block groups.

Barataria Basin and Pontchartrain Region

Estimating Sample Size

Within the combined Pontchartrain Region (Breton and Pontchartrain basins) and Barataria Basin, there are 19,517 people who reside in the renewable natural resource-dependent occupational communities identified in Figure C:9 and Figure C:10. This population includes individuals residing in two ZIP code areas in St. Bernard Parish, five in Jefferson Parish, and seven in Plaquemines Parish. Following the previous examples, to survey the residents of these ZIP codes, assuming a conservative 50/50 split in responses to each question, a sample size of 377 is needed to be 95% confident that that sample estimate is within $\pm 5\%$ of the true population value. The formula for this example is:

$$n = \frac{(19,517)(0.5)(1 - 0.5)}{(19,517 - 1) \left(\frac{0.05}{1.96}\right)^2 + (0.5)(1 - 0.5)} = 377$$

(Equation C:7)

Using data from the above example, if it is determined that a sample size of 377 will allow for reasonable precision and confidence for your estimate, and it is estimated that 5% of the mail will be undeliverable and that there will be a response rate of 10%, it is estimated that 3,966 surveys will need to be mailed. The formula for this example is:

$$\text{Surveys Required} = \frac{377}{[(1 - 0.05)0.10]} = 3,966$$

(Equation C:8)

Note that the number of samples needed to sample both study areas together is roughly the same needed to sample each individual basin separately. This highlights the fact that the absolute size of the sample determines accuracy, not the size of the sample relative to the population (Freedman et al., 2007). It follows then that the total number of surveys needed to be sent out is also roughly the same as when the study areas are combined. However, it is important to understand that the results of a multi-regions survey can only be interpreted to that broader region and not the individual basin. While the results of the survey can be examined at smaller scales, the statistical confidence in these results would be reduced.

Table C.1. Recommended data sources and sampling design for the human system monitoring plan.

See the human system sampling design for information on deriving the functional community types identified under the site selection method.

MONITORING CATEGORY	VARIABLES	DATA TYPE	DATA SOURCE	SAMPLING FREQUENCY	SITE SELECTION METHOD
Population and Demographics	Number of Households	Secondary	5-year ACS block group estimates of <i>Household Type (Including Living Alone)</i> ¹	5-year within communities	Geographic Communities
				Annual between communities	Occupational Communities
	Total Population	Secondary	5-year ACS block group estimates of <i>Total Population</i> ¹	5-year within communities	Geographic Communities
				Annual between communities	Occupational Communities
	Race and Ethnicity	Secondary	5-year ACS block group estimates of <i>Race and Hispanic or Latino Origin</i> ¹	5-year within communities	Geographic Communities
				Annual between communities	Occupational Communities
Housing and Community Characteristics	Residential Stability	Secondary	5-year ACS block group estimates of <i>geographical mobility in the past year for current residence</i> ¹	5-year within communities	Geographic Communities
				Annual between communities	Occupational Communities
	Home Ownership	Secondary	5-year ACS block group estimates of <i>tenure of occupied housing units</i> ¹	5-year within communities	Geographic Communities
				Annual between communities	Occupational Communities
	Residential Occupancy Rates	Secondary	5-year ACS block group estimates of <i>occupancy status of housing units</i> ¹	5-year within communities	Geographic Communities
				Annual between communities	Occupational Communities
	Property Values	Secondary	5-year ACS block group estimates of <i>median gross rent and median value of owner-occupied housing units</i> ¹	5-year within communities	Geographic Communities
				Annual between communities	Occupational Communities
Economy and Employment	Economic Development	Secondary	FEMA Hazus-MH block level <i>Building Count by Occupancy</i> ² data	5-year within communities	Geographic Communities
				Annual between communities	Occupational Communities
	Income Levels	Secondary	5-year ACS block group estimates of <i>Median Household Income in the Past 12 Months</i>	5-year within communities	Geographic Communities
			5-year ACS block group estimates of <i>Per Capita Income in the Past 12 Months</i> ¹	Annual between communities	Occupational Communities
	Poverty Rates	Secondary	5-year ACS block group estimates of <i>Poverty Status in the Past 12 Months for Unrelated Individuals</i>	5-year within communities	Geographic Communities
			5-year ACS block group estimates of <i>Poverty Status in the Past 12 Months for Families</i> ¹	Annual between communities	Occupational Communities
	Unemployment Levels	Secondary	5-year ACS block group estimates of <i>Employment Status for the Population 16 Years and Over</i> ¹	5-year within communities	Geographic Communities
				Annual between communities	Occupational Communities

MONITORING CATEGORY	VARIABLES	DATA TYPE	DATA SOURCE	SAMPLING FREQUENCY	SITE SELECTION METHOD
Ecosystem Dependency	Natural Resource Extraction	Secondary	USDA Census of Agriculture ZIP code agricultural yield data	5 Year	Natural Resource Extraction Sites
			LSU AgCenter parish agricultural totals	Annual	
			LDWF trip ticket zone fisheries landings data		
			LDNR oil and gas production data		
	Cultural and Traditional Uses of Natural Resources	Primary	Multistage or clustered random sampling survey methods (~4000 surveys needed)	5 Year	Occupational Communities
	Natural Resource-Based Employment	Secondary	5-year ACS block group estimates of employment in agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and oil and gas extraction	5-year within communities	Occupational Communities
Annual between communities					
Tourism and Recreational Use of Natural Resources	Primary	Multistage or clustered random sampling survey methods (~4000 surveys needed)	5 Year	Occupational Communities	
Residential Properties Protection	Residential Risk Reduction	Secondary	5-year ACS block group estimates of <i>Household Type (Including Living Alone)</i> ¹	5-year within communities	Physical Risk and Vulnerable Communities
			FEMA digital flood maps	Annual between communities	
	Households Receiving Structural Protection		5-year ACS estimates of <i>Household Type (Including Living Alone)</i> ¹	5-year within communities	Physical Risk and Vulnerable Communities
				USACE levee locations data	
Residential Properties Receiving Nonstructural Protection	Secondary	GOHSEP mitigated structures data	5 Year	Physical Risk and Vulnerable Communities	
Critical Infrastructure and Essential Services Protection	Risk Reduction for Critical Facilities	Secondary	FEMA Hazus-MH block level <i>Essential Facilities, Lifeline Utility Systems and Transportation Systems</i> ² data	5 Year	Physical Risk and Vulnerable Communities
			GOHSEP Severe Repetitive Loss Data		
	Miles of Levees Created and Maintained	Secondary	USACE levee locations data	Annual	Physical Risk and Vulnerable Communities
	Number of Critical Facilities Protected by Levees	Secondary	FEMA Hazus-MH block level <i>Essential Facilities, Lifeline Utility Systems and Transportation Systems</i> ² data	5 Year	Physical Risk and Vulnerable Communities
Public and Commercial Properties Receiving Nonstructural Protection	Secondary	GOHSEP mitigated structures data	5 Year	Physical Risk and Vulnerable Communities	

¹ Terms used specifically by ACS.

² Terms used specifically in the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Hazus-MH database.

PATH FORWARD

This report describes an integrated plan for monitoring the natural and human systems within the Barataria Basin and the Pontchartrain Region of coastal Louisiana and coast wide. A rigorous statistical analysis and thorough reviews of previous planning and monitoring efforts resulted in the development of this comprehensive plan. The plan relies heavily on the use of existing data, thus, coordination with other agencies and CPRA's existing monitoring programs (e.g., BICM, CRMS) is critical to the plan's success. Collectively, the variables provide an understanding in a holistic sense of the potential impacts on system dynamics from a variety of drivers and are intended to be indicative rather than exhaustive of system condition. As a result, there were some aspects of the system not included in the plan, such as monitoring of wildlife species, submerged aquatic vegetation, and economic impacts on local businesses, that warrant additional discussion with subject matter experts prior to their inclusion to determine their relevance in the SWAMP framework and to the coastal protection and restoration program. Further, the exclusion of any variable does not necessarily mean the variables should be excluded from any project-specific monitoring.

Prior to implementation of this plan, SWAMP will require development of quality control and quality assurance protocols, specific standardized operating procedures for each of the data collection efforts, a data management plan, and a reporting framework to contribute to decision making and reducing uncertainty in management actions. Protocols and standardized operating procedures have previously been developed for many of the major monitoring programs and research efforts in coastal Louisiana and could serve as a guide for many of the variables identified herein.

Several monitoring programs exist in coastal Louisiana as documented in the SWAMP inventory geodatabase¹ and summarized in the Introduction. In many cases, it is unknown whether probability-based methods were employed in the selection of sites. In order to integrate these existing monitoring programs for analysis of system change, the use of nonprobability-based designs in conjunction with the probability-based design proposed herein warrants additional discussion with statistical experts and those from other large-scale monitoring programs that have faced similar issues. The statistical literature provides some guidance on appropriate methodologies for combining datasets from nonprobability- and probability-based designs (Brus & De Gruijter, 2003; Cox & Piegorsch, 1996; Elliott, 2009), but there is no general consensus. The analysis of existing data generated from sites in which probability-based methods were used in selecting site locations, in conjunction with new data generated from sites in which the GRTS was used, does not pose any critical statistical concerns. This does not imply that the GRTS design can be applied post hoc to designs created using other probability-based methods.

The implementation of this plan will result in a wealth of information that can be used in the Adaptive Management plan and contribute to the "knowledge base" (The Water Institute of the Gulf, 2013). Data streams in and of themselves, however, are not sufficient; formal synthesis and quantitative analyses are needed for making informed management decisions (Levin et al., 2009; Williams et al., 2009). The use of Integrated Ecosystem Assessments (IEA) or Adaptive Management (AM) have been proposed for large scale ecosystem management to inform management of entire systems (Samhoury et al., 2013; Schreiber

¹ For more information on the SWAMP GIS data inventory, contact info@thewaterinstitute.org.

et al., 2004), including coupled natural-human systems such as those monitored in SWAMP. Many of the concepts presented in IEA and AM have already been initiated at different scales for coastal Louisiana, through multiple efforts by several agencies and organizations. Drivers and pressures upon the system were identified for the Barataria Basin (Northern Gulf Institute Ecosystem Team, 2010) and a conceptual framework of the key system drivers was developed on a coast wide scale as part of a related SWAMP planning effort (Hijuelos et al., 2013). Further, an adaptive management plan is currently under development for inclusion in the 2017 Master Plan. Several research efforts have also explored indicator development for use in evaluating coastal restoration efforts (Cretini et al., 2012; Snedden & Swenson, 2012; Stagg et al., 2013) and coastal protection efforts (Hijuelos & Reed, 2013a), evaluating water quality condition (Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality, 2008), and quantifying success of the fish and wildlife conservation strategy (Lester et al., 2005). This

SWAMP plan extends the sectoral approach taken in many of these efforts to allow for the use of IEA or AM in the management of fully coupled natural-human systems.

In addition, report cards at the CRMS site, CWPPRA project, basin, and coast wide scales have been developed using indices developed from CRMS data to assess wetland hydrology, vegetation, and soil. The development of ecological- and/or management-related thresholds for the identified indicators have not yet been developed, but this could be achieved through analysis of existing data and literature synthesis of relevant ecosystem monitoring frameworks. Upon the completion of thresholds, the application of the SWAMP monitoring framework into a reporting framework could be applied in a Louisiana coastal system report card, to regularly assess basin wide and coast wide performance in achieving sustainable landscapes and resilient communities (Figure C:11).

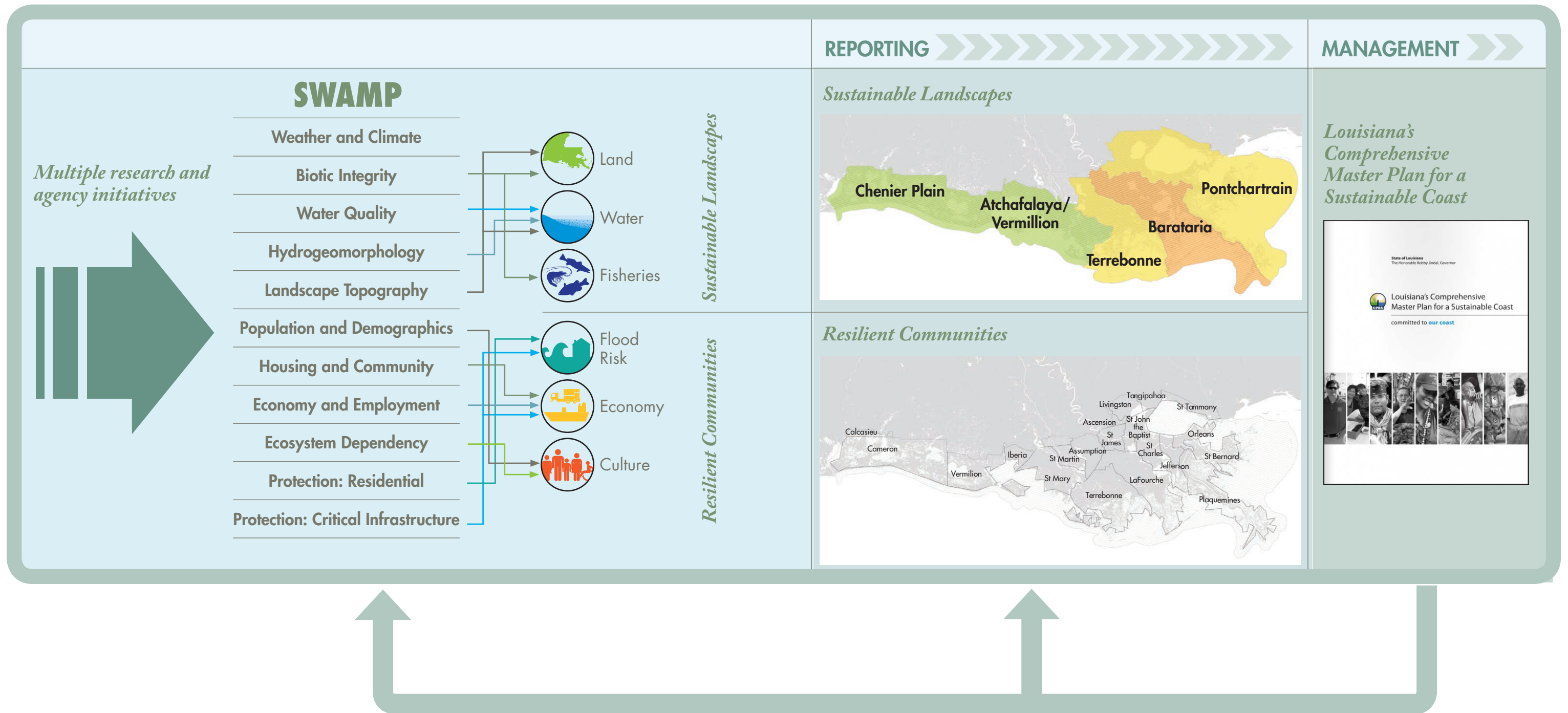


Figure C:11. Application of the SWAMP monitoring framework to a report card for coastal Louisiana. More information on the concept of developing a report card for coastal Louisiana can be found in Hijuelos & Reed (2013b).

APPENDIX I INFLUENCE DIAGRAMS

As part of an earlier effort for identifying the key parameters required to understand system change, an influence diagram approach was employed to illustrate how the main drivers of system change influence specific system characteristics. The diagrams were designed to illustrate general relationships between drivers and system responses and were not intended to serve as comprehensive conceptual models. This approach did function as a guide for identifying important key parameters (e.g., those that reflect a number of system change mechanisms) and understanding in a holistic sense the potential impacts on system dynamics from a variety of drivers. Influence diagrams were developed separately for the restoration and protection monitoring frameworks, although common drivers exist between the two. A full description of the influence diagrams can be found in Hijuelos et al. (2013). This appendix contains a subset of the full diagram to illustrate the parameters (i.e., variables) selected for SWAMP. Given the large size of the diagrams, some are depicted as two separate diagrams to separately show the “inputs” and “outputs” of the variables.



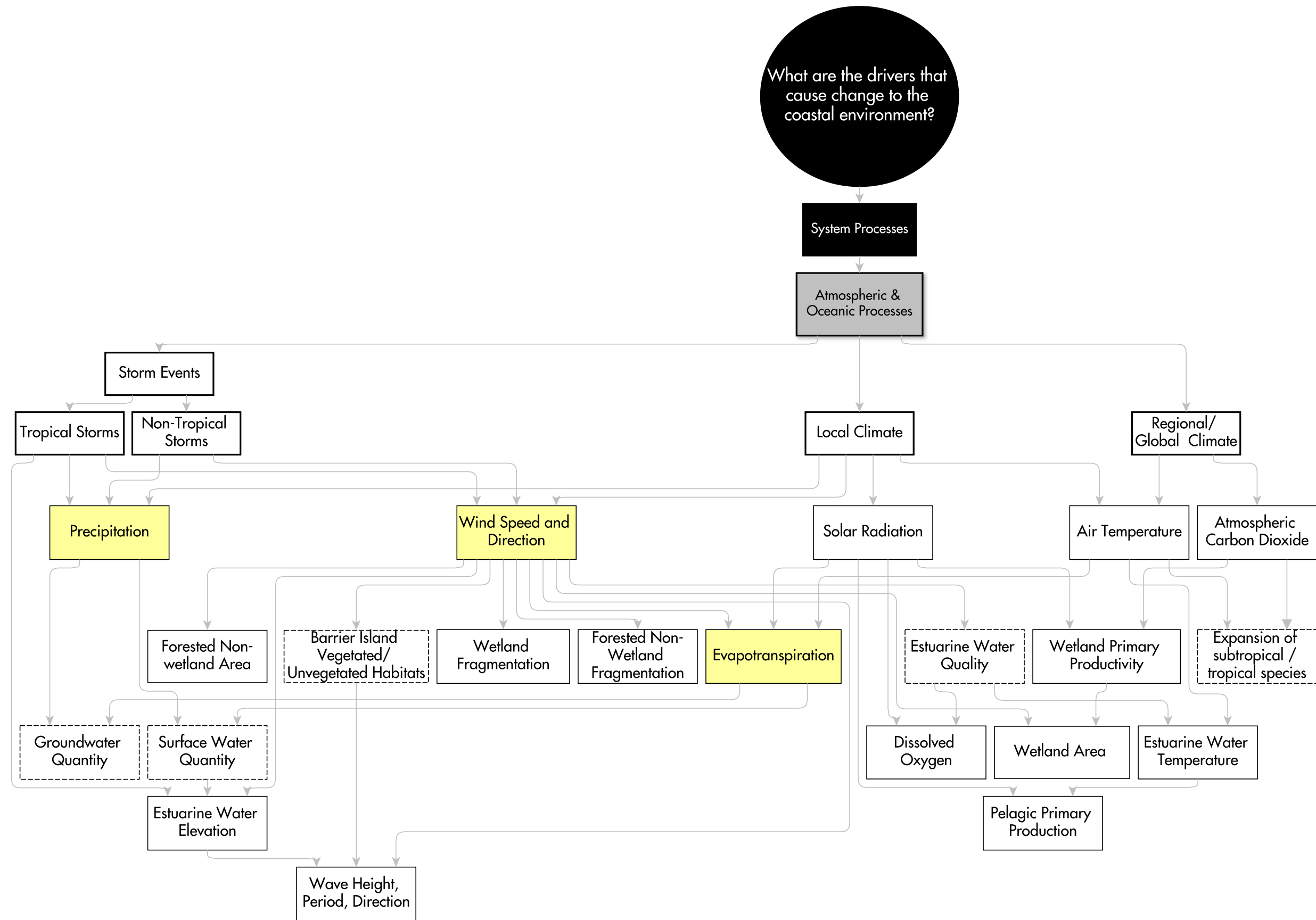


Figure D:1. Weather and climate variables (in yellow) selected from the SWAMP Framework influence diagram (Hijuelos et al., 2013).

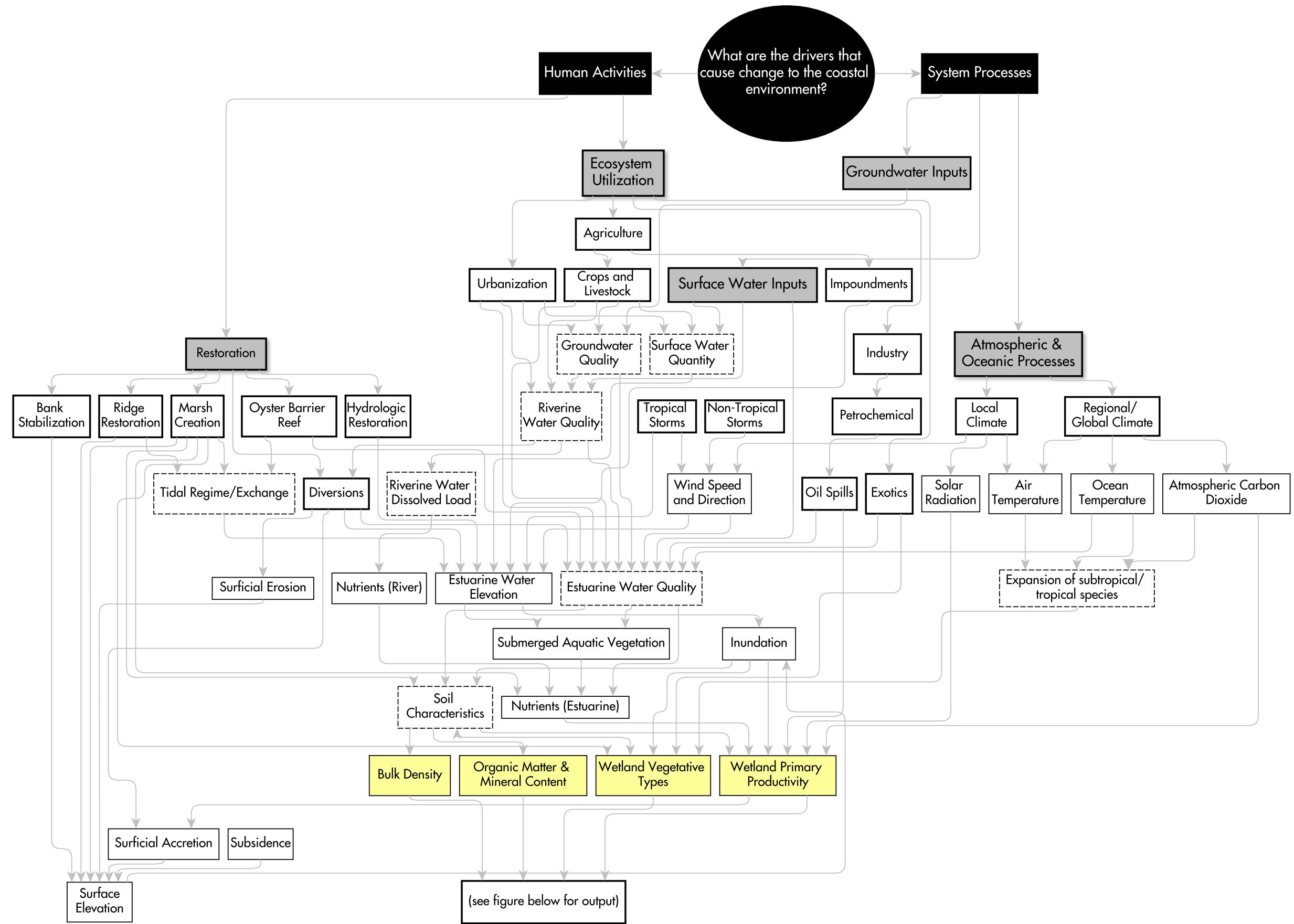


Figure D:2a. Biotic integrity variables related to wetlands (in yellow) selected from the SWAMP Framework influence diagram showing (A) drivers or variables that influence wetlands.

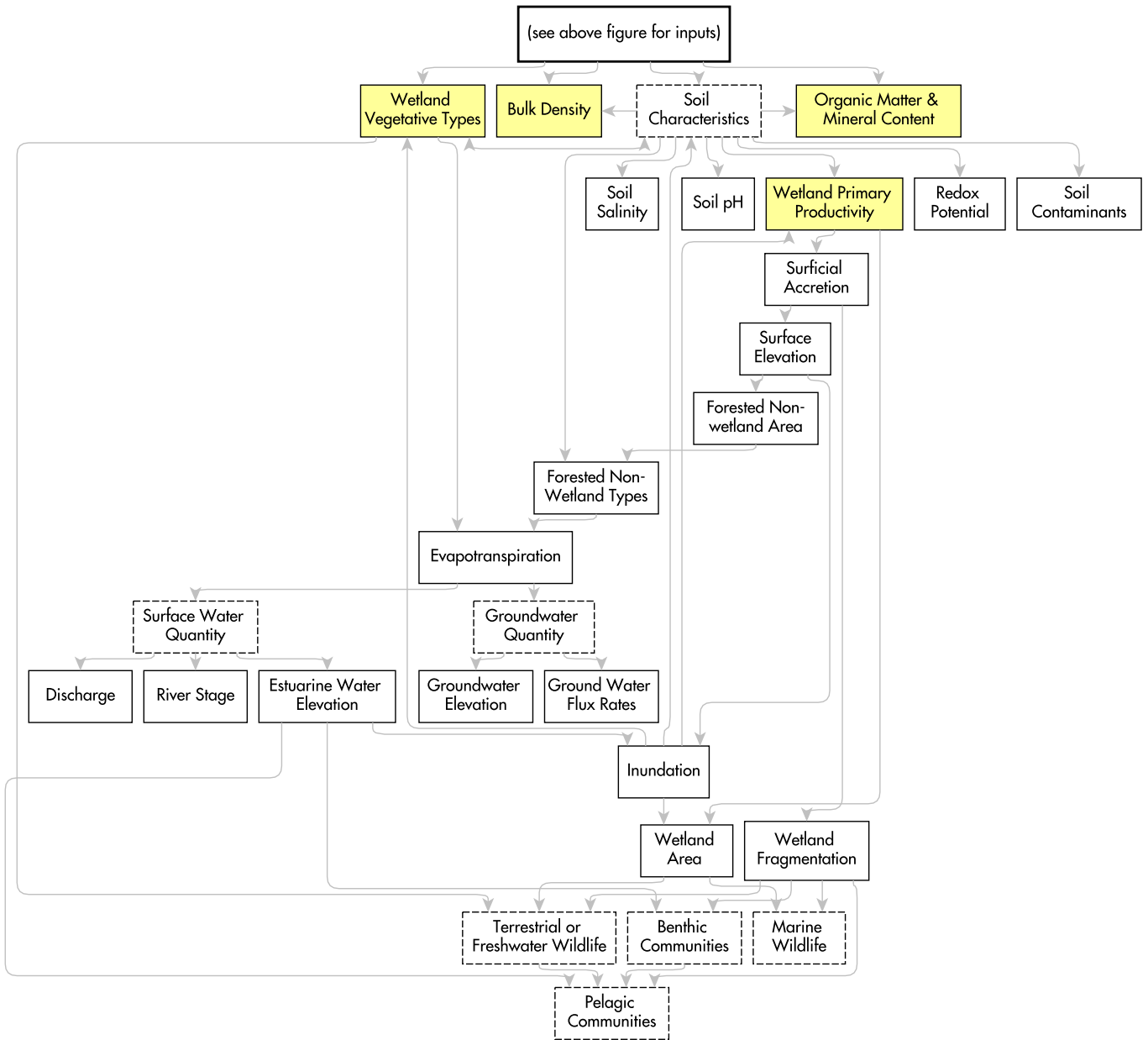


Figure D:27b. Biotic integrity variables related to wetlands (in yellow) selected from the SWAMP Framework influence diagram showing (B) wetlands influence on other variables (Hijuelos et al., 2013).

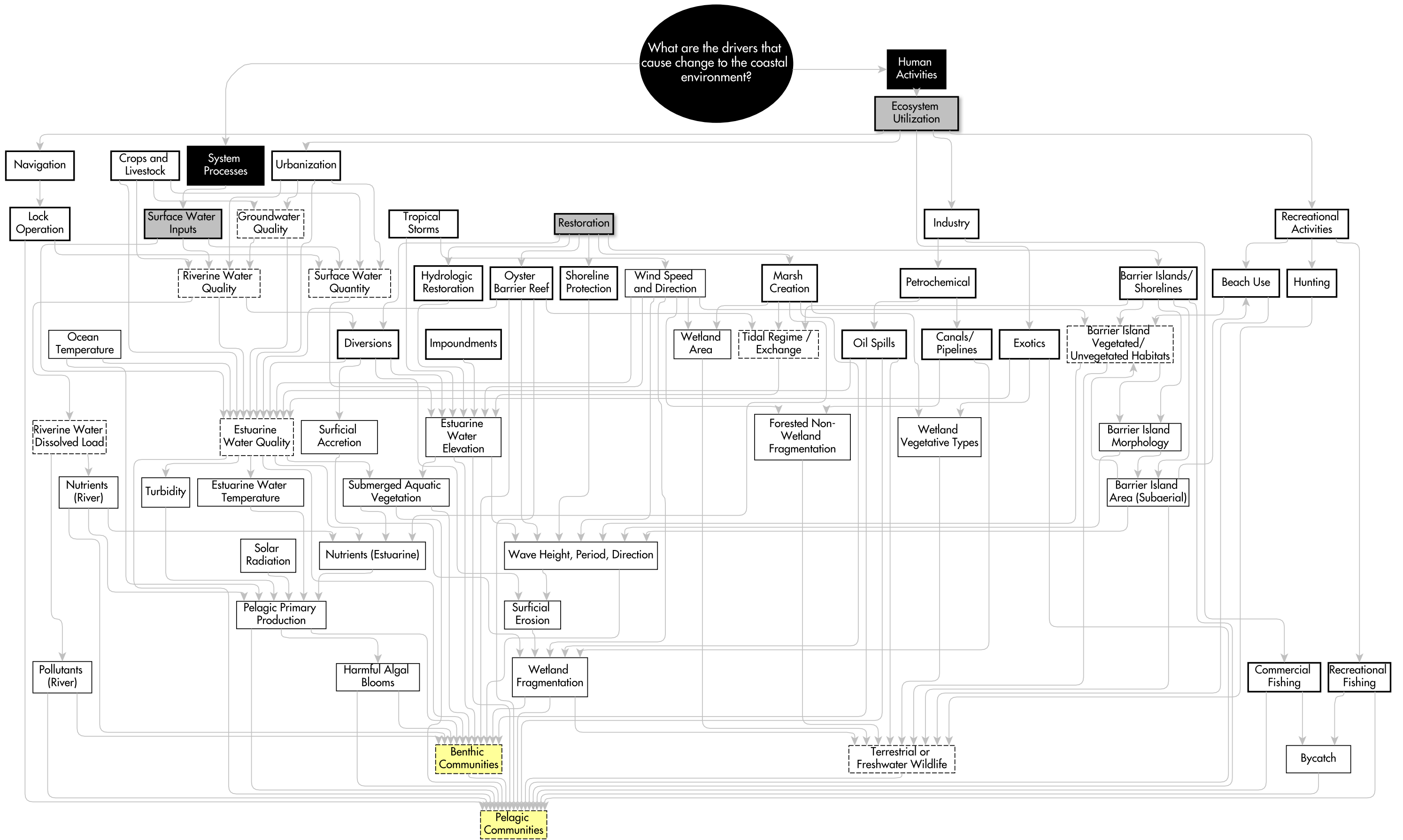


Figure D:3. Biotic integrity variables related to pelagic and benthic communities (in yellow) selected from the SWAMP Framework influence diagram (Hijuelos et al., 2013).

A

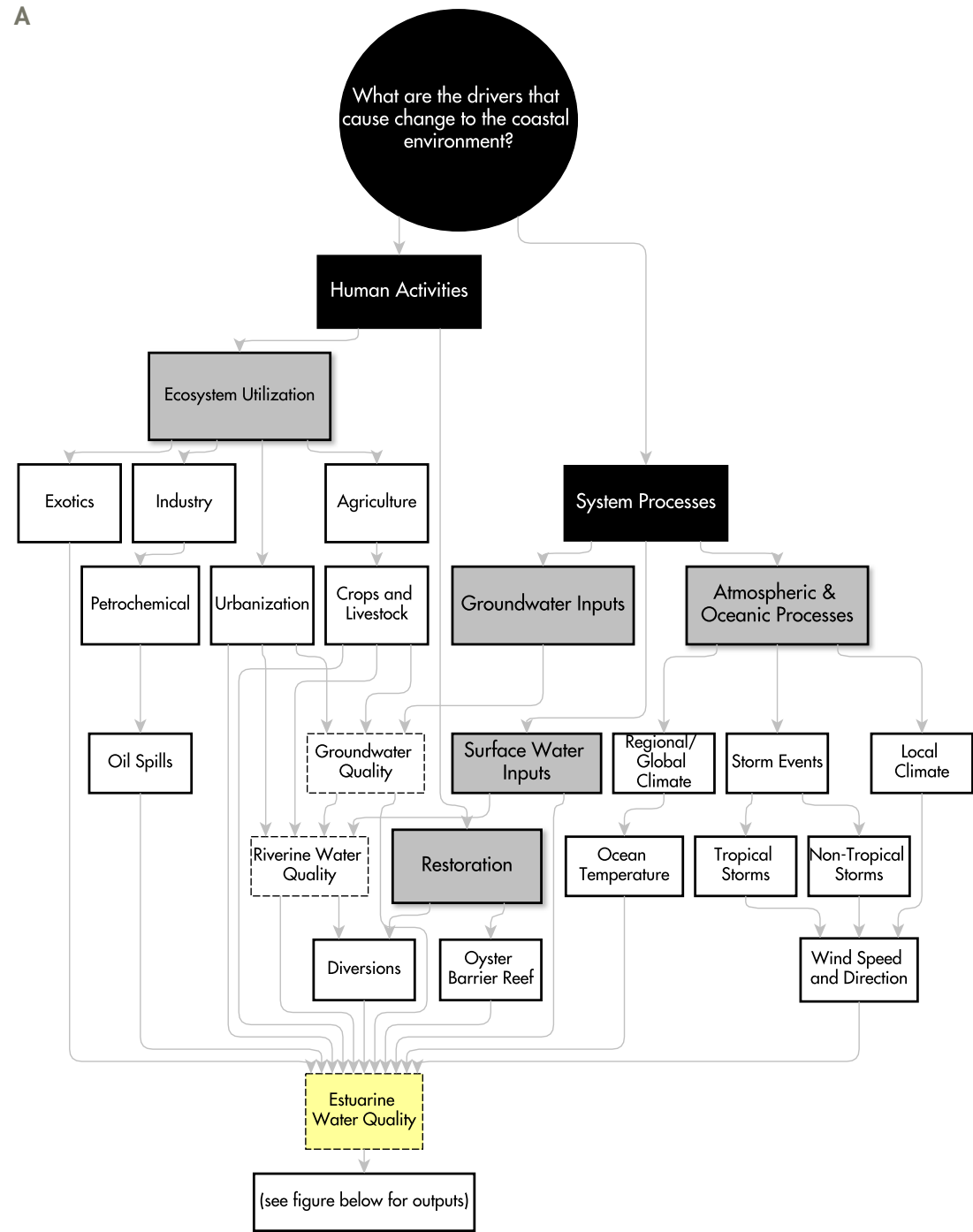
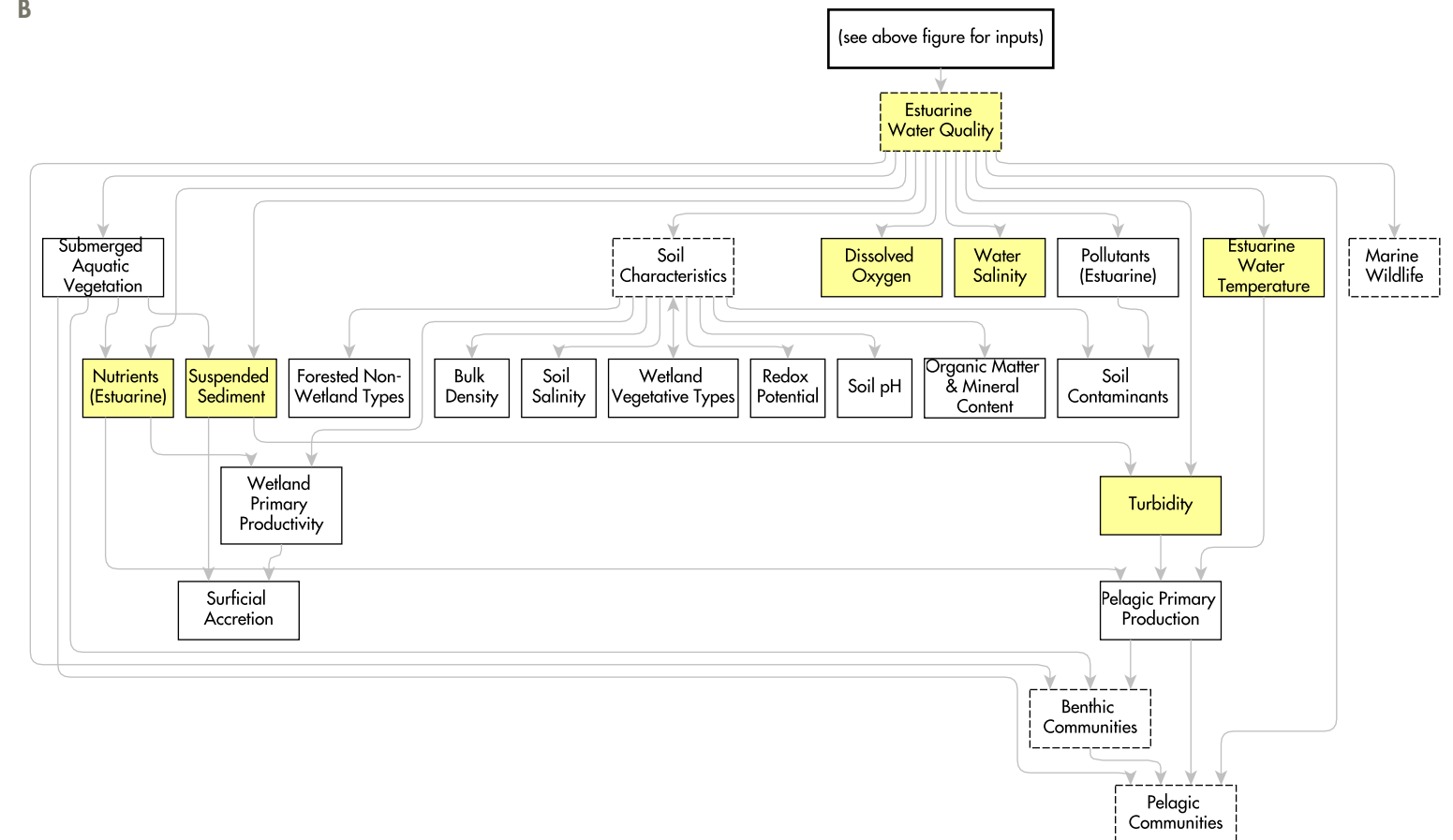


Figure D:4. Water quality variables (in yellow) selected from the SWAMP Framework influence diagram showing (A) drivers or variables that influence water quality and (B) water quality influence on other variables (Hijuelos et al., 2013).

B



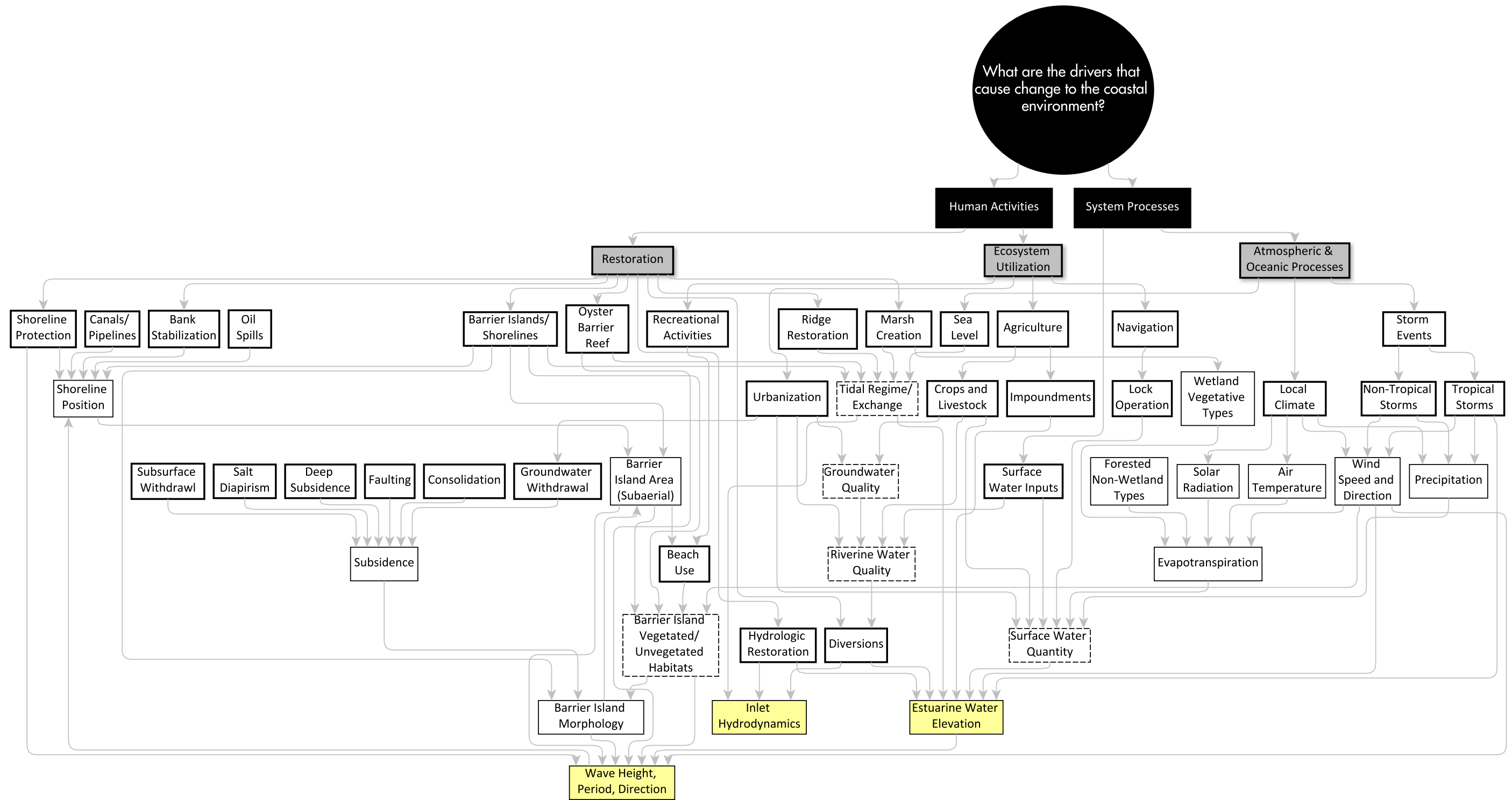


Figure D:5. Hydrology variables (in yellow) selected from the SWAMP Framework influence diagram showing drivers or variables that hydrology (Hijuelos et al., 2013).

APPENDIX II

VARIABLE FACT SHEETS



WATER QUALITY

VARIABLE Chlorophyll *a*

Power analyses were conducted on water quality variables at the coast wide, basin wide, and subbasin scales, depending on data availability. The purpose of the power analysis was to identify an appropriate sample size for detecting changes at different spatial and temporal scales. A more rigorous analysis was conducted on the basin and subbasin scales given the initial priority for implementing SWAMP within the Barataria Basin. A more generalized analysis and interpretation of results was performed on the coast wide scale in order to approximate how the sampling design for the basins would scale coast wide. As a result, the LDEQ AWQ program datasets were used on the coast wide analysis, whereas a compilation of datasets from the Davis Pond monitoring program, USGS, LDEQ, and individual research studies were used in order to conduct a more rigorous analysis for Barataria and Pontchartrain Regions.

BARATARIA BASIN POWER ANALYSIS

At the time of this report, there were no active chlorophyll *a* measurements (continuous or discrete) in the estuarine open water bodies within Barataria Basin or coast wide. As a result, historical data collected within Barataria Basin were used in the analysis.

Chlorophyll *a* concentrations were obtained from the historical U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Davis Pond monitoring program to create the exemplary dataset (as defined in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report). As part of the monitoring program, water samples were obtained on a monthly basis throughout the Barataria Basin from 1998-2009 (Figure E:1). It is unknown how the original sampling locations were selected, but it was assumed for the analysis that some element of randomness was incorporated into

the selection of sites. The NHD was then used to classify the monitoring site locations into waterbody types. The NHD contains geographic information on the drainage network and classifies features such as rivers, streams, canals, lakes, ponds, coastline, dams, and stream gauges. The features were consolidated such that sites were classified as either open water (e.g., lakes, ponds) or channels (e.g., streams, canals). The sites were further classified based on their position in the estuary (upper, middle, and lower subbasins as indicated in Figure E:1) and the season in which they were collected. The natural logarithmic transformation was used in order to approximate normality and satisfy the assumptions of the GLM. Estimated means and variance were generated for the exemplary dataset by fitting a GLM to the log-transformed chlorophyll *a* concentrations with the interaction term season*waterbody type*subbasin. These terms were used to reduce the residual mean square error and provide an estimate of the mean for each combination of factors.

The following hypotheses were then tested for the power analysis:

1. at least one subbasin mean differs significantly from another subbasin mean;
2. at least one seasonal mean differs significantly from another seasonal mean;
3. water body type means are significantly different from one another;
4. the means in year 0 differ significantly from the means in year 1, averaged over all water body types, seasons, and subbasins;
5. the means in years 0 through 2 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all water body types, seasons, and subbasins;
6. the means in years 0 through 4 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all water body types, seasons, and subbasins.

Hypotheses 4 through 6 were conducted for different effect sizes (e.g., 1-36%) as described in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report and are referenced shorthand in the tables and figures as +1, +3, and +5 years of data, respectively. Further, hypotheses 2 through 6 were conducted for each subbasin independently in order to evaluate how sample size requirements may differ at a subbasin scale relative to the basin scale. Although standard deviation may differ when calculated at the basin versus subbasin scale, the basin scale estimate of standard deviation was used in the subbasin analysis. It is already well established in the statistical literature that an increase in standard deviation, an increase in power, or a decrease in alpha (α) generally results in a need for larger sample sizes (Zar, 2010). Alpha and power were also held constant across analyses. As a result, the only information not held constant between the basin and subbasin scale analyses was the estimated means for each of the factors (season, waterbody type, subbasin). This allowed for exploring the sensitivity of the analysis to the means calculated at the different spatial scales.

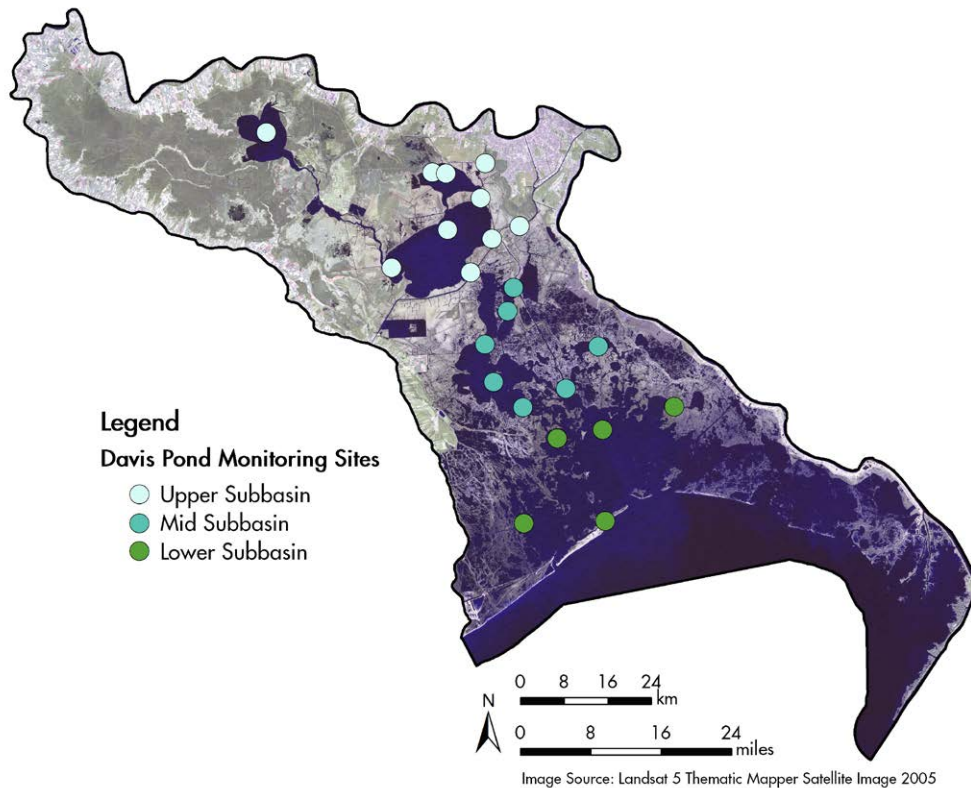


Figure E:1. Chlorophyll *a* site locations for the historical USACE Davis Pond Monitoring Program. Sites were classified into subbasins using the USACE categorization.

BARATARIA BASIN RESULTS

The results of the power analysis on the basin wide scale indicate that detecting differences in seasonal means within a year, or linear trends in the annual mean over years, can be achieved with a moderate sample size (6-12 sites), while detecting changes between subbasins means or between water body types means requires a substantial increase in sample size (Table E:1). Detecting a linear pattern in the annual means over time, averaged over all factors,

is sensitive to the effect size applied (Figure E:2). However, a threshold point is evident in Figure E:2, where an increase in sample size beyond nine results in a very small shift in the percentage of change. For example, from a sample size of one to nine, the difference in the y-axis is approximately 20%, while a change from nine to 18 only results in a change of 5%. Also evident in the graphs is that as data are collected for longer periods of time, smaller changes can be detected, assuming the change is constant through time.

Table E:1. Chlorophyll *a* summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 6.

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among subbasin means	n/a	0.93	80
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	3.10	10
3: Differences among water body type means	n/a	0.14	> 1000
4: +1 years of data	20% - 15%	4.16 - 2.95	6-11
5: +3 years of data	8% - 6%	1.26-0.92	6-11
6: +5 years of data	~6%	0.92	6-11

ⁱ Detecting differences within subbasins, seasons, and water body types was based on the changes that have historically occurred within those categories. The effect size was not manually adjusted as was done with the trend analysis.

ⁱⁱ The average change was calculated as the average difference among means for subbasins, seasons, and waterbody types from the exemplary dataset and as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the "% change" column.

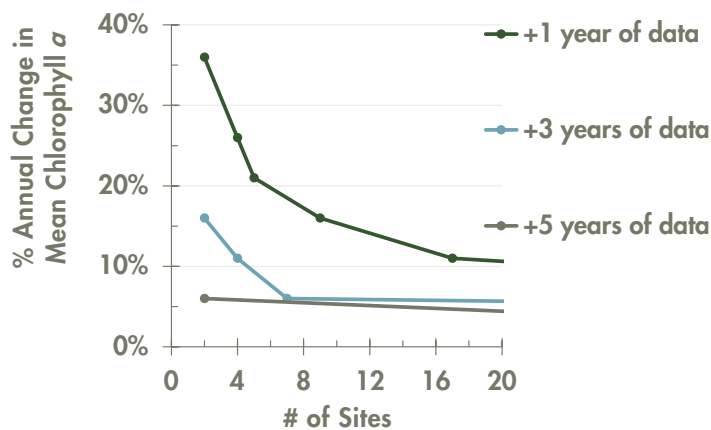


Figure E:2. Results of the Barataria Basin analysis for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change in mean chlorophyll *a* that can be detected given a range of sample sizes with $\alpha=0.05$, $\beta \geq 0.80$, $\sigma=0.42$.

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +3, and +5 years of data equate to 2, 4, and 6 years of data in total (including baseline, year 0). Percent change is based on square-root-transformed values.

Table E:2. Chlorophyll *a* summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 2 through 6 by subbasin.

Upper Subbasin

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	2.30	14
3: Differences among water body type means	n/a	0.38	658
4: +1 years of data	20-15%	3.56-2.53	11-7
5: +3 years of data	7-6%	1.10-0.92	11-7
6: +5 years of data	6-5%	0.92-0.76	11-7

Mid Subbasin

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	3.78	8
3: Differences among water body type means	n/a	0.26	> 1000
4: +1 years of data	20-15%	4.70-3.33	10-6
5: +3 years of data	6%	1.20	10-6
6: +5 years of data	6-5%	1.20-0.99	10-6

Lower Subbasin

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	4.55	5
3: Differences among water body type means ⁱⁱⁱ	n/a	n/a	n/a
4: +1 years of data	20-15%	4.43-3.14	10-6
5: +3 years of data	6%	1.14	10-6
6: +5 years of data	6-5%	1.14-0.94	10-6

ⁱ Detecting differences within subbasins, seasons, and water body types was based on the changes that have historically occurred within those categories. The effect size was not manually adjusted as was done with the trend analysis.

ⁱⁱ The average change was calculated as the average difference among means for subbasins, seasons, and water body types from the exemplary dataset and as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the “% change” column.

Subbasin

The results of the power analysis on the subbasin scale within Barataria Basin exhibit comparable sample size requirements for each hypothesis for an individual subbasin as they do for the basin as a whole (Table E:2 and Figure E:3). The reason for the consistency in the estimates stems from the

similarities in the means among subbasins such that the basin wide mean is representative of the mean calculated on a subbasin scale. As a result, if subbasin scale questions are of interest, the total sample size for the basin would be approximately three times larger than if the question of interest is on a basin wide scale.

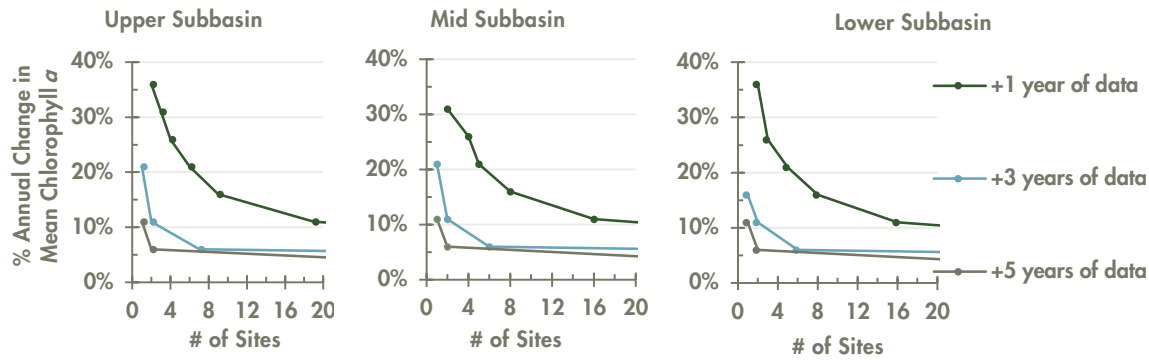


Figure E:3. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for each subbasin for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change in mean chlorophyll *a* that can be detected given a range of sample sizes with $\alpha=0.05$, $\beta \geq 0.80$, $\sigma=0.816$.

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +3, and +5 years of data equate to 2, 4, and 6 years of data in total (including year 0 baseline).

PONTCHARTRAIN REGION POWER ANALYSIS

Chlorophyll *a* concentrations were obtained from a research study conducted by Lundberg et al. (2014) in Breton Basin (Figure E:4) to create the exemplary dataset (as defined in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report). No other data sources were available for conducting the analysis in the remaining portions of the Pontchartrain Region. For the Lundberg et al. (2014) study, water samples were obtained on a monthly basis throughout Breton Basin from 2007–2011. It is unknown how the original sampling locations were selected, but it was assumed for the analysis that some element of randomness was incorporated into the selection of sites. The natural logarithmic transformation was used in order to approximate normality and satisfy the assumptions of the GLM. Estimated means and variance were generated for the exemplary dataset by

fitting a GLM to the log-transformed chlorophyll *a* concentrations with the term season. This term was used to reduce the residual mean square error and provide an estimate of the mean for each factor.

The following hypotheses were then tested for the power analysis:

1. at least one seasonal mean differs significantly from another seasonal mean;
2. the means in year 0 differ significantly from the means in year 1, averaged over all seasons;
3. the means in years 0 through 2 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all seasons;
4. the means in years 0 through 4 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all seasons.

Hypotheses 2 through 4 were conducted for different effect sizes (e.g., 1–36%) as described in

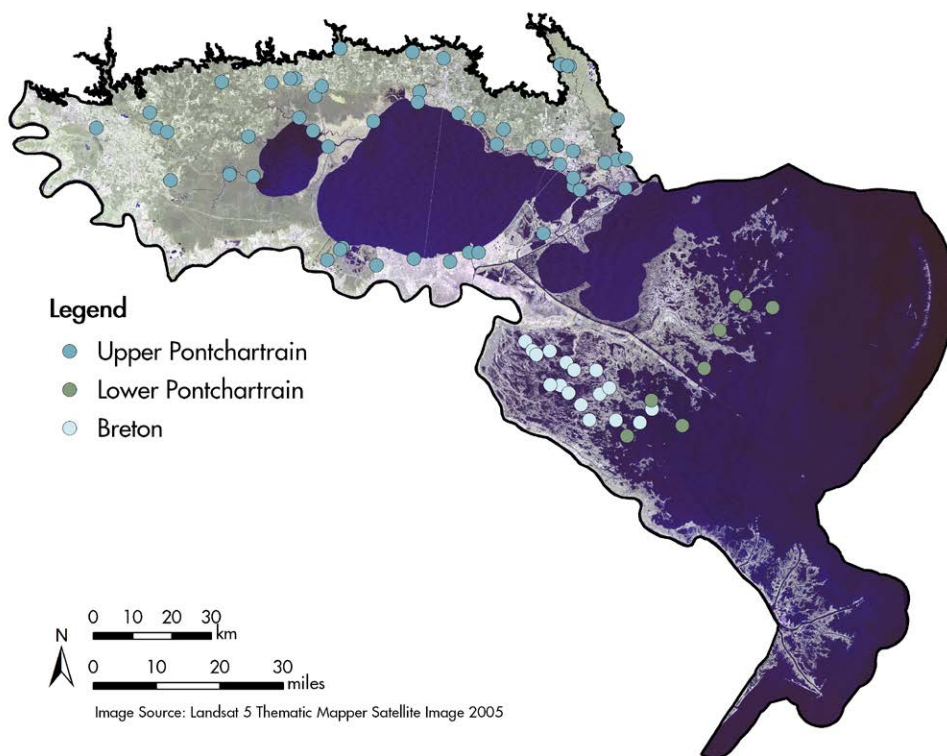


Figure E:4. Site locations from the LDEQ Ambient Water Quality monitoring program (upper and lower Pontchartrain) and Lundberg et al. (2014) data collection effort (Breton). Only Lundberg et al. (2014) sites were used in the analysis of chlorophyll *a*. LDEQ sites were used in the analysis of other water quality variables, as described in later sections.

the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report and are referenced shorthand in the tables and figures as +1, +3, and +5 years of data, respectively. An increase in standard deviation, an increase in power, or a decrease in significance level (alpha: α) generally results in a need for larger sample sizes (Zar, 2010). Alpha and power were held constant across analyses.

PONTCHARTRAIN REGION RESULTS

The results of the power analysis in Breton Basin indicated that detecting differences in seasonal means within a year requires a sample size of 41

(Table E:3), which is four times higher than results from the Barataria analysis. This is because the variability among seasons is higher in Breton Basin than Barataria Basin while the absolute differences among means are smaller. Thus, detecting smaller differences with higher variability requires larger sample sizes. Conversely, the results indicate that for detecting a linear pattern in the annual means over time, averaged over all seasons, can be achieved with a sample size of 6 (Figure E:5). Also evident in the graphs is that as data are collected for longer periods of time, smaller changes can be detected, assuming the change is constant through time.

Table E:3. Chlorophyll *a* summary results of the Breton Basin (subset of Pontchartrain Region) power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 6 on the basin wide scale.

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	2.41	41
2: +1 years of data	20%	7.09	6
3: +3 years of data	6%	1.78	6
4: +5 years of data	6%	1.78	6

ⁱ Detecting differences among seasons was based on the changes that have historically occurred within those categories. The effect size was not manually adjusted as was done with the trend analysis.

ⁱⁱ The average change was calculated as the average difference among seasonal means from the exemplary dataset and as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the “% change” column.

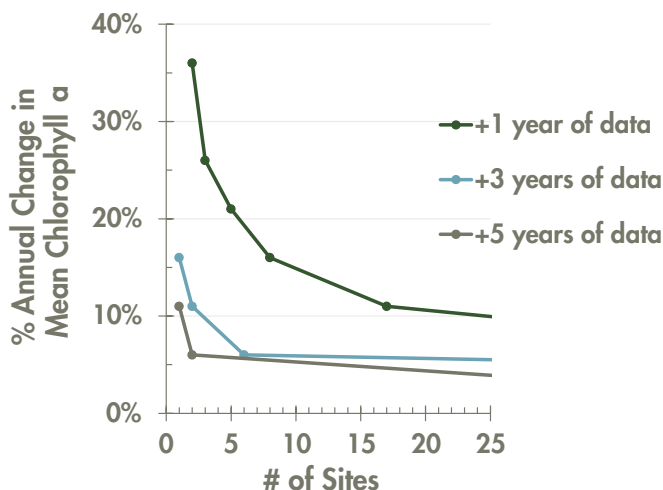


Figure E:5. Results of the power analysis in Breton Basin (subset of Pontchartrain Region) for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change in mean chlorophyll *a* that can be detected given a range of sample sizes with $\alpha=0.05$, $\beta \geq 0.80$, $\sigma=0.94$.

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +3, and +5 years of data equate to 2, 4, and 6 years of data in total (including baseline, year 0). Percent change is based on log-transformed values.

WATER QUALITY

VARIABLE
**Dissolved
Oxygen**

COAST WIDE POWER ANALYSIS

There are no active measurements of continuous DO coast wide. Discrete measurements are collected as part of several different monitoring programs including the LDEQ Ambient Water Quality (AWQ) monitoring program and, more recently, the Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries (LDWF) fisheries independent monitoring program. The LDEQ AWQ program samples on a monthly basis in the Barataria Basin every four years, while the LDWF program frequency of sampling is dependent upon the gear type used for the fisheries sampling and varies from weekly to monthly to annually at select locations (see Figure E:24 for LDWF site locations).

DO concentrations were obtained from the LDEQ AWQ program to create the exemplary dataset (as defined in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report). LDEQ AWQ measures water quality parameters discretely on a monthly basis for one year and repeats every four years (Figure A:5). It was assumed for the analysis that some element of randomness was incorporated into the selection of their monitoring sites. The sites were then categorized into basins using the Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act (CWPPRA) basin designations, as used by other CPRA monitoring programs. The data were normally distributed and therefore satisfied the assumptions of the GLM. Estimated means and variance were generated for the exemplary dataset by fitting GLMs to DO concentrations, separately, with the interaction term season*basin. These terms were used to reduce the residual mean square error and provide an estimate of the mean for each combination of factors. The following hypotheses were then tested for the power analysis:

1. at least one basin mean differs significantly from another basin mean;
2. at least one seasonal mean differs significantly from another seasonal mean;
3. the means in year 0 differ significantly from the means in year 1, averaged over all seasons and basins;
4. the means in years 0 through 2 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all seasons and basins;
5. the means in years 0 through 4 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all seasons and basins.

Hypotheses 3 through 5 were conducted for different effect sizes (e.g., 1-36%) as described in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main

report and are referenced shorthand in the tables and figures as +1, +3, and +5 years of data, respectively. Alpha (α) and power were also held constant across analyses at the different spatial scales. It is already well established in the statistical literature that an increase in standard deviation, an increase in power, or a decrease in α generally results in a need for larger sample sizes (Zar, 2010). As a result, the focus of the analysis was to evaluate how sample size requirements change in response to the means of each of the factors calculated at the different spatial scales.

COAST WIDE RESULTS

The results of the power analysis on the coast wide scale indicate that all hypotheses could be tested with a small sample size (10-34 sites; Table E:4). Generally, large sample size requirements indicate that the difference being tested is relatively small or that standard deviation is large relative to the difference being tested.

Table E:4. Dissolved oxygen summary results of the power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 6 on the coast wide scale.

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among basin means	n/a	0.78	14
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.22	4
3: +1 years of data	11-16%	0.16-0.23	10-34
4: +3 years of data	6%	0.09	4
5: +5 years of data	6%	0.09	4

BARATARIA BASIN POWER ANALYSIS

DO concentrations were obtained from both the LDEQ AWQ program and the historical USACE Davis Pond monitoring program to create the exemplary dataset (as defined in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report). As part of the Davis Pond monitoring program, water samples were obtained on a monthly basis throughout the Barataria Basin from 1998-2009 (Figure E:6), while the LDEQ data collection dates back to 1978. In some instances, DO readings were recorded on the bottom and surface of the water, and in other cases it was not specified where the reading was taken. Thus, if more than one reading was provided, an average was taken to represent one DO level for the site. It is unknown how the original sampling locations were selected in either case, but it was assumed for the analysis that some element of randomness

was incorporated in the selection of sites. The NHD was then used to classify the monitoring site locations into waterbody types. The NHD contains geographic information on the drainage network and classifies features such as rivers, streams, canals, lakes, ponds, coastline, dams, and stream gauges. The features were consolidated such that sites were classified as either open water (e.g., lakes, ponds) or channels (e.g., streams, canals). The sites were further classified based on their position in the estuary (upper, mid-, and lower subbasins as indicated in Figure E:6) and the season in which the data were collected. The square-root transformation was used in order to approximate normality and satisfy the assumptions of the GLM. Estimated means and variance were generated for the exemplary dataset by fitting a GLM to the square-root-transformed DO concentrations with the interaction term $season * waterbody\ type * subbasin$. These terms were used to reduce the residual mean square error and provide an estimate of the mean for each combination of factors.

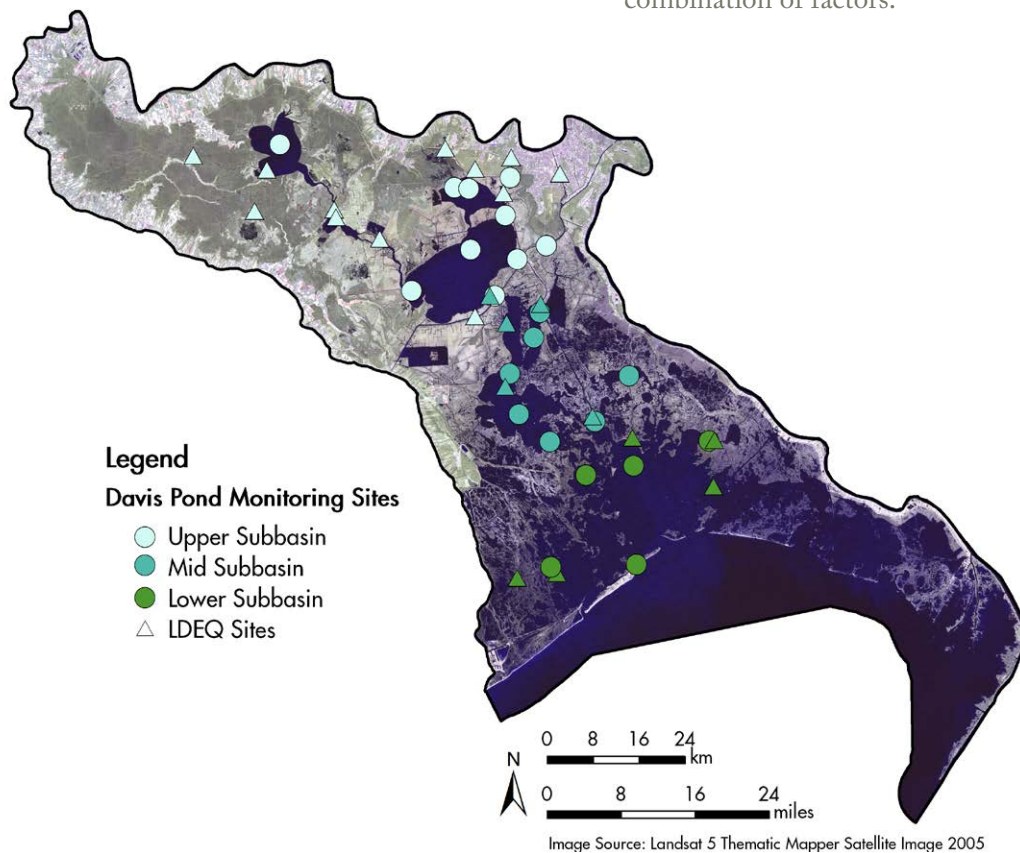


Figure E:6. Dissolved oxygen site locations for the historical USACE Davis Pond Monitoring Program including those sampled by LDEQ as part of their Ambient Water Quality Monitoring Network. Sites were classified into subbasins using the USACE categorization.

The following hypotheses were then tested for the power analysis:

1. at least one subbasin mean differs significantly from another subbasin mean;
2. at least one seasonal mean differs significantly from another seasonal mean;
3. waterbody type means are significantly different from one another;
4. the means in year 0 differ significantly from the means in year 1, averaged over all water body types, seasons, and subbasins;
5. the means in years 0 through 2 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all water body types, seasons, and subbasins;
6. the means in years 0 through 4 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all water body types, seasons, and subbasins.

Hypotheses 4 through 6 were conducted for different effect sizes (e.g., 1-36%) as described in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report and are referenced shorthand in the tables and figures as +1, +3, and +5 years of data, respectively. Further, hypotheses 2 through 6 were conducted for each subbasin independently in order to evaluate how sample size requirements may differ at a subbasin scale relative to the basin scale. Although standard deviation (σ) may differ

when calculated at the basin versus subbasin scale, the basin scale estimate of standard deviation was used in the subbasin analysis. Alpha (α) and power were also held constant across analyses. It is already well established in the statistical literature that an increase in standard deviation, an increase in power, or a decrease in α generally results in a need for larger sample sizes (Zar, 2010). As a result, the focus of the analysis was to evaluate how sample size requirements change in response to the means of each of the factors calculated at the different spatial scales.

BARATARIA BASIN RESULTS

The results of the power analysis on the basin-wide scale indicate that all hypotheses could be tested with a moderate sample size (6-14 sites; Table E:5). Detecting a linear pattern in the annual means over time, averaged over all factors, is sensitive to the effect size applied (Figure E:7). However, a threshold point is evident in Figure E:7 where an increase in sample size beyond 10 results in a very small shift in the percentage of change. For example, from a sample size of 4 to 10, the difference in the y-axis is approximately 5%, while an increase from 10 to 20 sites only results in a change of less than 1%. Also evident in the graphs is that as data are collected for longer periods of time, smaller changes can be detected, assuming the change is constant through time.

Table E.5. Dissolved oxygen summary results of the power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 6 on the basin wide scale.

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among subbasin means	n/a	0.90	14
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	1.84	4
3: Differences among waterbody type means	n/a	1.18	10
4: +1 years of data	10-6%	1.45-0.85	6-10
5: +3 years of data	~5%	0.71	6-10
6: +5 years of data	3-1%	0.42-0.13	6-10

ⁱ Detecting differences within subbasins, seasons, and water body types was based on the changes that have historically occurred within those categories. The effect size was not manually adjusted as was done with the trend analysis.

ⁱⁱ The average change was calculated as the average difference among means for subbasins, seasons, and waterbody types from the exemplary dataset and as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the “% change” column.

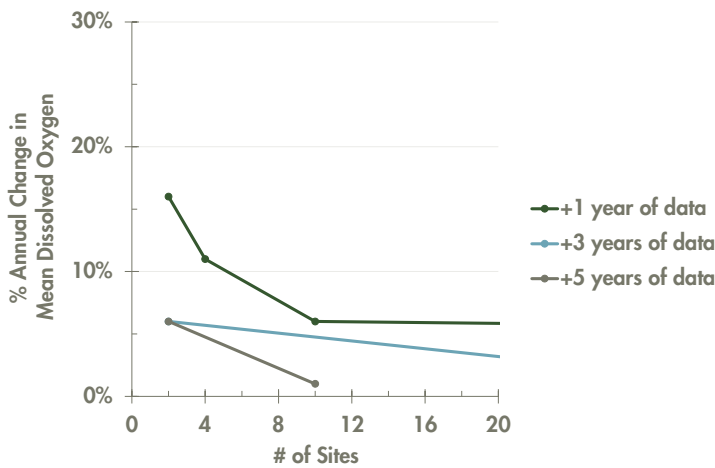


Figure E.7. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis on the basin wide scale for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change in mean dissolved oxygen that can be detected given a range of sample sizes with $\alpha=0.05$, $\beta \geq 0.80$, $\sigma=0.42$.

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +3, and +5 years of data equate to 2, 4, and 6 years of data in total (including baseline, year 0). Percent change is based on square-root-transformed values.

Subbasin

The results of the power analysis on the subbasin scale exhibit comparable sample size requirements for each hypothesis for an individual subbasin as they do for the basin as a whole (Table E:6 and Figure E:8). The only exception is the mid-subbasin hypothesis for detecting changes among waterbody types. The large sample size required (113 sites) for the mid-subbasin is because the

average change is extremely small (0.35 mg L⁻¹), indicating that differences do not exist between the water body types (Table E:6). The consistency in the estimates stems from the similarities in the means among subbasins such that the basin wide mean is representative of the mean calculated on a subbasin scale. As a result, if subbasin scale questions are of interest, the total sample size for the basin would be approximately three times larger than if the question of interest is on a basin wide scale.

Table E:6. Dissolved oxygen summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 2 through 6 by subbasin.

Upper Subbasin

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	1.78	4
3: Differences among water wtbody type means	n/a	2.25	3
4: +1 years of data	20-11%	2.73-1.44	5-10
5: +3 years of data	6%	0.77	5-10
6: +5 years of data	6-5%	0.77-0.63	5-10

Mid Subbasin

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	1.91	4
3: Differences among waterbody type means	n/a	0.35	113
4: +1 years of data	20-11%	3.32-1.75	3-8
5: +3 years of data	6%	0.93	3-8
6: +5 years of data	6-5%	0.93-0.77	3-8

Lower Subbasin

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	1.80	4
3: Differences among waterbody type means	n/a	0.82	20
4: +1 years of data	20-11%	3.09-1.62	3-10
5: +3 years of data	6%	0.87	3-10
6: +5 years of data	6-5%	0.87-0.72	3-10

ⁱ Detecting differences within subbasins, seasons, and waterbody types was based on the changes that have historically occurred within those categories. The effect size was not manually adjusted as was done with the trend analysis.

ⁱⁱ The average change was calculated as the average difference among means for subbasins, seasons, and water body types from the exemplary dataset and as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the “% change” column.

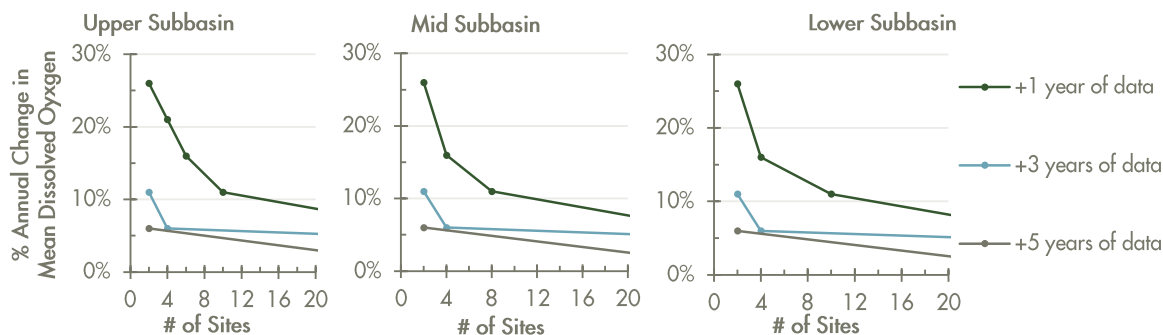


Figure E:8. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for each subbasin for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change in dissolved oxygen that can be detected given a range of sample sizes with $\alpha=0.05$, $\beta\geq 0.80$, $\sigma=0.42$.

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +3, and +5 years of data equate to 2, 4, and 6 years of data in total (including baseline, year 0). Percent change is based on square-root-transformed values.

PONTCHARTRAIN REGION POWER ANALYSIS

TDO concentrations were obtained from the LDEQ AWQ program to create the exemplary dataset (as defined in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report). The LDEQ data collection occurred in both the upper and lower portions of the Pontchartrain Region (Figure E:4). In some instances, DO readings were recorded on the bottom and surface of the water, and in other cases it was not specified where the reading was taken. Thus, if more than one reading was provided, an average was taken to represent one DO level for the site. It is unknown how the original sampling locations were selected in either case, but it was assumed for the analysis that some element of randomness was incorporated in the selection of sites. The data were analyzed separately for the upper and lower Pontchartrain given the relatively large size of the basin and the different marine and freshwater influences each of these areas experience, as was done for the Barataria analysis. No transformation was needed in order to approximate normality and satisfy the assumptions of the GLM. Estimated means and variance were generated for the exemplary dataset by fitting a GLM to the DO concentrations with the term

season. This term was used to reduce the residual mean square error and provide an estimate of the mean for each factor. The following hypotheses were then tested for the power analysis for each subbasin (upper and lower Pontchartrain):

1. at least one seasonal mean differs significantly from another seasonal mean;
2. the means in year 0 differ significantly from the means in year 1, averaged over all seasons;
3. the means in years 0 through 2 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all seasons;
4. the means in years 0 through 4 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all seasons.

Hypotheses 2 through 4 were conducted for different effect sizes (e.g., 1-36%) as described in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report and are referenced shorthand in the tables and figures as +1, +3, and +5 years of data, respectively. It is already well established in the statistical literature that an increase in standard deviation, an increase in power, or a decrease in alpha (α) generally results in a need for larger sample sizes (Zar, 2010). Alpha and power were held constant across analyses.

PONTCHARTRAIN REGION RESULTS

The results of the power analysis in the Pontchartrain Region indicate detecting differences in seasonal means within a year requires a sample size of 5 (3 in upper and 2 in lower Pontchartrain; Table E:7). Similarly, the results indicate that for

detecting a linear pattern in the annual means over time, averaged over all seasons, can be achieved with a sample size of 6 (4 in upper and 2 in lower Pontchartrain; Figure E:9). Also evident in the graphs is that as data are collected for longer periods of time, smaller changes can be detected, assuming the change is constant through time.

Table E:7. Dissolved oxygen summary results of the power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 4 for upper and lower Pontchartrain.

Upper Pontchartrain

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	1.83	3
2: +1 years of data	20%	1.30	4
3: +3 years of data	6%	0.39	4
4: +5 years of data	6%	0.39	4

Lower Pontchartrain

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	1.74	2
2: +1 years of data	20%	1.55	2
3: +3 years of data	6%	0.47	2
4: +5 years of data	6%	0.47	2

ⁱ Detecting differences among seasons was based on the changes that have historically occurred within those categories. The effect size was not manually adjusted as was done with the trend analysis

ⁱⁱ The average change was calculated as the average difference among seasonal means from the exemplary dataset and as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the “% change” column.

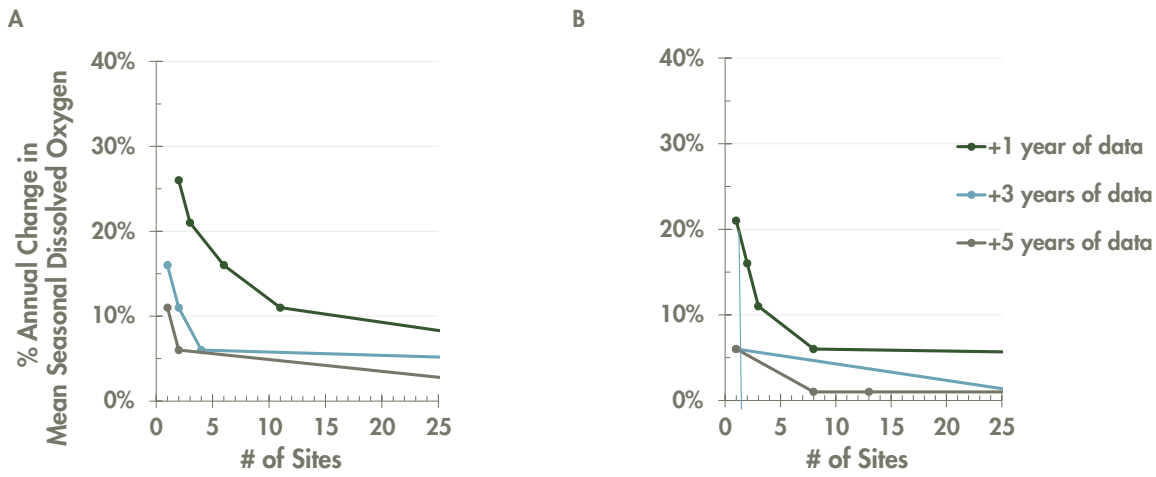


Figure E:9. Results of the power analysis in the (A) upper and (B) lower reaches of the Pontchartrain Region for hypotheses 4 through 6. Results indicate the percent change in mean dissolved oxygen that can be detected given a range of sample sizes with $\alpha=0.05$, $\beta \geq 0.80$, (A) $\sigma=2.05$ and (B) $\sigma=1.1$.

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +3, and +5 years of data equate to 2, 4, and 6 years of data in total (including baseline, year 0).

WATER QUALITY

VARIABLE Nutrients

COAST WIDE POWER ANALYSIS

Nutrient concentrations are measured as part of the LDEQ AWQ statewide monitoring program. The LDEQ AWQ program samples on a monthly basis every four years. Total nitrogen (TN) and total phosphorus (TP) concentrations were obtained from the LDEQ AWQ program to create the exemplary dataset (as defined in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report). LDEQ AWQ measures water quality parameters discretely on a monthly basis for one year and repeats every four years (Figure A:5). It was assumed for the analysis that some element of randomness was incorporated into the selection of their monitoring sites. The sites were then categorized into basins using Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act (CWPPRA) basin designations, as used by other CPRA monitoring programs. The natural log transformation was used on both TN and TP in order to approximate normality and satisfy the assumptions of the GLM. Estimated means and variance were generated for the exemplary dataset by fitting GLMs to the natural log-transformed TN and TP concentrations, separately, with the interaction term $\text{season} \times \text{basin}$. These terms were used to reduce the residual mean square error and provide an estimate of the mean for each combination of factors. The following hypotheses were then tested for the power analysis:

1. at least one basin mean differs significantly from another basin mean;
2. at least one seasonal mean differs significantly from another seasonal mean;
3. the means in year 0 differ significantly from the means in year 1, averaged over all seasons and basins;
4. the means in years 0 through 2 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all seasons and basins;
5. the means in years 0 through 4 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all seasons and basins.

Hypotheses 3 through 5 were conducted for different effect sizes (e.g., 1-36%) as described in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report and are referenced shorthand in the tables and figures as +1, +3, and +5 years of data, respectively. Alpha (α) and power were also held constant across analyses at the different spatial scales. It is already well established in the statistical literature that an increase in standard deviation, an increase in power, or a decrease in α generally results in a need for larger sample sizes (Zar, 2010). As a result, the focus of the analysis was to evaluate how sample size requirements change in response to the means of each of the factors

Table E:8. Total nitrogen summary results of the coast wide power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 5.

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among basin means	n/a	0.31	7
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.05	50
3: +1 year of data	16-11%	0.05-0.03	27-57
4: +3 years of data	11-6%	0.03-0.02	7-20
5: +5 years of data	6%	0.02	7

Table E:9. Total phosphorus summary results of the coast wide power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 5.

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among basin means	n/a	0.05	10
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.01	260
3: +1 year of data	11-6%	0.03-0.02	10-34
4: +3 years of data	6-5%	0.01-0.02	4-28
5: +5 years of data	6-1%	0.01-0.002	4-37

calculated at the different spatial scales.

COAST WIDE RESULTS

The results of the power analysis on the coast wide scale indicate that detecting linear trends in the annual TN mean over years could be achieved with a relatively small sample size between 27-57 sites (Table E:8) and a smaller sample size for detecting annual changes in TP (10-34; Table E:9). Detecting changes among seasons, however, requires a larger sample size for TP (260) because of the relatively small average change that occurs among season (0.01 mg L⁻¹). Generally, large sample size requirements indicate that the difference being tested is relatively small or that standard deviation is large relative to the difference being tested.

BARATARIA BASIN POWER ANALYSIS

TN and TP concentrations were obtained from both the LDEQ AWQ program and the historical USACE Davis Pond monitoring program to create

the exemplary dataset (as defined in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report). As part of the Davis Pond monitoring program, water samples were obtained on a monthly basis throughout the Barataria Basin, while the LDEQ data collection dates back to 1978 (Figure E:6). It is unknown how the original sampling locations were selected in either case, but it was assumed for the analysis that some element of randomness was incorporated into the selection of sites. The NHD was then used to classify the monitoring site locations into water body types. The NHD contains geographic information on the drainage network and classifies features such as rivers, streams, canals, lakes, ponds, coastline, dams, and stream gauges. The features were consolidated such that sites were classified as either open water (e.g., lakes, ponds) or channels (e.g., streams, canals). The sites were further classified based on their position in the estuary (upper, mid-, and lower subbasins as indicated in Figure E:6) and the season in which they were collected. The square-root transformation was used on both TN and TP in order to approximate normality and satisfy the assumptions

of the GLM. Estimated means and variance were generated for the exemplary dataset by fitting GLMs to the square-root-transformed TN and TP concentrations, separately, with the interaction term season*waterbody type*subbasin. These terms were used to reduce the residual mean square error and provide an estimate of the mean for each combination of factors. The following hypotheses were then tested for the power analysis:

1. at least one subbasin mean differs significantly from another subbasin mean;
2. at least one seasonal mean differs significantly from another seasonal mean;
3. waterbody type means are significantly different from one another;
4. the means in year 0 differ significantly from the means in year 1, averaged over all water body types, seasons, and subbasins;
5. the means in years 0 through 2 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all water body types, seasons, and subbasins;
6. the means in years 0 through 4 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all water body types, seasons, and subbasins.

Hypotheses 4 through 6 were conducted for different effect sizes (e.g., 1-36%) as described in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report and are referenced shorthand in the tables and figures as +1, +3, and +5 years of data, respectively. Further, hypotheses 2 through 6 were conducted for each subbasin independently in order to evaluate how sample size requirements may differ at a subbasin scale relative to the basin scale. Although standard deviation (σ) may differ when calculated at the basin versus subbasin scale, the basin scale estimate of standard deviation was used in the subbasin analysis. Alpha (α) and power were also held constant across analyses at the different spatial scales.

BARATARIA BASIN RESULTS

The results of the power analysis on the basin wide scale indicate that detecting linear trends in the annual TN mean over years could be achieved with a relatively small sample size (5-10 sites; Table E:10) and a slightly higher sample size for detecting annual changes in TP (7-16; Table E:11). In order to detect differences among subbasins, TN requires substantially more samples than TP (35 vs.4 sites), because the average change between subbasins is very small (0.077 mg L⁻¹ TN; Table E:10). Detecting changes among seasons and water body types requires large sample sizes for both TN and TP. Generally, large sample size requirements indicate

that the difference being tested is relatively small or that standard deviation is large relative to the difference being tested.

Detecting a linear pattern in the annual means over time, averaged over all factors, is sensitive to the effect size applied (Figure E:10 and Figure E:11). However, a threshold point is evident in Figure E:10 where an increase in sample size beyond 10 results in a very small shift in the percentage of change. For example, from a sample size of 5 to 10, the difference in the y-axis is approximately 9%, while an increase from 10 to 20 sites only results in a change of less than 1%. Also evident in the graphs is that as data are collected for longer periods of time, smaller

Table E:10. Total nitrogen summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 6.

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among subbasin means	n/a	0.077	35
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.041	67
3: Differences among water body type means	n/a	0.055	237
4: +1 years of data	20-11%	0.176-0.093	5-10
5: +3 years of data	6%	0.050	5-10
6: +5 years of data	6-5%	0.050-0.041	5-10

Table E:11. Total phosphorus summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 6.

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among subbasin means	n/a	0.063	4
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.012	86
3: Differences among water body type means	n/a	0.017	60
4: +1 years of data	20-11%	0.047-0.025	7-16
5: +3 years of data	6%	0.013	7-16
6: +5 years of data	6-5%	0.013-0.011	7-16

ⁱ Detecting differences within subbasins, seasons, and water body types was based on the changes that have historically occurred within those categories. The effect size was not manually adjusted as was done with the trend analysis.

ⁱⁱ The average change was calculated as the average difference among means for subbasins, seasons, and water body types from the exemplary dataset and as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the "% change" column.

changes can be detected, assuming the change is constant through time. The same patterns occur for TP, as well (Figure E:11).

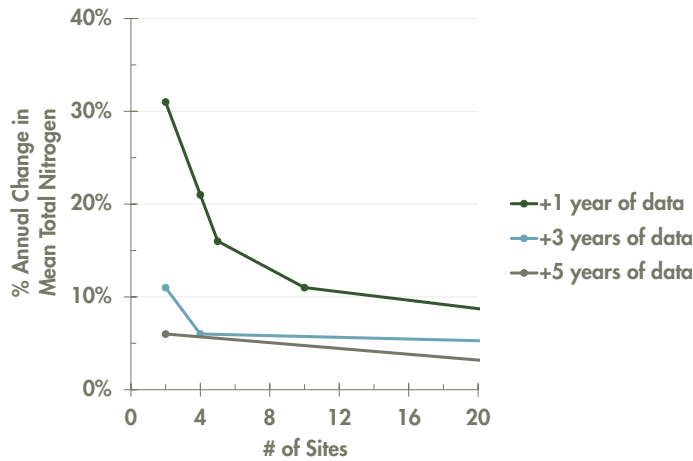


Figure E:10. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change in TN that can be detected given a range of sample sizes with $\alpha=0.05$, $\beta\geq 0.80$, $\sigma=0.186$.

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +3, and +5 years of data equate to 2, 4, and 6 years of data in total (including year 0 baseline). Percent change is based on square-root-transformed values.

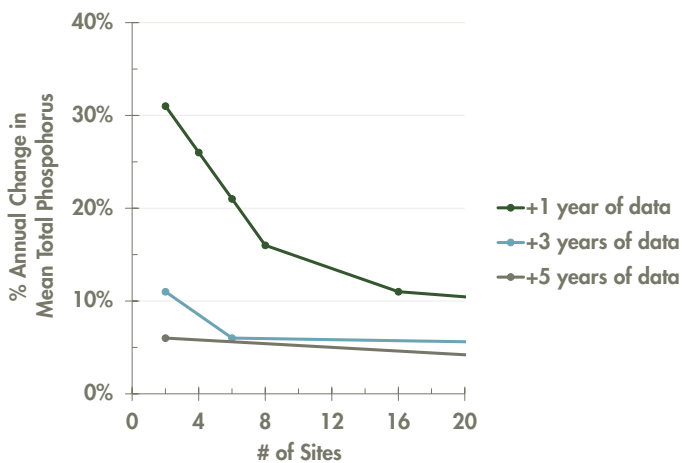


Figure E:11. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change in TP that can be detected given a range of sample sizes with $\alpha=0.05$, $\beta\geq 0.80$, $\sigma=0.121$.

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +3, and +5 years of data equate to 2, 4, and 6 years of data in total (including year 0 baseline). Percent change is based on square-root-transformed values.

Subbasin

The results of the power analysis on the subbasin scale exhibit comparable sample size requirements for detecting linear trends through time for an individual subbasin as they do for the basin as a whole (Figure E:12 and Figure E:13). An exception is the mid-subbasin hypothesis for detecting changes among water body types. The large sample size required (> 1000 sites) for the mid-subbasin

is because the average change is extremely small (0.006 mg L^{-1}), indicating that there are not strong differences between the water body types for either TN or TP (Table E:12 and Table E:13). The consistency in the estimates stems from the similarities in the means among subbasins such that the basin wide mean is representative of the mean calculated on a subbasin scale. As a result, if subbasin scale questions are of interest, the total sample size for the basin would need to be increased.

Table E:12. Total nitrogen summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 2 through 6 by subbasin.

Upper Subbasin

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.050	45
3: Differences among water body type means	n/a	0.052	60
4: +1 years of data	20-11%	0.196-0.103	4-9
5: +3 years of data	6%	0.0549	4-9
6: +5 years of data	6-5%	0.0549-0.0456	4-9

Upper Subbasin

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.034	91
3: Differences among water body type means	n/a	0.006	> 1000
4: +1 years of data	20-11%	0.174-0.092	4-10
5: +3 years of data	6%	0.0490	4-10
6: +5 years of data	6-5%	0.0490-0.0406	4-10

Upper Subbasin

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.050	45
3: Differences among water body type means	n/a	0.052	60
4: +1 years of data	20-11%	0.196-0.103	4-9
5: +3 years of data	6%	0.0549	4-9
6: +5 years of data	6-5%	0.0549-0.0456	4-9

ⁱ Detecting differences within seasons, and water body types was based on the changes that have historically occurred within those categories. The effect size was not manually adjusted as was done with the trend analysis.

ⁱⁱ The average change was calculated as the average difference among means for seasons, and water body types from the exemplary dataset and as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the “% change” column.

Table E:13. Total phosphorus summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 2 through 6 by subbasin.

Upper Subbasin

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.010	164
3: Differences among water body type means	n/a	0.92	4
4: +1 years of data	20-15%	0.070-0.051	6-10
5: +3 years of data	6%	0.020	6-10
6: +5 years of data	6-5%	0.020-0.016	6-10

Upper Subbasin

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.013	54
3: Differences among water body type means	n/a	0.104	> 1000
4: +1 years of data	20-11%	0.046-0.024	5-10
5: +3 years of data	6%	0.013	5-10
6: +5 years of data	6-5%	0.013-0.011	5-10

Upper Subbasin

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.016	29
3: Differences among water body type means	n/a	0.055	27
4: +1 years of data	20-11%	0.028-0.015	5-12
5: +3 years of data	6%	0.008	5-12
6: +5 years of data	6-5%	0.008-0.007	5-12

ⁱ Detecting differences within subbasins, seasons, and water body types was based on the changes that have historically occurred within those categories. The effect size was not manually adjusted as was done with the trend analysis

ⁱⁱ The average change was calculated as the average difference among means for subbasins, seasons, and water body types from the exemplary dataset and as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the "% change" column.

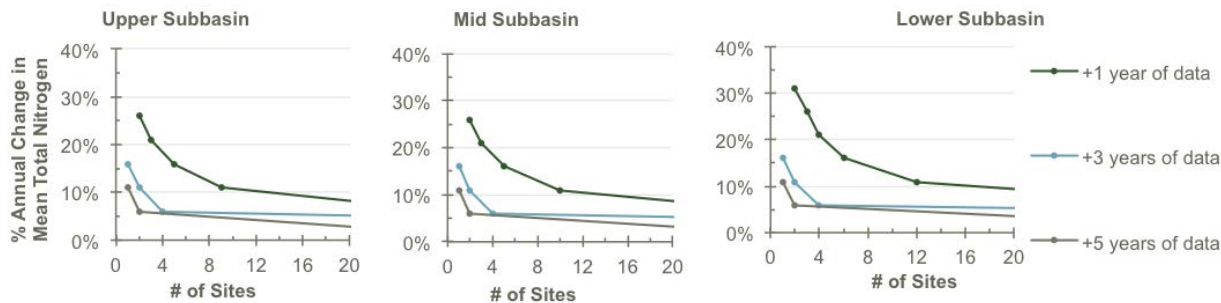


Figure E:12. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for each subbasin for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change in TN that can be detected given a range of sample sizes with $\alpha=0.05$, $\beta \geq 0.80$, $\sigma=0.186$.

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +3, and +5 years of data equate to 2, 4, and 6 years of data in total (including baseline, year 0). Percent change is based on square-root-transformed values.

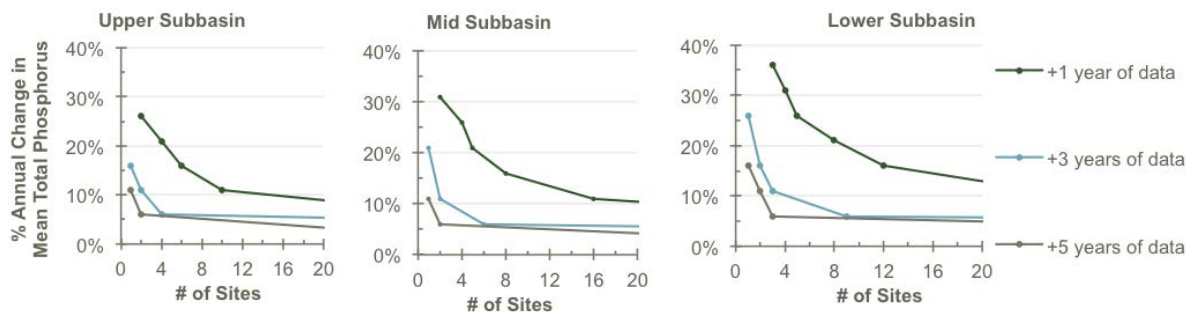


Figure E:13. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for each subbasin for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change in TP that can be detected given a range of sample sizes with $\alpha=0.05$, $\beta \geq 0.80$, $\sigma=0.122$.

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +3, and +5 years of data equate to 2, 4, and 6 years of data in total (including baseline, year 0). Percent change is based on square-root-transformed values.

PONTCHARTRAIN REGION POWER ANALYSIS

TN and TP concentrations were obtained from Lundberg et al. (2014) and Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen (TKN) and TP from the LDEQ AWQ program to create the exemplary dataset (as defined in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report). The Lundberg et al. (2014) data collection effort occurred in Breton Basin while the LDEQ data collection occurred in both the upper and lower portions of the Pontchartrain Region, including some overlap in Breton Basin (Figure E:4). The datasets were analyzed separately and the LDEQ data were further divided into upper and lower Pontchartrain given the relatively large size of the region and the different marine and freshwater influences each of these areas experience. The natural logarithmic transformation was used in order to approximate normality and satisfy the assumptions of the GLM, except for TP in Breton where no transformation was needed. Estimated means and variance were generated for the exemplary dataset by fitting a GLM to the log-transformed concentrations, where applicable, with the term season. This term was used to reduce the residual mean square error and provide an estimate of the mean for each factor. The following hypotheses were then tested for the power analysis for each subbasin (Breton and upper and lower Pontchartrain):

1. at least one seasonal mean differs significantly from another seasonal mean;
2. the means in year 0 differ significantly from the means in year 1, averaged over all seasons;

3. the means in years 0 through 2 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all seasons;
4. the means in years 0 through 4 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all seasons.

Hypotheses 2 through 4 were conducted for different effect sizes (e.g., 1-36%) as described in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report and are referenced shorthand in the tables and figures as +1, +3, and +5 years of data, respectively. It is already well established in the statistical literature that an increase in standard deviation, an increase in power, or a decrease in alpha (α) generally results in a need for larger sample sizes (Zar, 2010). Alpha and power were held constant across analyses.

PONTCHARTRAIN REGION RESULTS

The results of the power analysis in the Pontchartrain Region indicate detecting differences in seasonal TN or TKN means within a year requires a sample size of 275 (Table E:14), as a result of the relatively high standard deviations in the region (Figure E:14). However, the sample size can be reduced to 47 if data are collected for longer periods of time (>3 years; Table E:14). Detecting differences in seasonal TP means within a year requires a sample size of 100 (Table E:15), again driven largely by the variability in the upper Pontchartrain (Figure E:15). As with the nitrogen results, sample size can be reduced considerably (down to 15) if data are collected for several years (Table E:15).

Table E:14. TKN (upper and lower Pontchartrain) and TN (Breton) summary results of the power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 4.

Upper Pontchartrain

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.043	191
2: +1 years of data	20%	0.048	105
3: +3 years of data	20%	0.048	11
4: +5 years of data	10%	0.025	11

Lower Pontchartrain

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.156	8
2: +1 years of data	20%	0.057	37
3: +3 years of data	20%	0.057	4
4: +5 years of data	11%	0.032	4

Breton

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.072	76
2: +1 years of data	20%	0.029	320
3: +3 years of data	20%	0.029	32
4: +5 years of data	11%	0.016	32

ⁱ Detecting differences among seasons was based on the changes that have historically occurred within those categories. The effect size was not manually adjusted as was done with the trend analysis.

ⁱⁱ The average change was calculated as the average difference among seasonal means from the exemplary dataset and as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the “% change” column.

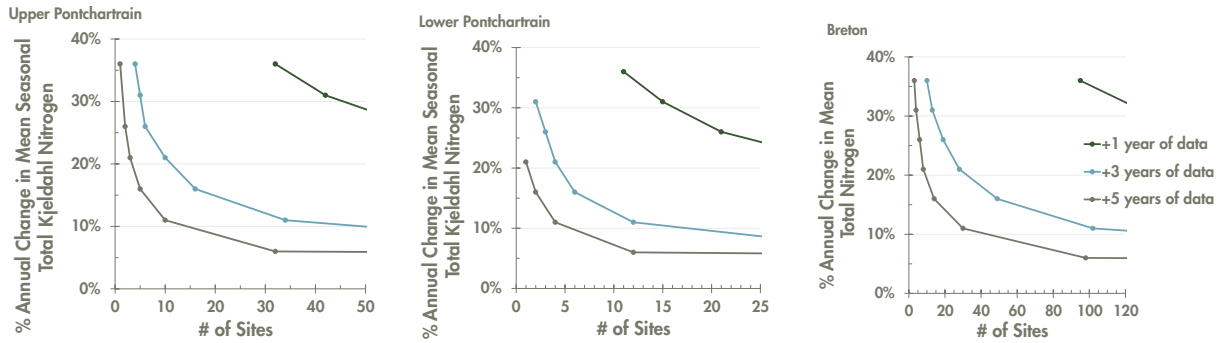


Figure E:14. Results of the power analysis in the Pontchartrain Region for hypotheses 2 through 4. Results indicate the percent change in mean TKN or TN concentrations that can be detected given a range of sample sizes with $\alpha=0.05$, $\beta \geq 0.80$, (Upper) $\sigma=0.63$, (Lower) $\sigma=0.50$, (Breton) $\sigma=0.54$.

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +3, and +5 years of data equate to 2, 4, and 6 years of data in total (including baseline, year 0).

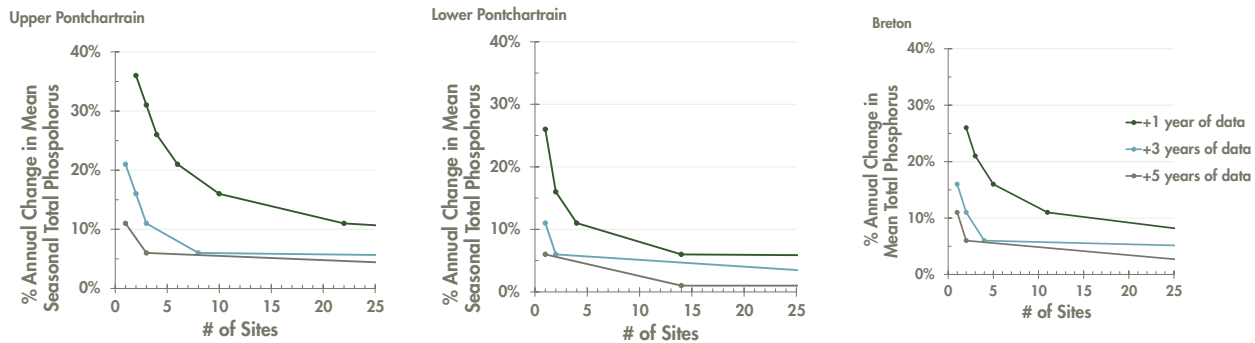


Figure E:15. Results of the power analysis in the Pontchartrain Region for hypotheses 2 through 4. Results indicate the percent change in mean TP concentrations that can be detected given a range of sample sizes with $\alpha=0.05$, $\beta \geq 0.80$, (Upper) $\sigma=0.83$, (Lower) $\sigma=0.44$, (Breton) $\sigma=0.03$.

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +3, and +5 years of data equate to 2, 4, and 6 years of data in total (including baseline, year 0).

Table E:15. TP summary results of the power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 4 for the Pontchartrain Region (upper and lower Pontchartrain, Breton).

Upper Pontchartrain

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.019	79
2: +1 years of data	20%	0.048	7
3: +3 years of data	7%	0.019	7
4: +5 years of data	6%	0.016	7

Lower Pontchartrain

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.017	15
2: +1 years of data	11-20%	0.037	2-4
3: +3 years of data	6%	0.013	2
4: +5 years of data	6%	0.013	2

Breton

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.019	6
2: +1 years of data	20%	0.020	4
3: +3 years of data	6%	0.006	4
4: +5 years of data	6%	0.006	4

ⁱ Detecting differences among seasons was based on the changes that have historically occurred within those categories. The effect size was not manually adjusted as was done with the trend analysis.

ⁱⁱ The average change was calculated as the average difference among seasonal means from the exemplary dataset and as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the “% change” column.

WATER QUALITY

VARIABLE Salinity

COAST WIDE POWER ANALYSIS

An existing network of salinity gauges is located in canals, bayous, and ponds adjacent to wetlands as part of the Coastwide Reference Monitoring System (CRMS) and in the larger open water bodies and is operated by the U.S. Geological Survey (Figure E:16). Salinity concentrations were obtained from the LDEQ AWQ program to create the exemplary dataset (as defined in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report). LDEQ AWQ measures water quality parameters discretely on a monthly basis for one year and repeats every four years (Figure A:5). It was assumed for the analysis that some element of randomness was incorporated into the selection of their monitoring sites. The sites were then categorized into basins using the Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act (CWPPRA) basin designation, as used by other CPRA monitoring programs. The natural-logarithmic transformation was used on monthly mean salinity in order to approximate normality and satisfy the assumptions of the GLM. Estimated means and variance were generated for the exemplary dataset by fitting GLMs to salinity concentrations with the interaction term $\text{season} * \text{basin}$. These terms were used to reduce the residual mean square error and provide an estimate of the mean for each combination of factors. The following hypotheses were then tested for the power analysis:

1. at least one basin mean differs significantly from another basin mean;
2. at least one seasonal mean differs significantly from another seasonal mean;
3. the means in year 0 differ significantly from the means in year 1, averaged over all seasons and basins;
4. the means in years 0 through 2 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all seasons and basins;
5. the means in years 0 through 4 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all seasons and basins.

Hypotheses 3 through 5 were conducted for different effect sizes (e.g., 1-36%) as described in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report and are referenced shorthand in the tables and figures as +1, +3, and +5 years of data, respectively. Alpha () and power were also held constant across analyses at the different spatial scales. It is already well established in the statistical literature that an increase in standard deviation, an increase in power, or a decrease in generally results in a need for larger sample sizes (Zar, 2010). As a result, the focus of the analysis was to evaluate how sample size requirements change in response to the means of each of the factors

Table E:16. Salinity summary results of the power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 5 on the coast wide scale.

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (PPT) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among basin means	n/a	1.79	7
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.47	34
3: +1 year of data	20-25%	0.31-0.40	75-115
4: +3 years of data	11-16%	0.16-0.24	37-120
5: +5 years of data	6-10%	0.08-0.14	18-37

ⁱ Detecting differences within basins and seasons was based on the changes that have historically occurred within those categories. The effect size was not manually adjusted as was done with the trend analysis.

ⁱⁱ The average change was calculated as the average difference among means for basins and seasons from the exemplary dataset and as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the “% change” column.

calculated at the different spatial scales.

COAST WIDE RESULTS

The results of the power analysis indicate that all hypotheses could be tested with a sample size between 34-115 sites (Table E:16). Detecting differences among seasons or basins requires a sample size on the lower end given that the average change is relatively large (Table E:16). Detecting changes from one year to the next or over multiple years requires different sample sizes depending on the level of change detectable and the number of years for testing this change. The longer data are collected, the ability to detect change improves.

BARATARIA BASIN POWER ANALYSIS

Salinity data were obtained from CRMS monitoring program and USGS Louisiana Water Science Center (Figure E:16) to create the exemplary dataset (as defined in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report). The data were collected at a minimum once every hour. In order to obtain an accurate representation of average monthly conditions, only sites that contained at least 20 days’ worth of data were used in the analysis for that month. The CRMS program used a stratified random design with proportional allocation in

the selection of sites (Steyer et al., 2003b), but it is unknown how the original sampling locations were selected for the USGS sites and it was assumed for the analysis that some element of randomness was incorporated into the selection of sites. The NHD was then used to classify the monitoring site locations into water body types. The NHD contains geographic information on the drainage network and classifies features such as rivers, streams, canals, lakes, ponds, coastline, dams, and stream gauges. The features were consolidated such that sites were classified as either open water (e.g., lakes, ponds) or channels (e.g., streams, canals). Given the disproportional number of canal sites (n = 89) versus the open water sites (n = 11), the analyses were run separately in order to determine whether there were sufficient sites for detecting changes within the open water bodies. The sites were further classified based on their position in the estuary (upper, mid-, and lower subbasins as indicated in Figure E:16) and the season in which the data were collected. The natural-logarithmic transformation was used on monthly mean salinity in order to approximate normality and satisfy the assumptions of the GLM. Estimated means and variance were generated for the exemplary dataset by fitting GLMs to the natural log transformed salinity with the interaction term season*subbasin. These terms were used to reduce the residual mean square error and provide an estimate of the mean for each combination of

factors. The following hypotheses were then tested for the power analysis:

1. at least one subbasin mean differs significantly from another subbasin mean;
2. at least one seasonal mean differs significantly from another seasonal mean;
3. the means in year 0 differ significantly from the means in year 1, averaged over all seasons and subbasins;
4. the means in years 0 through 2 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all seasons and subbasins;
5. the means in years 0 through 4 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all seasons and subbasins.

Hypotheses 3 through 5 were conducted for different effect sizes (e.g., 1-36%) as described in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report and are referenced shorthand in the tables and figures as +1, +3, and +5 years of data, respectively. Further, hypotheses 2 through 5 were conducted for each subbasin independently in order to evaluate how sample size requirements may differ at a subbasin scale relative to the basin scale. Although standard deviation (σ) may differ when calculated at the basin versus subbasin scale, the basin scale estimate of standard deviation was used in the subbasin analysis. Alpha (α) and power were also held constant across analyses at the different spatial scales. It is already well established in the statistical literature that an increase in standard deviation, an increase in power, or a decrease in α generally results in a need for larger sample sizes (Zar, 2010). As a result, the focus of the analysis was to evaluate how sample size requirements change in response to the means of each of the factors calculated at the different spatial scales and water body types.

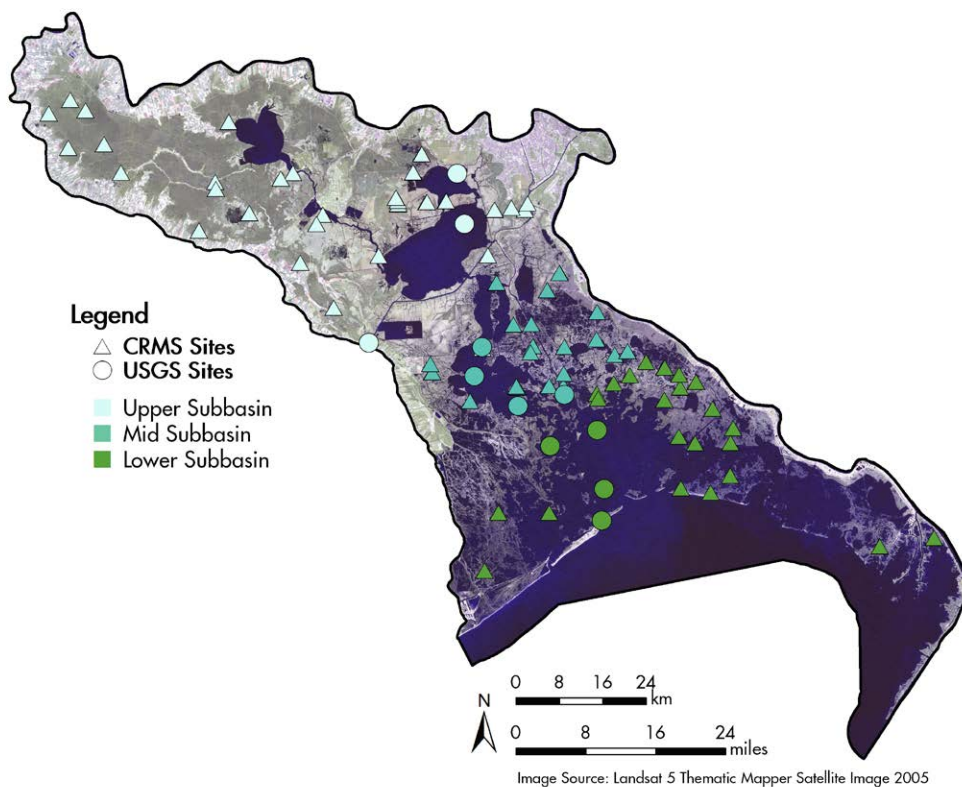


Figure E:16. Site locations in Barataria Basin for the CRMS and USGS continuous salinity gauges.

BARATARIA BASIN RESULTS

The results of the power analysis on the basin wide scale indicate the existing CRMS sites occupying canals and bayous adjacent to wetlands are sufficient for detecting seasonal and annual changes within the canals. Thus, the remaining discussion pertains to the analysis of the open water bodies. The results for the open water body type indicate that all hypotheses could be tested with a moderate sample size (15-22 sites; Table E:17). Detecting a linear pattern in the annual means over time, averaged over all factors,

is sensitive to the effect size applied (Figure E:17). However, a threshold point is evident in Figure E:17 where an increase in sample size beyond 20 results in a very small shift in the percentage of change. For example, from a sample size of 12 to 20, the difference in the y-axis is approximately 5%, while an increase from 20 to 40 sites still only results in a change of 5%. Also evident in the graphs is that as data are collected for longer periods of time, smaller changes can be detected, assuming the change is constant through time.

Table E:17. Salinity summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 5.

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (PPT) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among subbasin means	n/a	4.7	3
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.7	15
3: +1 years of data	20-15%	0.22-0.15	15-22
4: +3 years of data	6%	0.06	15-22
5: +5 years of data	6-5%	0.06-0.05	15-22

ⁱ Detecting differences within subbasins, seasons, and water body types was based on the changes that have historically occurred within those categories. The effect size was not manually adjusted as was done with the trend analysis.

ⁱⁱ The average change was calculated as the average difference among means for subbasins, seasons, and water body types from the exemplary dataset and as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the “% change” column.

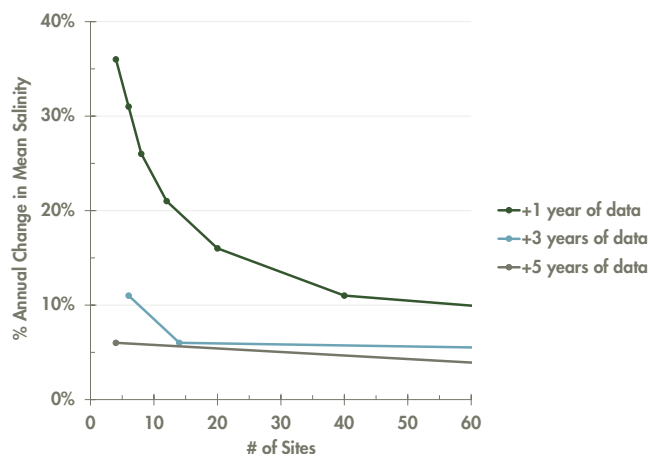


Figure E:17. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis in open water bodies for hypotheses 3 through 5 indicating the percent change in mean salinity that can be detected given a range of sample sizes with $\alpha=0.05$, $\beta \geq 0.80$, $\sigma=1.07$.

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +3, and +5 years of data equate to 2, 4, and 6 years of data in total (including baseline, year 0). Percent change is based on natural logarithmic transformed values.

Subbasin

The results of the power analysis for open waterbodies on the subbasin scale exhibit higher sample size requirements for detecting linear trends in the upper and mid-subbasins than the lower subbasin (Table E:18 and Figure E:21). This results from the lower salinity values present in the upper and mid-subbasins such that when the percent

change is converted to salinity units, the change is actually very small (< 0.1 ppt in the upper subbasin, < 1.0 ppt in the mid-subbasin, and 1-4ppt in the lower subbasin Table E:18). As a result, if subbasin scale questions are of interest and detecting small changes in the freshwater portions of the basins is of importance, then the allocation of sites across the subbasins should not be equal.

Table E:18. Salinity summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 2 through 5 by subbasin.

Upper Subbasin

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (PPT) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.1	17
3: +1 years of data	25-20%	0.08-0.07	19-30
4: +3 years of data	9-6%	0.03-0.02	19-30
5: +5 years of data	6%	0.02	19-30

Mid Subbasin

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (PPT) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	1.3	9
3: +1 years of data	30-25%	0.70-0.56	23-32
4: +3 years of data	11-8%	0.23-0.17	23-32
5: +5 years of data	6%	0.12	23-32

Lower Subbasin

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (PPT) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	2.7	18
3: +1 years of data	20-15%	3.7-2.6	10-16
4: +3 years of data	7-6%	1.1-0.9	10-16
5: +5 years of data	6-5%	0.9-0.8	10-16

ⁱ Detecting differences within seasons, and water body types was based on the changes that have historically occurred within those categories. The effect size was not manually adjusted as was done with the trend analysis.

ⁱⁱ The average change was calculated as the average difference among means for seasons, and water body types from the exemplary dataset and as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the "% change" column.

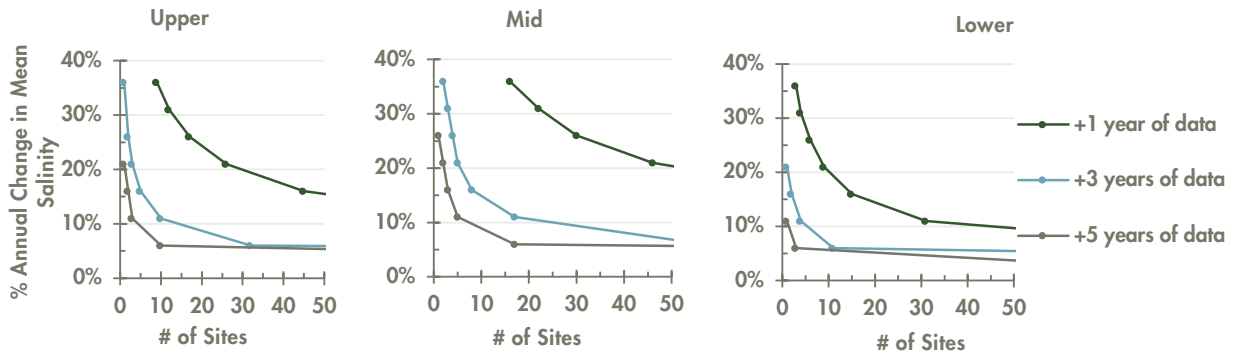


Figure E:18. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for each subbasin in open water bodies for hypotheses 3 through 5 indicating the percent change in mean salinity that can be detected given a range of sample sizes with $\alpha=0.05$, $\beta\geq 0.80$, $\sigma=1.07$.

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +3, and +5 years of data equate to 2, 4, and 6 years of data in total (including baseline, year 0). Percent change is based on s square-root-transformed values.

PONTCHARTRAIN REGION POWER ANALYSIS

Salinity data were obtained from the CRMS monitoring program and USGS Louisiana Water Science Center (Figure E:16) to create the exemplary dataset (as defined in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report). The data were collected at a minimum once every hour. In order to obtain an accurate representation of average monthly conditions, only sites that contained at least 20 days’ worth of data were used in the analysis for that month. The CRMS program used a stratified random design with proportional allocation in the selection of sites (Steyer et al., 2003b), but it is unknown how the original sampling locations were selected for the USGS sites and it was assumed for the analysis that some element of randomness was incorporated into the selection of sites. The sites were further classified based on their position in the estuary (upper and lower Pontchartrain and Breton; Figure E:19) and the season in which the data were collected. The natural-logarithmic transformation was used on monthly mean salinity in order to approximate normality and satisfy the assumptions of the GLM. Estimated means and variance were generated for the exemplary dataset by fitting GLMs

to the natural log transformed salinity with the term season. The term was used to reduce the residual mean square error and provide an estimate of the mean for each combination of factors. The following hypotheses were then tested for the power analysis:

1. at least one seasonal mean differs significantly from another seasonal mean;
2. the means in year 0 differ significantly from the means in year 1, averaged over all seasons and subbasins;
3. the means in years 0 through 2 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all seasons and subbasins;
4. the means in years 0 through 4 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all seasons and subbasins.

Hypotheses 2 through 4 were conducted for different effect sizes (e.g., 1-36%) as described in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report and are referenced shorthand in the tables and figures as +1, +3, and +5 years of data, respectively. It is already well established in the statistical literature that an increase in standard deviation, an increase in power, or a decrease in alpha (α) generally results in a need for larger sample sizes (Zar, 2010). Alpha and power were held constant across analyses.

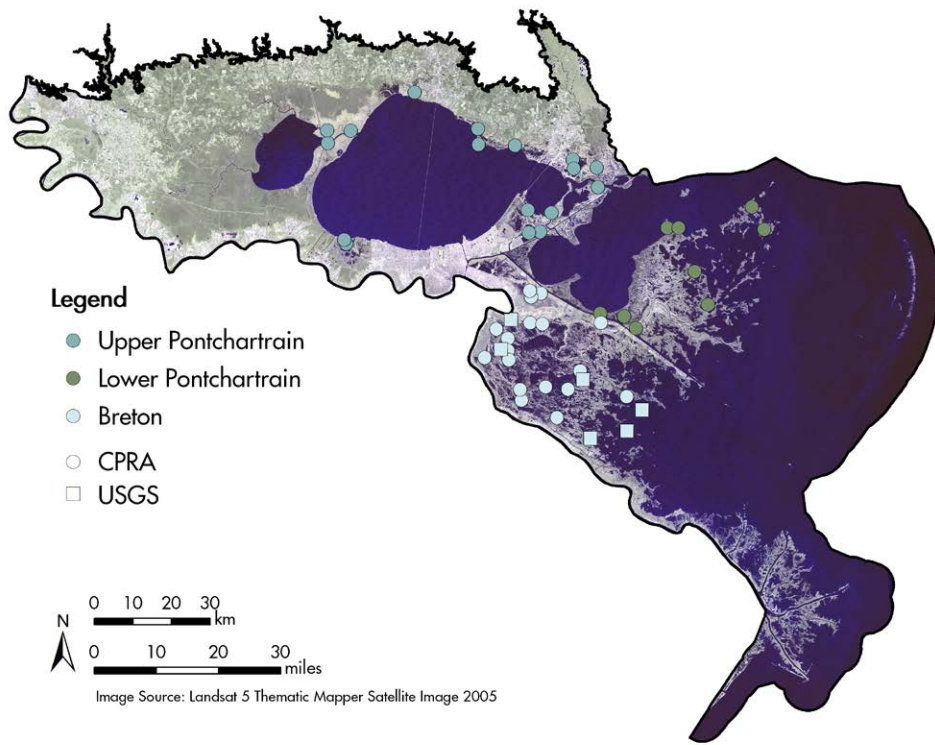


Figure E:19. Pontchartrain Region site locations for the CRMS and USGS continuous salinity gauges.

PONTCHARTRAIN REGION RESULTS

The results of the power analysis in the Pontchartrain Region indicate detecting differences in seasonal salinity means within a year requires a sample size of 95, as a result of the relatively small changes that occur seasonally in these areas (Table E:19). Similarly, the results indicate that for

detecting a linear pattern in the annual means over time, averaged over all seasons, can be achieved with a sample size of 22 if collected for more than 3 years (Table E:19; Figure E:20). Also evident in the graphs is that as data are collected for longer periods of time, smaller changes can be detected, assuming the change is constant through time.

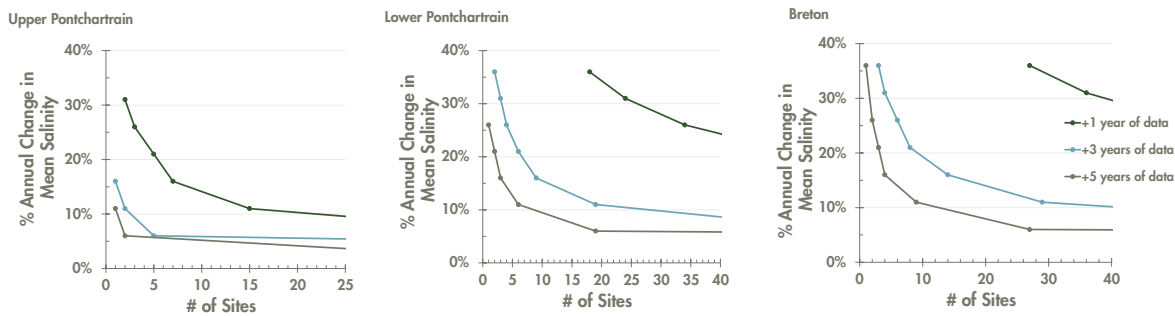


Figure E:20. Results of the power analysis in the Pontchartrain Region for hypotheses 2 through 4. Results indicate the percent change in mean salinity that can be detected given a range of sample sizes with $\alpha=0.05$, $\beta \geq 0.80$, (Upper) $\sigma=1.1$, (Lower) $\sigma=1.5$, (Breton) $\sigma=2.4$.

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +3, and +5 years of data equate to 2, 4, and 6 years of data in total (including baseline, year 0).

Table E:19. Salinity summary results of the Pontchartrain Region power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 4.

Upper Pontchartrain

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (PPT) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.02	18
2: +1 years of data	20%	0.02	6
3: +3 years of data	6%	0.01	6
4: +5 years of data	6%	0.01	6

Lower Pontchartrain

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (PPT) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.13	32
2: +1 years of data	20%	0.07	61
3: +3 years of data	20%	0.07	7
4: +5 years of data	11%	0.04	7

Breton

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (PPT) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	0.11	45
2: +1 years of data	20%	0.06	85
3: +3 years of data	20%	0.06	9
4: +5 years of data	11%	0.03	9

ⁱ Detecting differences among seasons was based on the changes that have historically occurred within those categories. The effect size was not manually adjusted as was done with the trend analysis.

ⁱⁱ The average change was calculated as the average difference among seasonal means from the exemplary dataset and as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the "% change" column.

BIOTIC INTEGRITY

VARIABLE
**Turbidity and
 Suspended
 Solids**

COAST WIDE POWER ANALYSIS

At the time of this report, the LDEQ collected discrete water quality samples on a monthly basis to measure TSS (among other variables), although the monitoring in the Barataria Basin only occurs every four years. The Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries more recently has begun collecting turbidity data in conjunction with their fisheries independent monitoring program. The frequency of sampling is dependent upon the gear type used for the fisheries sampling and varies from weekly to monthly to annually at select locations (see Figure E:24 for LDWF site locations).

TSS concentrations were obtained from the LDEQ AWQ program to create the exemplary dataset (as defined in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report). LDEQ AWQ measures water quality parameters discretely on a monthly basis for one year and repeats every four years (Figure A:5). It was assumed for the analysis that some element of randomness was incorporated into the selection of their monitoring sites. The sites were then categorized into basins using the Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act (CWPPRA) basin designation, as used by other CPRA monitoring programs. The natural-logarithmic transformation was used on monthly mean TSS in order to approximate normality and satisfy the assumptions of the GLM. Estimated means and variance were generated for the exemplary dataset by fitting GLMs to TSS concentrations with the interaction term $season * basin$. These terms were used to reduce the residual mean square error and provide an estimate of the mean for each combination of factors. The following hypotheses were then tested for the power analysis:

1. at least one basin mean differs significantly from another basin mean;
2. at least one seasonal mean differs significantly from another seasonal mean;
3. the means in year 0 differ significantly from the means in year 1, averaged over all seasons and basins;
4. the means in years 0 through 2 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all seasons and basins;
5. the means in years 0 through 4 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all seasons and basins.

Hypotheses 3 through 5 were conducted for different effect sizes (e.g., 1-36%) as described in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report and are referenced shorthand in the tables and figures as +1, +3, and +5

years of data, respectively. Alpha (α) and power were also held constant across analyses at the different spatial scales. It is already well established in the statistical literature that an increase in standard deviation, an increase in power, or a decrease in α generally results in a need for larger sample sizes (Zar, 2010). As a result, the focus of the analysis was to evaluate how sample size requirements change in response to the means of each of the factors calculated at the different spatial scales.

COAST WIDE RESULTS

The results of the power analysis indicate that all six hypotheses could be tested with a sample size between 10-77 sites (Table E:20). Detecting differences among seasons or basins (hypotheses 1 and 2) requires a sample size on the lower end (10), because average differences among seasons or basins are large (10.58 mg L⁻¹). Detecting changes over time requires different sample sizes depending on the level of change detectable and the time period for testing this change.

Table E:20. Turbidity summary results of the power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 6 on the coast wide scale.

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	10.58	10
3: Differences among basin means	n/a	10.58	10
4: +1 year of data	6-11%	6.02-12.04	7-24
5: +3 years of data	1-6%	0.92-6.02	4-77
6: +5 years of data	1-6%	0.92-6.02	4-24

BARATARIA BASIN POWER ANALYSIS

The power analysis was conducted on TSS, under the assumption that the recommendations provided for the other water quality variables (DO, chlorophyll *a*, TN, TP) and the results of the TSS analysis can be used to guide the sample size estimate for discrete measurements of turbidity. Concentrations of TSS were obtained from both the LDEQ AWQ program to create the exemplary dataset (as defined in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report). As part of the Davis Pond monitoring program, water samples were obtained on a monthly basis throughout Barataria Basin from 1997 to 2009 and LDEQ collected TSS data during this time, as well (Figure E:6). It is unknown how the original sampling locations were selected, but it was assumed for the analysis that some element of randomness was incorporated in the selection of sites. The NHD was then used to classify the monitoring site locations into waterbody types. The NHD contains geographic information on the drainage network and classifies features such as rivers, streams, canals, lakes, ponds, coastline, dams, and stream gauges. The features were consolidated such that sites were classified as either open water (e.g., lakes, ponds) or channels (e.g., streams, canals). The sites were further classified based on their position in the estuary (upper, middle, and lower subbasins as indicated in Figure E:6) and the season in which data were collected. The natural logarithmic transformation was used in order to approximate normality and satisfy the assumptions of the GLM. Estimated means and variance were generated for the exemplary dataset by fitting a GLM to the log-transformed TSS concentrations with the interaction term season*water body type*subbasin. These terms were used to reduce the residual mean square error and provide an estimate of the mean for each combination of factors. The following hypotheses were then tested for the power analysis:

1. at least one subbasin mean differs significantly from another subbasin mean;
2. at least one seasonal mean differs significantly from another seasonal mean;
3. water body type means are significantly different from one another;
4. the means in year 0 differ significantly from the means in year 1, averaged over all water body types, seasons, and subbasins;
5. the means in years 0 through year 2 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all water body types, seasons, and subbasins;
6. the means in years 0 through year 4 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all water body types, seasons, and subbasins.

Hypotheses 4 through 6 were conducted for different effect sizes (e.g., 1-36%) as described in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report and are referenced shorthand in the tables and figures as +1, +3, and +5 years of data, respectively. Further, hypotheses 2 through 6 were conducted for each subbasin independently in order to evaluate how sample size requirements may differ at a subbasin scale relative to the basin scale. Although standard deviation may differ when calculated at the basin versus subbasin scale, the basin scale estimate of standard deviation was used in the subbasin analysis. Alpha (α) and power were also held constant across analyses. It is already well established in the statistical literature that an increase in standard deviation, an increase in power, or a decrease in α generally results in a need for larger sample sizes (Zar, 2010). As a result, the only information not held constant between the basin and subbasin scale analyses was the estimated means for each of the factors (season, water body type, subbasin). This allowed for exploring the sensitivity of the analysis to the means calculated at the different spatial scales.

BARATARIA BASIN RESULTS

The results of the power analysis on the basin wide scale indicate that detecting linear trends in the annual mean over years can be achieved with a moderate sample size (3-8 sites) while detecting changes within any of the factors (i.e., subbasins, seasons, water body types) requires a substantial increase in sample size (Table E:21). Detecting a linear pattern in the annual means over time, averaged over all factors, is sensitive to the effect size applied (Figure E:21). However, a threshold

point is evident in Figure E:21 where an increase in sample size beyond 8 results in a very small shift in the percentage of change. For example, from a sample size of 2 to 8, the difference in the y-axis is approximately 10%, while an increase from 8 to 16 sites only results in a change of less than 5%. Also evident in the graphs is that as data are collected for longer periods of time, smaller changes can be detected, assuming the change is constant through time.

Table E:21. Turbidity summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 6.

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among subbasin means	n/a	8.08	22
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	5.32	52
3: Differences among water body type means	n/a	0.50	> 1000
4: +1 years of data	11-20%	14.90-32.10	8-3
5: +3 years of data	6%	7.42	8-3
6: +5 years of data	5-6%	6.07-7.42	8-3

ⁱ Detecting differences within subbasins, seasons, and waterbody types was based on the changes that have historically occurred within those categories. The effect size was not manually adjusted as was done with the trend analysis.

ⁱⁱ The average change was calculated as the average difference among means for subbasins, seasons, and water body types from the exemplary dataset and as the average difference among means from y 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the "% change" column.

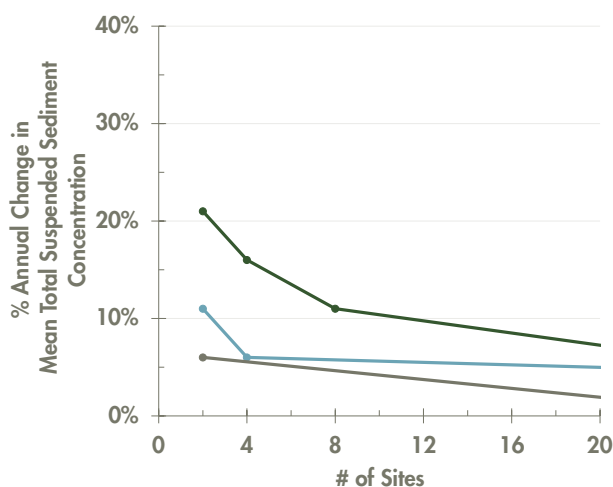


Figure E:21. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for TSS for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change that can be detected given a range of sample sizes with $\alpha=0.05$, $\beta \geq 0.80$, $\sigma=0.86$.

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +3, and +5 years of data equate to 2, 4, and 6 years of data in total (including baseline, year 0). Percent change is based on natural logarithmic transformed values.

Subbasin Results

The results of the power analysis on the subbasin scale exhibit comparable sample size requirements for each hypothesis for an individual subbasin as they do for the basin as a whole (Table E:22). The reason for the consistency in the estimates stems from the similarities in the means among subbasins

such that the basin wide mean is representative of the mean calculated on a subbasin scale. As a result, if subbasin scale questions are of interest, the total sample size for the basin would be approximately three times larger than if the question of interest is on a basin wide scale.

Table E:22. Turbidity summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 2 through 6 by subbasin.

Upper Subbasin

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	9.66	12
3: Differences among water body type means	n/a	7.42	24
4: +1 years of data	11-20%	9.64-22.95	8-4
5: +3 years of data	6%	9.64-22.95	8-4
6: +5 years of data	5-6%	9.64-22.95	8-4

Mid Subbasin

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	9.88	20
3: Differences among water body type means	n/a	4.27	130
4: +1 years of data	11-20%	14.89-36.12	7-3
5: +3 years of data	6%	14.89-36.12	7-3
6: +5 years of data	5-6%	14.89-36.12	7-3

Lower Subbasin

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
2: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	13.89	12
3: Differences among water body type means	n/a	13.84	15
4: +1 years of data	11-20%	16.33-39.78	7-3
5: +3 years of data	6%	16.33-39.78	7-3
6: +5 years of data	5-6%	16.33-39.78	7-3

ⁱ Detecting differences within subbasins, seasons, and water body types was based on the changes that have historically occurred within those categories. The effect size was not manually adjusted as was done with the trend analysis.

ⁱⁱ The average change was calculated as the average difference among means for subbasins, seasons, and water body types from the exemplary dataset and as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the “% change” column.

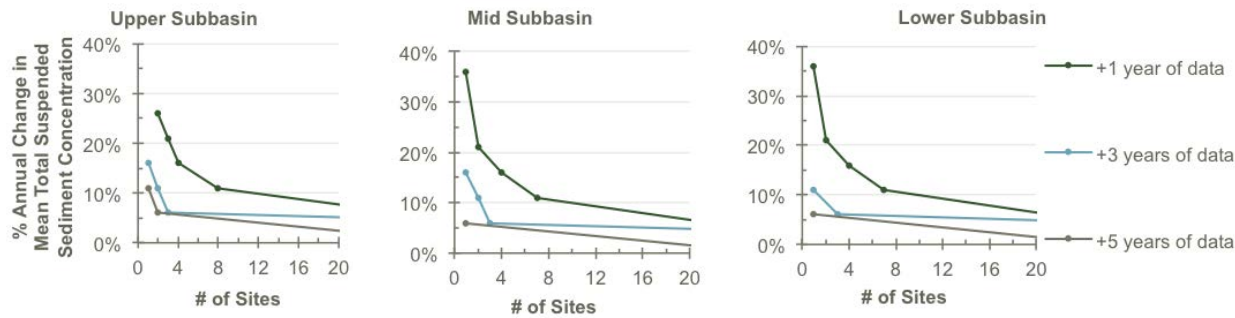


Figure E:22. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for each subbasin for hypotheses 4 through 6 indicating the percent change that can be detected given a range of sample sizes with $\alpha=0.05$, $\beta \geq 0.80$, $\sigma=0.86$.

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +3, and +5 years of data equate to 2, 4, and 6 years of data in total (including baseline, year 0). Percent change is based on square-root-transformed values.

PONTCHARTRAIN REGION POWER ANALYSIS

TSS concentrations were obtained from Lundberg et al. (2014) and LDEQ AWQ program to create the exemplary dataset (as defined in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report). The Lundberg et al. (2014) data collection effort occurred in Breton while the LDEQ data collection occurred in both the upper and lower portions of the Pontchartrain Region, including some overlap in Breton Basin (Figure E:4). The datasets were analyzed separately and the LDEQ data were further divided into upper and lower Pontchartrain given the relatively large size of the region and the different marine and freshwater influences each of these areas experience. The natural logarithmic transformation was used in order to approximate normality and satisfy the assumptions of the GLM, except for TP in Breton Basin where no transformation was needed. Estimated means and variance were generated for the exemplary dataset by fitting a GLM to the log-transformed concentrations, where applicable, with the term season. This term was used to reduce the residual mean square error and provide an estimate of the mean for each factor. The following hypotheses were then tested for the power analysis for each subbasin (Breton and upper and lower Pontchartrain):

1. at least one seasonal mean differs significantly from another seasonal mean;

2. the means in year 0 differ significantly from the means in year 1, averaged over all seasons;
3. the means in years 0 through 2 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all seasons;
4. the means in years 0 through 4 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all seasons.

Hypotheses 2 through 4 were conducted for different effect sizes (e.g., 1–36%) as described in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report and are referenced shorthand in the tables and figures as +1, +3, and +5 years of data, respectively. It is already well established in the statistical literature that an increase in standard deviation, an increase in power, or a decrease in alpha (α) generally results in a need for larger sample sizes (Zar, 2010). Alpha and power were held constant across analyses.

PONTCHARTRAIN REGION RESULTS

The results of the power analysis in the Pontchartrain Region indicate detecting differences in seasonal TSS means within a year requires a sample size of 15 in the Breton and lower Pontchartrain areas combined, but an additional 32 in upper Pontchartrain because of the smaller seasonal differences (Table E:23). Detecting linear trends in the annual mean over years can be achieved with a sample size of (10) for the entire region (Table E:23; Figure E:23).

Table E:23. TSS summary results of the Pontchartrain Region power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 4.

Upper Pontchartrain

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	2.71	32
2: +1 years of data	20%	8.95	4
3: +3 years of data	6%	2.22	4
4: +5 years of data	6%	2.22	4

Lower Pontchartrain

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	12.86	6
2: +1 years of data	20%	22.08	3
3: +3 years of data	6%	5.21	3
4: +5 years of data	6%	5.21	3

Breton

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE ⁱ	AVERAGE CHANGE (mg L ⁻¹) ⁱⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among seasonal means	n/a	11.10	9
2: +1 years of data	20%	24.88	3
3: +3 years of data	6%	5.83	3
4: +5 years of data	6%	5.83	3

ⁱ Detecting differences among seasons was based on the changes that have historically occurred within those categories. The effect size was not manually adjusted as was done with the trend analysis.

ⁱⁱ The average change was calculated as the average difference among seasonal means from the exemplary dataset and as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the “% change” column.

BIOTIC INTEGRITY

VARIABLE

**Nekton
Community
Composition
and Oyster
Biomass**

Overview

Collection of fish and shellfish using standardized gear can be used as an indicator of relative abundance and can be used to develop diversity indices and to quantify potential consumer resource availability within estuarine habitats. Standardized gear also target specific size classes, which provides an opportunity to examine ecological differences among life stages of a given species (Livingston, 1988). The LDWF Fisheries Independent Monitoring program employs a variety of gear types, including trawls, seines, and gillnets, intended to target particular groups of fish and shellfish, although all species caught are recorded in the database. The program also samples oysters within a square meter plot. The meter square samples provide a measure of oyster density collected annually during the summer months at several sites along the public oyster grounds within the Barataria Basin. Given the low sampling frequency and small spatial scale, it was determined that the data may not be representative of the true oyster population in the basin. As a result, the power analysis was only conducted on marine species caught with trawls, seines, and gillnets, and freshwater species caught using boat electrofishing, as described below.

COAST WIDE POWER ANALYSIS

The coast wide analysis was conducted on catch per unit effort (CPUE) of different fish and shellfish species for the 16-foot trawl, 50-foot seine, 750-foot experimental gillnet, and electrofishing (Figure A:6). CPUE is a measure of relative abundance and, due to the variable catch efficiency of different gear types, should be estimated separately for each gear type. The 16-foot trawls are sampled bi-weekly during November through February and weekly from March through October at fixed stations to provide abundance indices and size distributions for penaeid shrimps, crabs, and finfish (bottom fish) in the larger inshore bays and Louisiana's territorial waters (LDWF, 2002). Preliminary examination of the data for the period 2003- 2013 revealed the

16-foot trawls were efficient at catching blue crab, white shrimp, brown shrimp, grass shrimp, Gulf menhaden, and bay anchovy. With the exception of grass shrimp, species represent key economic fisheries. Grass shrimp was included because it is a marsh resident species and tracking changes in both transients and residents is of particular importance in response to large-scale environmental perturbations and management actions. The 50-foot seines have historically been sampled once or twice per month at fixed stations within each coastal basin by LDWF to provide abundance indices and size distributions of the small fishes and invertebrates using the shallow shoreline habitats of the estuaries (LDWF, 2002). Preliminary examination of the data for the period 2003-2013 revealed the 50-foot seines were efficient at catching blue crab, white

shrimp, brown shrimp, grass shrimp, sheepshead minnow, Gulf menhaden, and bay anchovy. Both grass shrimp and sheepshead minnow are marsh resident species. The 750-foot experimental gill nets have historically been sampled once per month at fixed stations from October through March and twice per month from April through September to provide abundance indices and sizes for adult finfish such as spotted seatrout, Gulf menhaden, and red drum (LDWF, 2002). Preliminary examination of the data for the period 2003–2013 revealed the 750-foot gill nets were efficient at catching Gulf menhaden and spotted seatrout. Although spotted seatrout is not a marsh resident species, females show strong fidelity for natal estuaries, which may limit their ability to respond to large-scale changes in the system (Callihan et al., 2013). Lastly, electrofishing is conducted in 15-minute time steps up to four times a year in freshwater rivers,

lakes, and bayous. It is primarily used for sampling largemouth bass populations. As a result, the analysis was conducted strictly on largemouth bass. The natural-logarithmic transformation was used in all analyses to approximate normality and satisfy the assumptions of the GLM. Estimated means and variance were generated for the exemplary dataset by fitting a GLM to the CPUE of each of the species for each gear type with month as a covariate (Table E:24). Given the large number of species and gear types analyzed, the analysis was focused on a single hypothesis for each species. The following hypothesis was tested for the power analysis:

1. the means in year 0 differ significantly from the means in year 1.

The hypothesis was conducted for different effect sizes (e.g., 1–36%) as described in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report.

Table E:24. Standard deviations used in the coast wide power analysis for each of the fish and shellfish species and gear type.

SPECIES	GEAR TYPE	STANDARD DEVIATION (σ)
Blue crab	Trawls	1.36
White shrimp	Trawls	1.41
Gulf menhaden	Trawls	0.97
Grass shrimp	Trawls	1.77
Brown shrimp	Trawls	2.06
Bay anchovy	Trawls	1.83
White shrimp	Seine	1.73
Bay anchovy	Seine	1.75
Brown shrimp	Seine	1.98
Gulf menhaden	Seine	1.16
Grass shrimp	Seine	2.62
Blue crab	Seine	0.91
Gulf menhaden	Gill net	2.27
Spotted seatrout	Gill net	1.17
Largemouth bass	Electrofishing	1.02

COAST WIDE RESULTS

The 750-foot gill net is effective at detecting between 25-35% change in mean annual CPUE of adult Gulf menhaden and adult spotted seatrout with a sample size of 52, which represents the current number of gill net sites that are sampled on an annual basis coast wide by LDWF. There are a total of 107 sites from which the 52 are randomly selected in a given year. If all 107 of LDWF's gillnet sites were sampled in a year, then the ability to detect change would only improve to 20-25%. As a result, increasing the sample size does not result in substantial benefits and is thus not recommended at this time. The 16-foot trawl is most effective at the current sample size (92 sites) for detecting changes between 10-20% for juvenile blue crab, juvenile brown shrimp, and grass shrimp, and between 5-10% for juvenile and adult bay anchovy and juvenile Gulf menhaden. The 50-foot seine was also effective at detecting between 10-15% for juvenile white and brown shrimp, juvenile blue crab, and grass shrimp, and 5-10% change for juvenile bay anchovy and juvenile Gulf menhaden based on the current sample size of 102. The electrofishing gear is capable of detecting trends in largemouth bass as small as 6% based on a sample size of 86 sites coast wide. As a result, the existing sample sizes are all sufficient for detecting trends on the coast wide scale, although there is variation

between gear types and species in the change that it is possible to detect.

BARATARIA BASIN POWER ANALYSIS

The Barataria Basin analysis was conducted on CPUE of different fish and shellfish species for the 16-foot trawl, 50-foot seine, 750-foot experimental gillnet, and electrofishing (Figure E:24). Description of gears and species can be found in the coast wide power analysis section above. The natural-logarithmic transformation was used in all analyses to approximate normality and satisfy the assumptions of the GLM. Estimated means and variance were generated for the exemplary dataset by fitting a GLM to the CPUE of each of the species for each gear type with month and subbasin (mid- and lower, only) as a covariate (Table E:25). Given the large number of species and gear types analyzed, the analysis was focused on a single hypothesis for each species. The following hypothesis was tested for the power analysis:

1. the means in year 0 differ significantly from the means in year 1.

The hypothesis was conducted for different effect sizes (e.g., 1-36%) as described in the "Natural System Sampling Design" in the main report.

Figure E:24. Existing LDWF sites that sample nekton community composition in the mid-and lower subbasins of Barataria Basin.

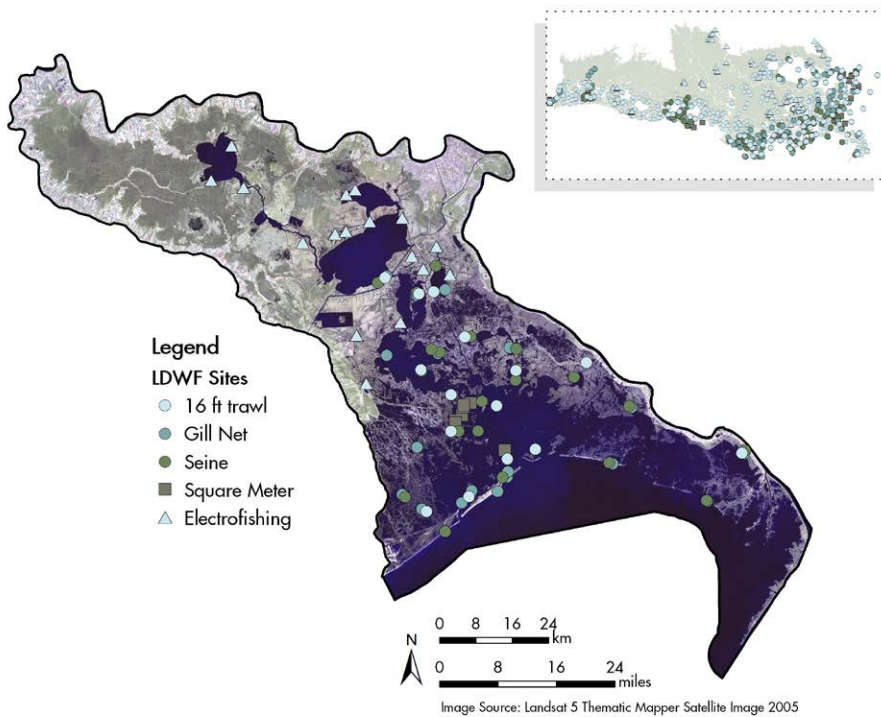


Table E:25. Standard deviations used in the Barataria Basin power analysis for each of the fish and shellfish species and gear type.

SPECIES	GEAR TYPE	STANDARD DEVIATION (σ)
Blue crab	Trawls	0.84
White shrimp	Trawls	1.27
Gulf menhaden	Trawls	0.86
Grass shrimp	Trawls	0.76
Brown shrimp	Trawls	1.23
Bay anchovy	Trawls	1.71
White shrimp	Seine	0.71
Bay anchovy	Seine	1.81
Brown shrimp	Seine	0.88
Gulf menhaden	Seine	1.26
Grass shrimp	Seine	1.50
Sheepshead minnow	Seine	0.49
Blue crab	Seine	0.74
Gulf menhaden	Gill net	1.13
Spotted seatrout	Gill net	0.85
Largemouth bass	Electrofishing	1.08

BARATARIA BASIN RESULTS

Detecting a linear change in the annual means over time depends on the effect size and gear type. The 750-foot gill net is effective at detecting 25% changes in mean annual CPUE of adult Gulf menhaden and adult spotted seatrout with a sample size of 25, which represents the current number of gill net sites sampled by LDWF (Figure E:25). In order to detect a 20% change in either species, the sample size would need to increase from 25 to 40 sites. The 16-foot trawl is most effective at the current sample size (15 sites) for detecting changes in juveniles and adult bay anchovies, and juvenile blue crab and juvenile brown and white shrimp, but least effective for grass shrimp and juvenile Gulf menhaden (Figure E:26). Increasing the 16-foot

trawl sample size from 15 to 20 would allow for detecting 20% annual changes in juvenile blue crab and juvenile brown and white shrimp. The electrofishing gear at the current sample size of 16 sites is capable of detecting a 15% change in largemouth bass from one year to the next (Figure E:27). The 50-foot seine is the least effective out of all the gear types tested at detecting trends on the basin wide scale. At the current sample size of 20, a 25% change can be detected in juvenile bay anchovy and grass shrimp, while only 30% (and higher) for all other species tested (Figure E:28). The inefficiency of seines in capturing small nekton has previously been reported, resulting in low and variable catch efficiencies (Rozas & Minello, 1997).

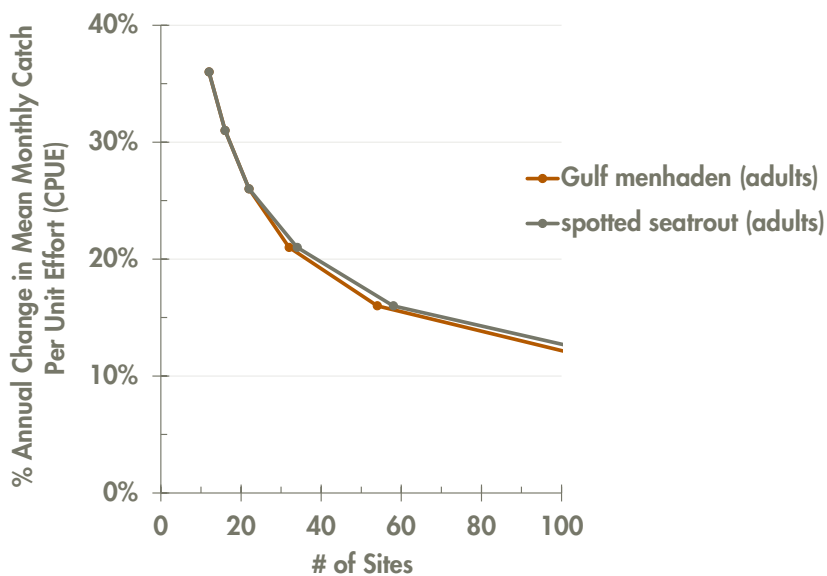


Figure E:25. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for the 750-foot gill net indicating the percent change that can be detected in CPUE given a range of sample sizes ($\alpha=0.1$, $\beta\geq 0.80$, σ =see Table E:25).

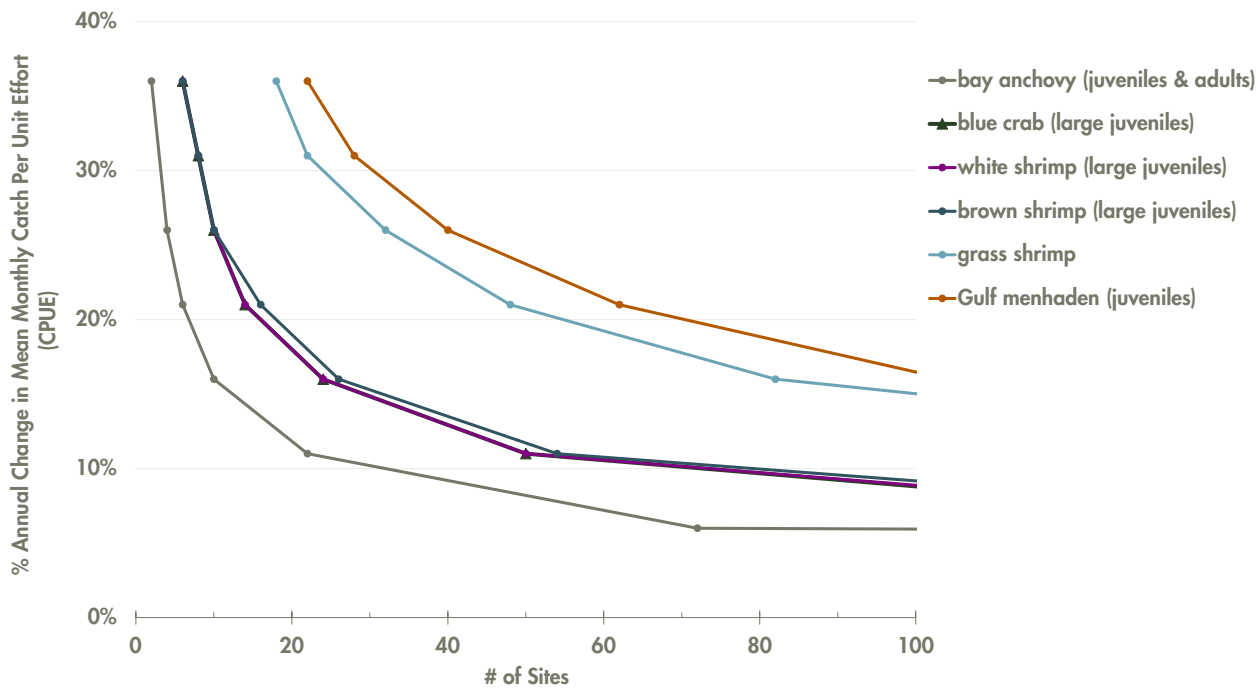


Figure E:26. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for the 16-foot trawl indicating the percent change that can be detected in CPUE given a range of sample sizes ($\alpha=0.1$, $\beta\geq 0.80$, σ =see Table E:25). The blue crab line (green with triangle symbol) overlaps the white shrimp line (pink with circle symbol) on the graph.

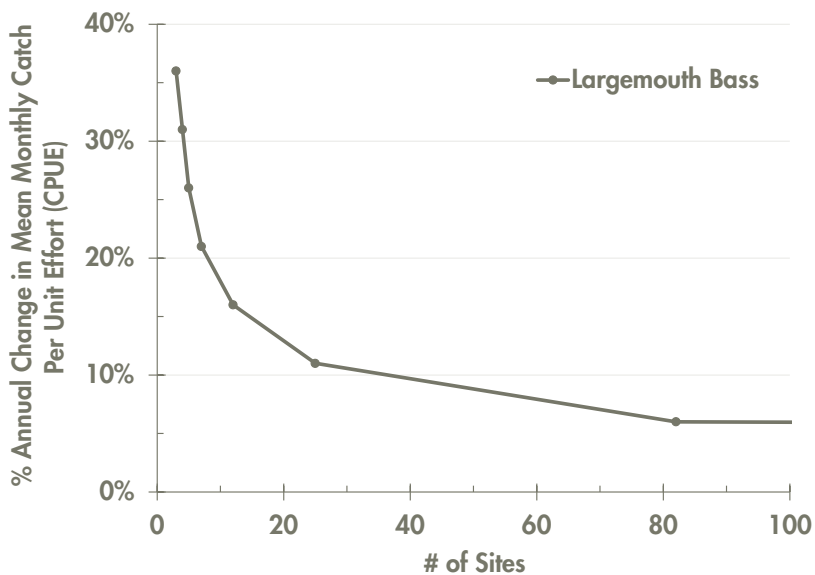


Figure E:27. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for electrofishing indicating the percent change that can be detected in CPUE given a range of sample sizes ($\alpha=0.1$, $\beta\geq 0.80$, σ =see Table E:25).

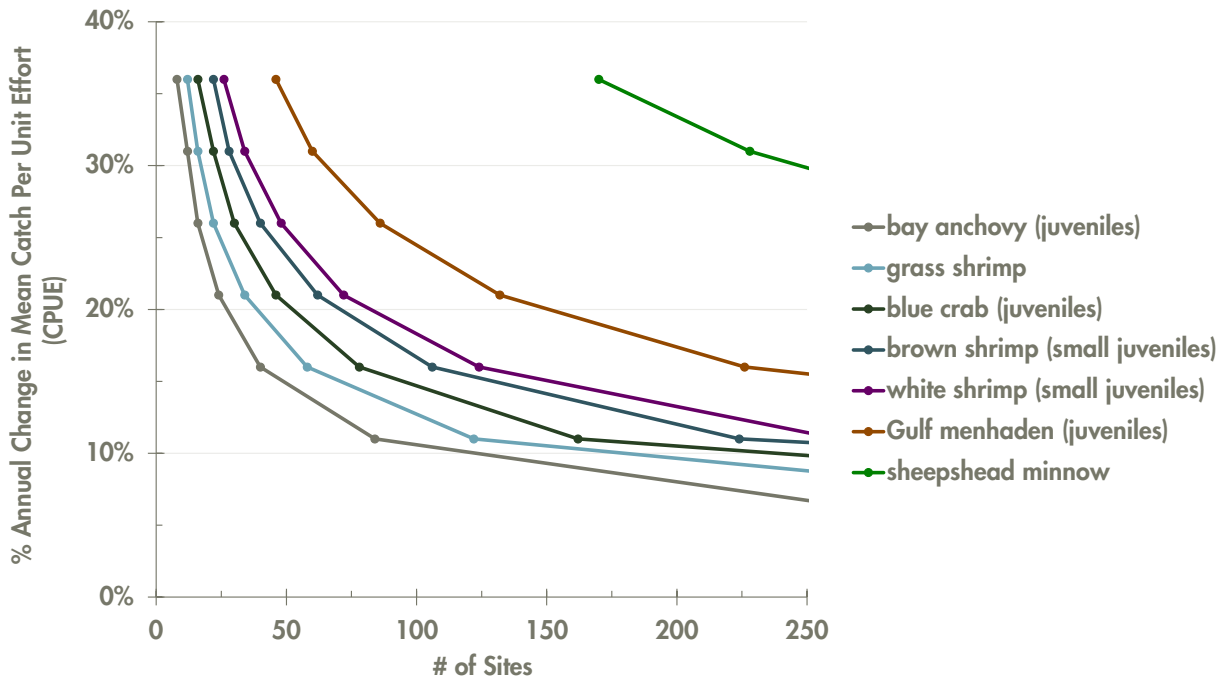


Figure E:28. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for the 50-foot seine indicating the percent change that can be detected in CPUE given a range of sample sizes ($\alpha=0.1$, $\beta\geq 0.80$, σ =see Table E:25).

PONTCHARTRAIN REGION POWER ANALYSIS

The Pontchartrain Region analysis was conducted on CPUE of different fish and shellfish species for the 16-foot trawl, 50-foot seine, 750-foot experimental gillnet, and electrofishing (Figure E:29). Description of gears and species can be found in the coast wide power analysis section above. The natural-logarithmic transformation was used in all analyses to approximate normality and satisfy the assumptions of the GLM. Estimated means and variance were generated for the exemplary dataset by

fitting a GLM to the CPUE of each of the species for each gear type with month and subbasin (mid- and lower, only) as a covariate (Table E:26). Given the large number of species and gear types analyzed, the analysis was focused on a single hypothesis for each species. The following hypothesis was tested for the power analysis:

1. the means in year 0 differ significantly from the means in year 1.

The hypothesis was conducted for different effect sizes (e.g., 1-36%) as described in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report.

Figure E:29. Existing LDWF sites that sample nekton community composition in the Pontchartrain Region.

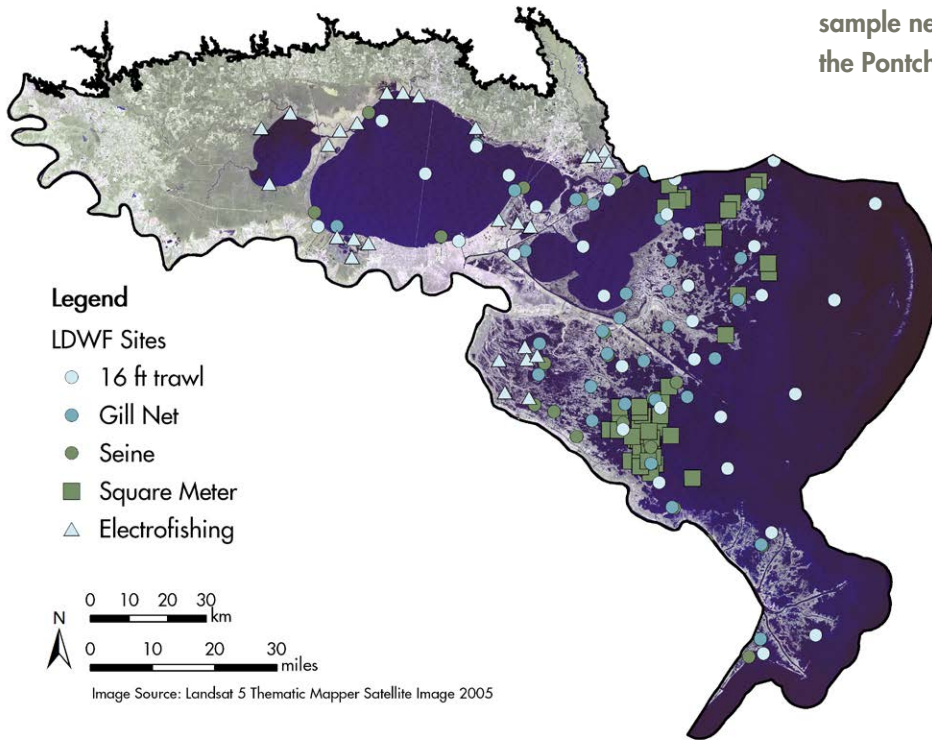


Table E:26. Standard deviations used in the Pontchartrain Region power analysis for each of the fish and shellfish species and gear type.

SPECIES	GEAR TYPE	STANDARD DEVIATION (σ)
Blue crab	Trawls	0.67
White shrimp	Trawls	1.26
Gulf menhaden	Trawls	0.93
Grass shrimp	Trawls	0.58
Brown shrimp	Trawls	1.05
Bay anchovy	Trawls	1.81
White shrimp	Seine	0.80
Bay anchovy	Seine	1.84
Brown shrimp	Seine	0.93
Gulf menhaden	Seine	1.43
Grass shrimp	Seine	1.67
Blue crab	Seine	0.90
Gulf menhaden	Gill net	1.18
Spotted seatrout	Gill net	0.80
Largemouth bass	Electrofishing	1.15

PONTCHARTRAIN REGION RESULTS

Detecting a linear change in the annual means over time depends on the effect size and gear type. The 750-foot gill net is effective at detecting 24% and 33% changes in mean annual CPUE of adult spotted seatrout and adult Gulf menhaden with a sample size of 31, which represents the current number of gill net sites sampled by LDWF (Figure E:30). In order to detect a 20% change in either species, the sample size would need to increase to at least 45 sites. The 16-foot trawl is most effective at the current sample size (31 sites) for detecting at least a 20% change in juveniles and adult bay anchovies, and juvenile blue crab and juvenile brown and white

shrimp (Figure E:31). The gear is less effective at detecting changes in juvenile Gulf menhaden and grass shrimp. The electrofishing gear at the current sample size of 27 sites is capable of detecting a 10% change in largemouth bass from one year to the next (Figure E:32). The 50-foot seine shows the highest variability of all the gear types tested at detecting trends on the basin wide scale. At the current sample size of 29, a 15% change can be detected in juvenile bay anchovy, 25% change can be detected in juvenile blue crab and grass shrimp, and 30% (and higher) for juvenile brown and white shrimp and Gulf menhaden (Figure E:33).

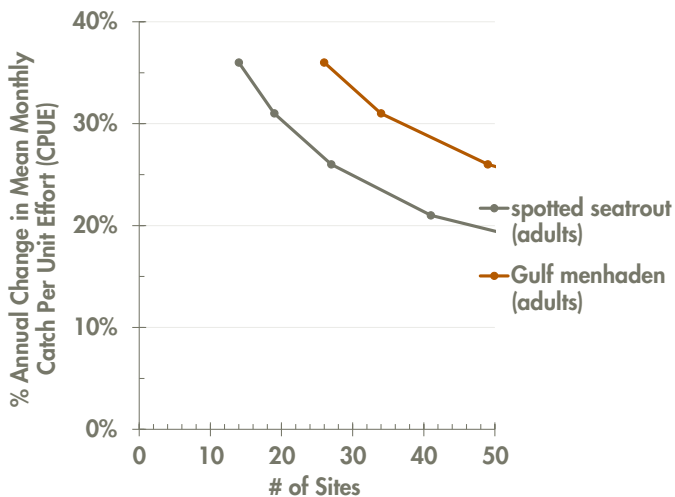


Figure E:30. Results of the Pontchartrain Region power analysis for the 750-foot gill net indicating the percent change that can be detected in CPUE given a range of sample sizes ($\alpha=0.1$, $\beta\geq 0.80$, σ =see Table E:26).

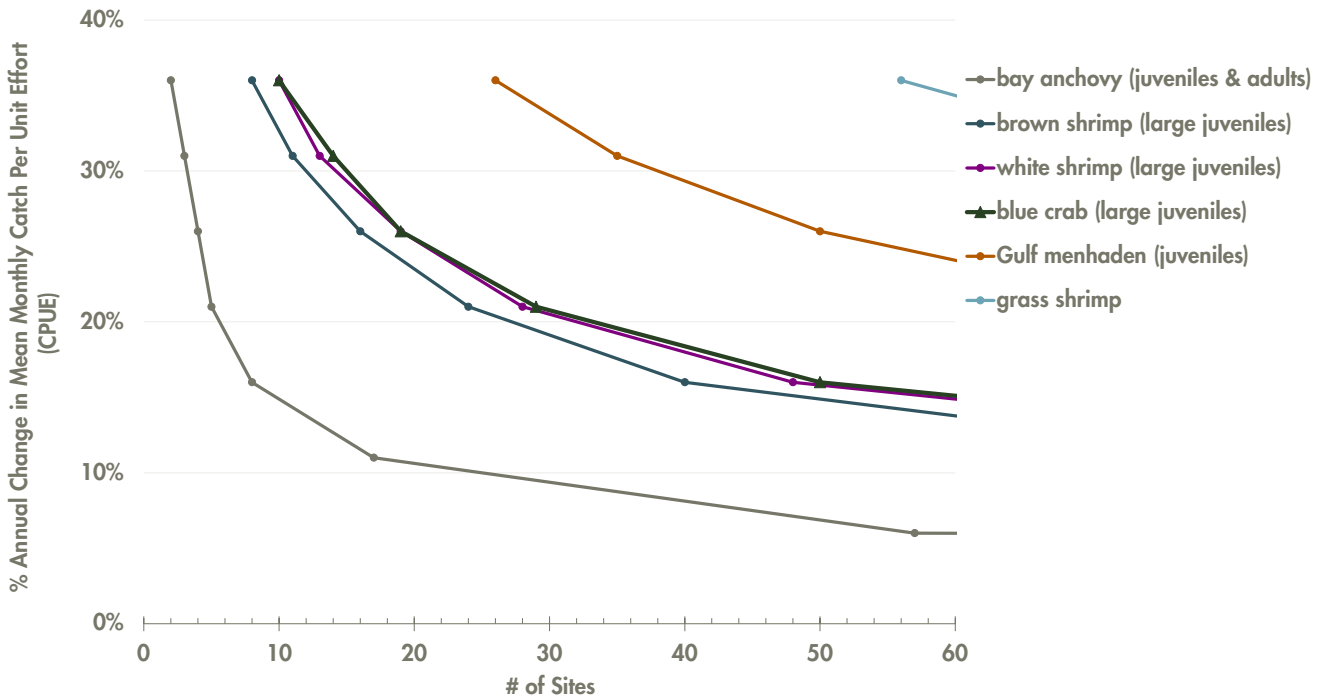


Figure E:31. Results of the Pontchartrain Region power analysis for the 16-foot trawl indicating the percent change that can be detected in CPUE given a range of sample sizes ($\alpha=0.1$, $\beta\geq 0.80$, σ =see Table E:26). The blue crab line (green with triangle symbol) overlaps the white shrimp line (pink with circle symbol) on the graph.

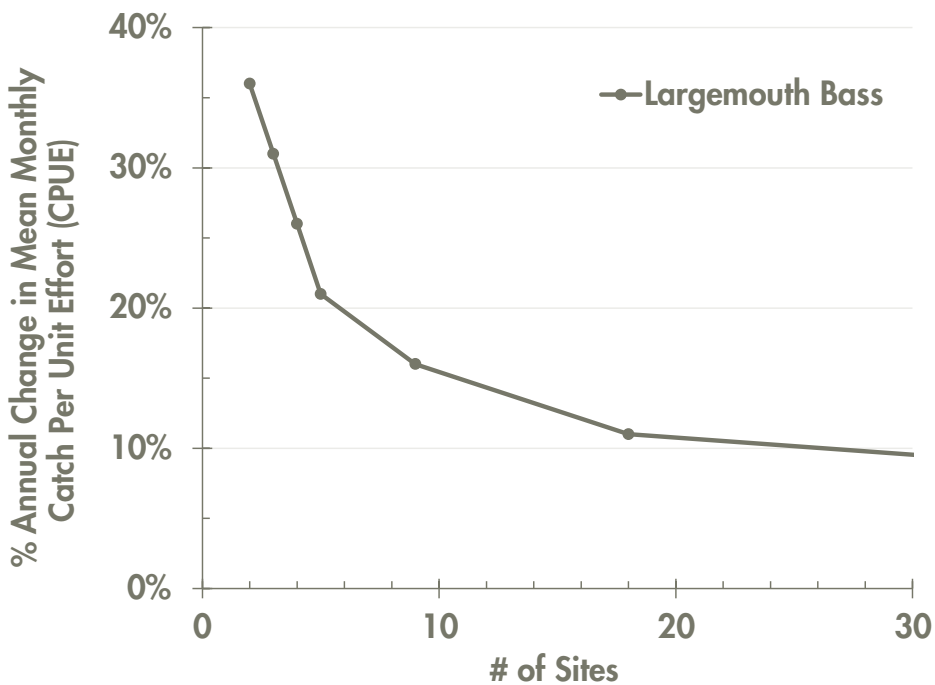


Figure E:32. Results of the Pontchartrain Region power analysis for electrofishing indicating the percent change that can be detected in CPUE given a range of sample sizes ($\alpha=0.1$, $\beta\geq 0.80$, σ =see Table E:26).

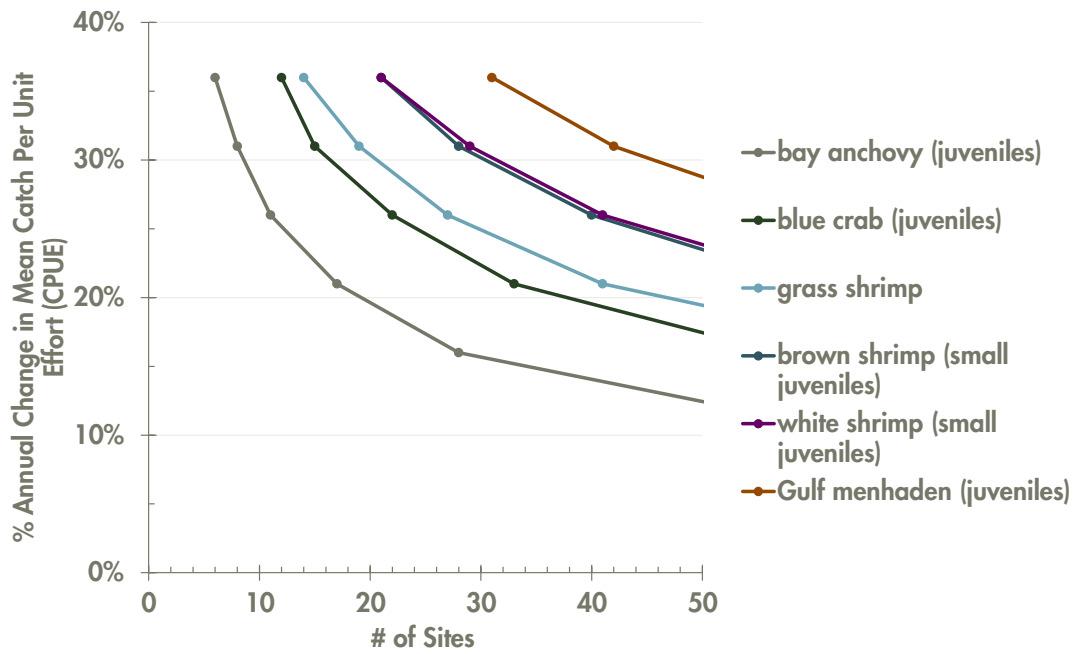


Figure E:33. Results of the Pontchartrain Region power analysis for the 50-foot seine indicating the percent change that can be detected in CPUE given a range of sample sizes ($\alpha=0.1$, $\beta \geq 0.80$, σ =see Table E:25).

BIOTIC INTEGRITY

VARIABLE

Wetland Biomass and Soil Condition

COAST WIDE POWER ANALYSIS

The analysis was conducted using aboveground biomass and soil bulk density obtained from a research study in herbaceous wetlands (Piazza et al., 2011). Similar results were found for both aboveground biomass and soil bulk density, so the remaining discussion is limited to aboveground biomass for simplicity. The data were collected four times a year from 2006-2007 and sites were selected to overlap with the CRMS program. The square-root transformation was used to approximate normality and satisfy the assumptions of the GLM. Estimated means and variance were generated for the exemplary dataset by fitting a GLM to the transformed means with season and wetland type (i.e., fresh, intermediate, brackish, and saline marsh as defined in the study) as covariates. The low sample sizes within each basin prevented use of basin as a covariate. The following hypotheses were then tested for the power analysis:

1. at least one wetland type mean differs significantly from another wetland type mean;
2. the means in year 0 differ significantly from the means in year 1, averaged over all basins.
3. the means in years 0 through 5 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all basins;
4. the means in year 0 differ significantly from the means in year 4, averaged over all basins.

Hypotheses 2-4 were conducted for different effect sizes (e.g., 1-36%) as described in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report and are referenced shorthand in the tables and figures as +1, +5 years of data, and once every 5 years, respectively. Further, hypotheses 1-4 were conducted at the coast wide and basin wide scale in order to evaluate how sample size requirements may differ over spatial scales.

COAST WIDE RESULTS

The results of the power analysis on the coast wide scale indicate that detecting linear trends in the annual mean from one year to the next requires a moderate sample size, however, a longer time step enables much finer changes to be detected (Table E:27). Detecting a linear pattern in the annual means over time, averaged over all factors, is also

sensitive to the effect size applied (Figure E:34). However, a threshold point is evident in Figure E:34 where an increase in sample size beyond 112 results in a very small shift in the percentage of change. Also evident in the graphs is that as data are collected for longer periods of time, smaller changes can be detected, assuming the change is constant through time.

Table E:27. Herbaceous wetland aboveground biomass summary results of the power analysis for the hypotheses on the coast wide scale.

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE	AVERAGE CHANGE (g m ⁻²) ⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among wetland types	n/a	272.9	56
2: +1 years of data	16-11%	475.8-319.5	56-112
3: +5 years of data	6%	170.2	56-112
4: Once every 5 years	6-5%	170.2-141.1	56-112

ⁱ The average change in above ground biomass (g m²) was calculated as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the “% change” column.

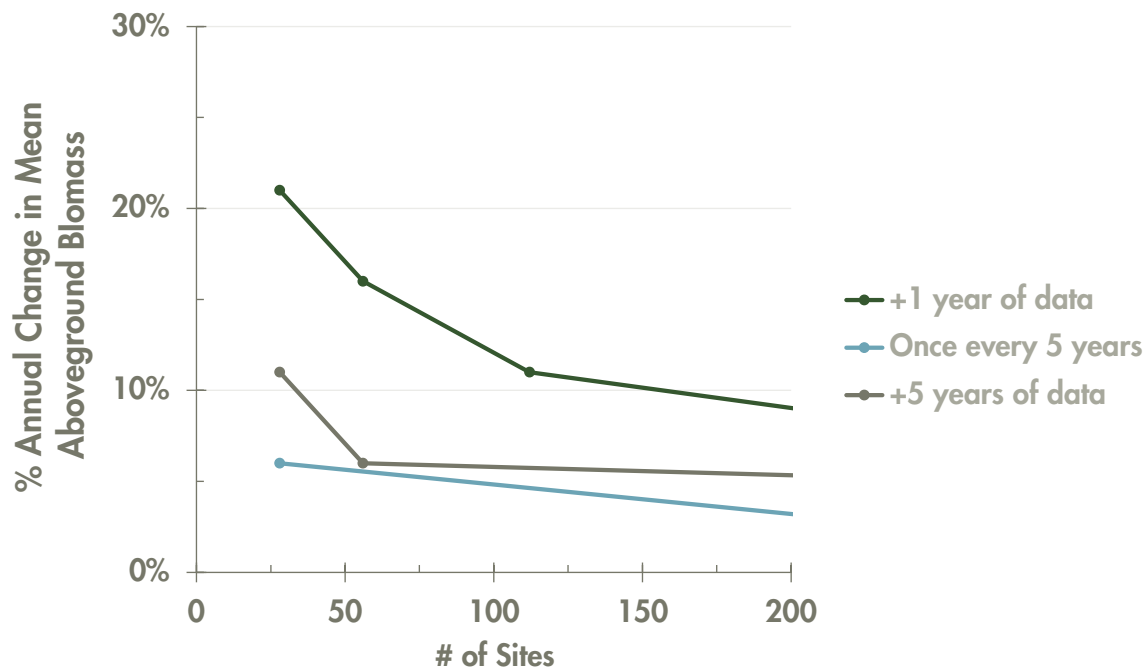


Figure E:34. Results of the power analysis on the coast wide scale indicating the percent change in aboveground biomass that can be detected given a range of sample sizes ($\alpha=0.05$, $\beta\geq 0.80$, $\sigma=9.94$).

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +5, and once every 5 years of data equate to 2, 6, and 2 years of data in total (including baseline), respectively.

BARATARIA BASIN POWER ANALYSIS

The analysis was conducted using aboveground biomass and soil bulk density obtained from a research study in herbaceous wetlands (Piazza et al., 2011), as previously described in the Coast Wide Power Analysis section. For the basin scale analysis, data from both Barataria and Breton basins were used so that all herbaceous wetland types would

be present in the analysis. This assumes the data collected in Breton Basin are representative of soil conditions in Barataria Basin and the sample size estimates from the analysis can be applied to Barataria Basin or Breton Basin. Although season was included as a covariate in the model to reduce the residual variance, it was not included in the power analysis because measurements are not expected to vary seasonally and would only be collected once in a given year for SWAMP.

BARATARIA BASIN RESULTS

The results of the power analysis on the basin wide scale indicate that detecting linear trends in the annual mean from one year to the next requires a substantial sample size, however, a longer time step enables much finer changes to be detected (Table E:28). Detecting a linear pattern in the annual means over time, averaged over all factors, is also

sensitive to the effect size applied (Figure E:35). However, a threshold point is evident in Figure E:35 where an increase in sample size beyond 63 results in a very small shift in the percentage of change. Further, the graphs indicate that as data are collected for longer periods of time, smaller changes can be detected, assuming the change is constant through time.

Table E:28. Herbaceous wetland aboveground biomass summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis for hypotheses 1 through 4.

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE	AVERAGE CHANGE (g m ⁻²) ⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among wetland types	n/a	406.9	63
2: +1 years of data	21-36%	521.3-954.3	21-45
3: +5 years of data	11%	260.7	21-45
4: Once every 5 years	6-11%	138.8-260.7	21-45

ⁱ The average change in aboveground biomass (g m⁻²) was calculated as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the “% change” column.

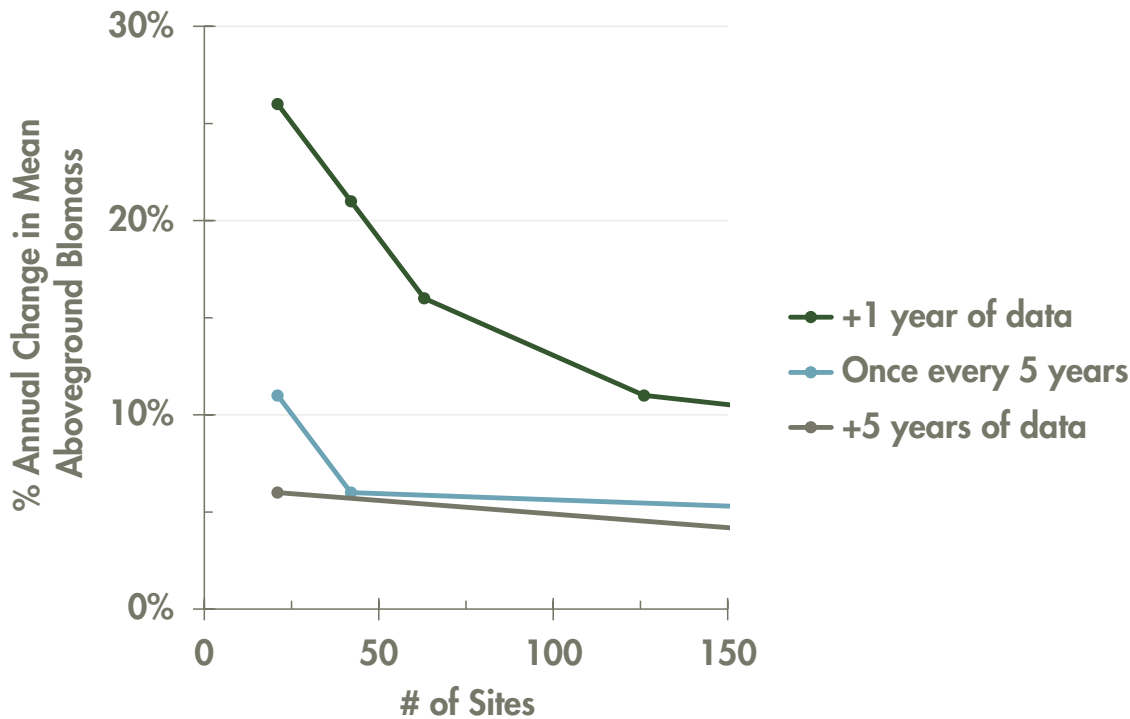


Figure E:35. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis indicating the percent change in aboveground biomass that can be detected given a range of sample sizes ($\alpha=0.05$, $\beta\geq 0.80$, $\sigma=9.65$).

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +5, and once every 5 years of data equate to 2, 6, and 2 years of data in total (including baseline), respectively.

PONTCHARTRAIN REGION POWER ANALYSIS

The analysis was conducted using aboveground biomass and soil bulk density obtained from a research study in herbaceous wetlands (Piazza et al., 2011), as previously described in the Coast Wide and Barataria Power Analysis sections. For the Pontchartrain Region analysis, data from both Barataria Basin and Pontchartrain Region were used so that all herbaceous wetland types would be present in the analysis. This assumes the data collected in Barataria Basin are representative of soil conditions in Pontchartrain Region and the sample size estimates from the analysis can be applied to Barataria Basin or Pontchartrain Region. Although

season was included as a covariate in the model to reduce the residual variance, it was not included in the power analysis because measurements are not expected to vary seasonally and would only be collected once in a given year for SWAMP. The analysis can be fine-tuned to the region specifically once data are collected more comprehensively in both Barataria Basin and Pontchartrain Region.

PONTCHARTRAIN REGION RESULTS

As previously in the Pontchartrain Region Power Analysis section, the results of the Barataria analysis should be applied to the Pontchartrain Region. The reader is referred to the Barataria Basin Results section above for further details.

BIOTIC INTEGRITY

VARIABLE

Wetland Community Composition

COAST WIDE POWER ANALYSIS

Monitoring of herbaceous and forested wetlands is currently conducted through the CRMS program and includes measures of species composition, overstory and understory diameter at breast height (DBH), understory plant height, and canopy cover. A continuous salinity and water level recorder, rod surface elevation tables, and vertical accretion plots are also stationed at each site. The power analysis was conducted using the Floristic Quality Index (FQI) calculated for each herbaceous wetland site and the Forested FQI (FFQI) for forested wetlands. FQI is used as a measure of wetland condition in the CRMS program and is calculated from species percent cover (both native and non-native species) and a coefficient of conservatism score which ranks species based on their relative tolerance to disturbance and fidelity to specific environmental conditions (Cretini et al., 2012). The FQI and FFQI was calculated annually from 2007-2013. The CRMS program used a stratified random design with proportional allocation in the selection of sites (Figure E:38; Steyer et al., 2003b). FQI scores approximated normality and satisfied the assumptions of the GLM. Estimated means and variance were generated for the exemplary dataset by fitting a GLM to the FQI scores with basins as a covariate. The following hypotheses were then tested for the power analysis:

1. at least one basin mean differs significantly from another basin mean;
2. the means in year 0 differ significantly from the means in year 1, averaged over all basins.
3. the means in years 0 through 5 are linearly related and have a slope significantly different from zero, averaged over all basins;
4. the means in year 0 differ significantly from the means in year 4, averaged over all basins.

Hypotheses 2-4 were conducted for different effect sizes (e.g., 1-36%) as described in the “Natural System Sampling Design” in the main report and are referenced shorthand in the tables and figures as +1, +5 years of data, and once every 5 years, respectively.

COAST WIDE RESULTS

Forested Wetlands

The results of the power analysis on the coast wide scale indicate that detecting linear trends in the

annual mean from one year to the next requires a sample size of greater than 100, however, a longer time step enables much finer changes to be detected at half the sample size (Figure E:36). Detecting a linear pattern in the annual means over time,

averaged over all factors, is also sensitive to the effect size applied (Figure E:36). However, a threshold point is evident in Figure E:36 where an increase in sample size beyond 35 results in a very small shift in the percentage of change for the once every 5 years sampling regime. For example, from a sample size

of 20 to 35, the difference in the y-axis is 5%, while a change from 35 to 110 results in only a change of 5%. Also evident in the graphs is that as data are collected for longer periods of time, smaller changes can be detected, assuming the change is constant through time.

Table E:29. Forested wetland FFQI summary results of the power analysis for the hypotheses on the coast wide scale.

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE	AVERAGE CHANGE (FFQI) ⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among basins	n/a	8.9	25
2: +1 years of data	25-20%	7.9-9.9	100-160
3: +5 years of data	6%	2.4	50
4: Once every 5 years	10%	3.9	55

ⁱ The average change in FFQI units was calculated as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the “% change” column.

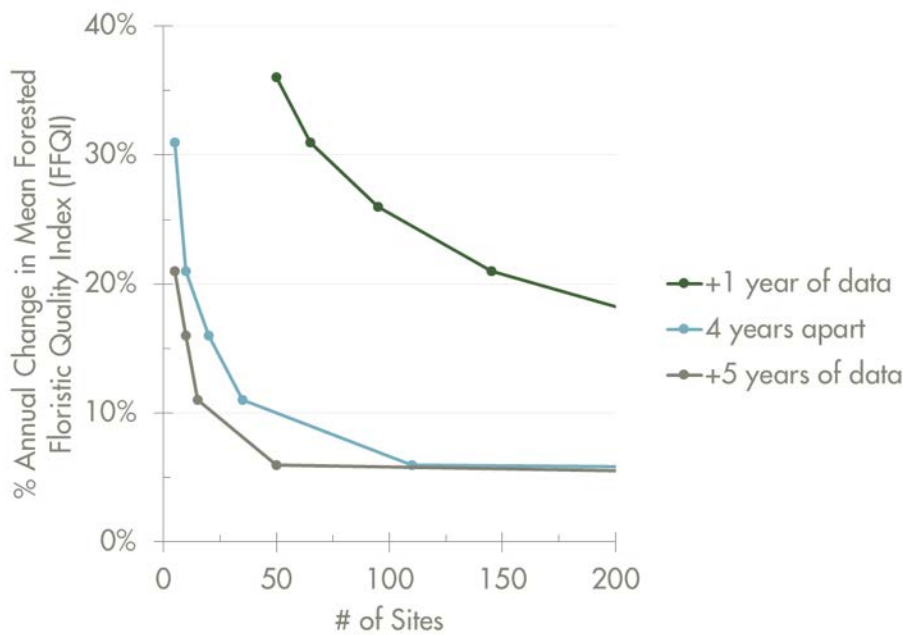


Figure E:36. Results of the power analysis on the coast wide scale indicating the percent change that can be detected given a range of sample sizes ($\alpha=0.05$, $\beta\geq 0.80$, $\sigma=24.77$).

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +5, and 4 years apart of data equate to 2, 6, and 2 years of data in total (including baseline), respectively.

Herbaceous Wetlands

The results of the power analysis on the coast wide scale indicate that detecting linear trends in the annual mean from one year to the next requires a substantial sample size, however, a longer time step enables much finer changes to be detected (Table E:30; Figure E:37). Detecting a linear pattern in the annual means over time, averaged over all factors, is also sensitive to the effect size applied. However, a threshold point is evident where an increase in

sample size beyond 120 results in a very small shift in the percentage of change. For example, when increasing the sample size from 60 to 120, the difference in the y-axis is 5%, while increasing the sample size from 120 to 330 still results in a change of 5%, despite the larger increase in sample size (Figure E:37). Also evident in the graph is that as data are collected for longer periods of time, smaller changes can be detected, assuming the change is constant through time.

Table E:30. Herbaceous wetland summary results of the power analysis for the hypotheses on the coast wide scale.

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE	AVERAGE CHANGE (FQI) ⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among basins	n/a	12.6	90
2: Differences among wetland types	n/a	16.0	60
3: +1 years of data	15-10%	5.6-8.4	160-75
4: +5 years of data	6-5%	3.4-2.8	160-75
5: Once every 5 years	6-4%	3.4-2.2	160-75

ⁱ The average change in FQI units was calculated as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the “% change” column.

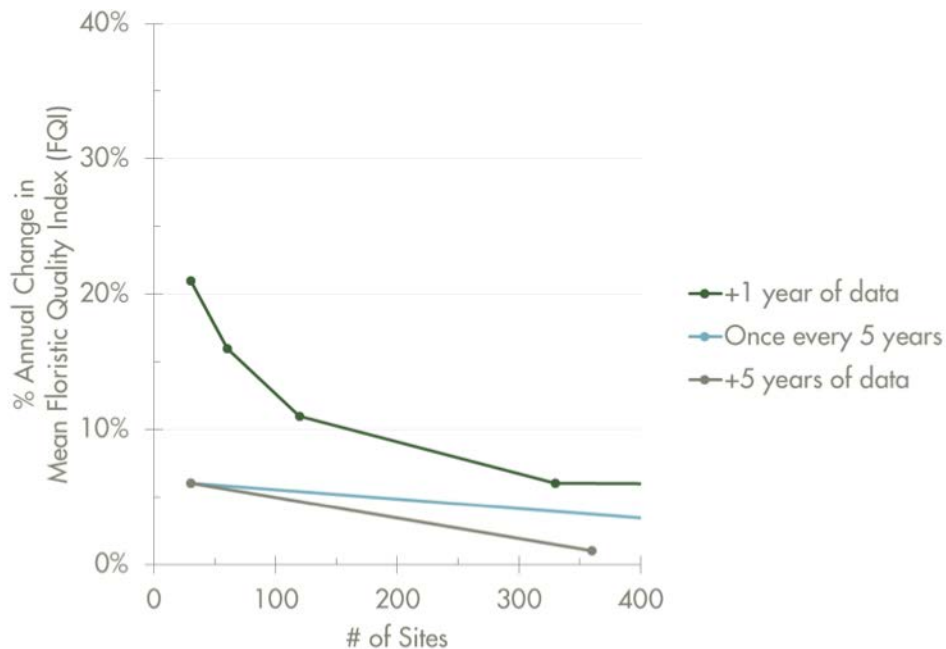


Figure E:37. Results of the power analysis on the coast wide scale indicating the percent change that can be detected given a range of sample sizes ($\alpha=0.05$, $\beta\geq 0.80$, $\sigma=15.4$).

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +5, and once every 5 years of data equate to 2, 6, and 2 years of data in total (including baseline), respectively.

BARATARIA BASIN POWER ANALYSIS

The power analysis was conducted using the FQI calculated for each herbaceous wetland site and the FFQI for forested wetlands for CRMS sites within Barataria Basin (Figure E:38), as previously described in the Coast Wide Power Analysis section.

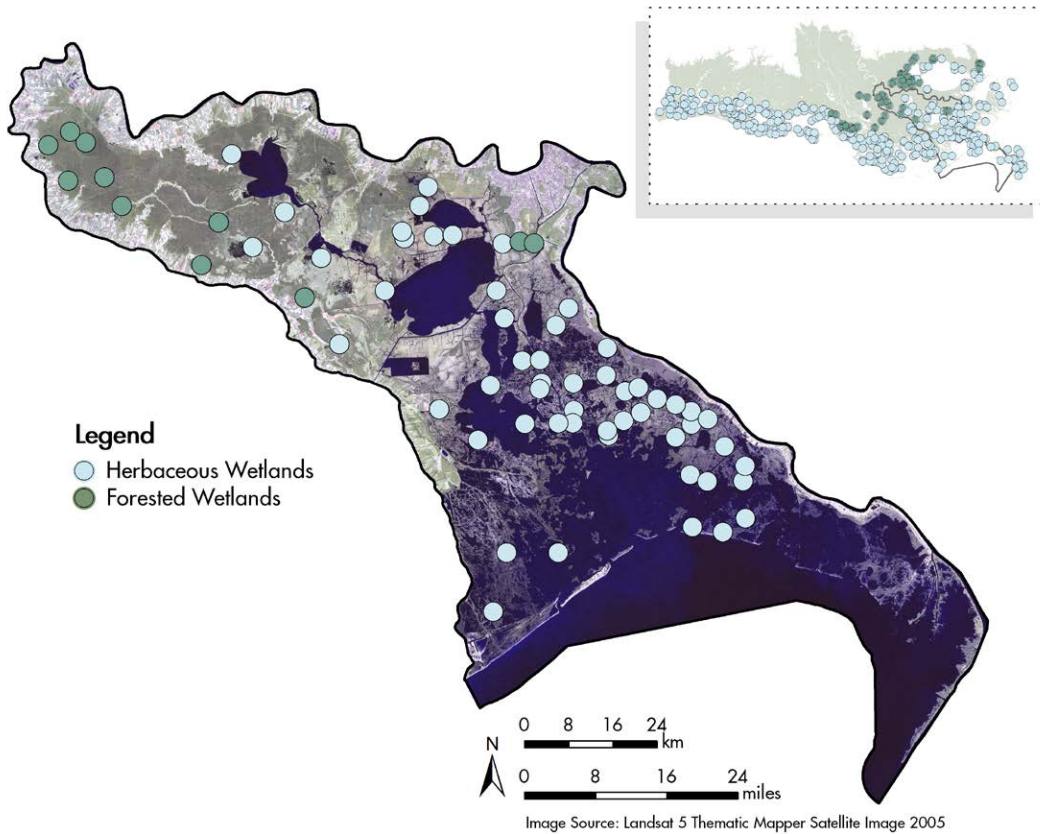


Figure E:38. Existing CRMS sites in Barataria Basin used in the power analysis.

BARATARIA BASIN RESULTS

Forested Wetlands

The results of the power analysis on the basin wide scale are similar to those on the coast wide scale and indicate that detecting linear trends in the annual mean from one year to the next requires a substantial sample size, however, a longer time step enables much finer changes to be detected (Figure E:39). Detecting a linear pattern in the annual means over time, averaged over all factors, is also sensitive

to the effect size applied (Figure E:39). However, a threshold point is evident in Figure E:39 where an increase in sample size beyond 23 results in a very small shift in the percentage of change, for the once every 5 years sampling regime. For example, from a sample size of 11 to 23, the difference in the y-axis is 5%, while a change from 23 to 75 results also results in a change of 5%. Further, the graphs indicate that as data are collected for longer periods of time, smaller changes can be detected, assuming the change is constant through time.

Table E:31. Forested wetland FFQI summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis.

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE	AVERAGE CHANGE (FFQI) ⁱ	# OF SITES
1: +1 years of data	25-20%	9.5-11.9	75-120
2: +5 years of data	6%	2.85	23
3: Once every 5 years	6%	2.85	75

ⁱ The average change in FFQI units was calculated as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the “% change” column.

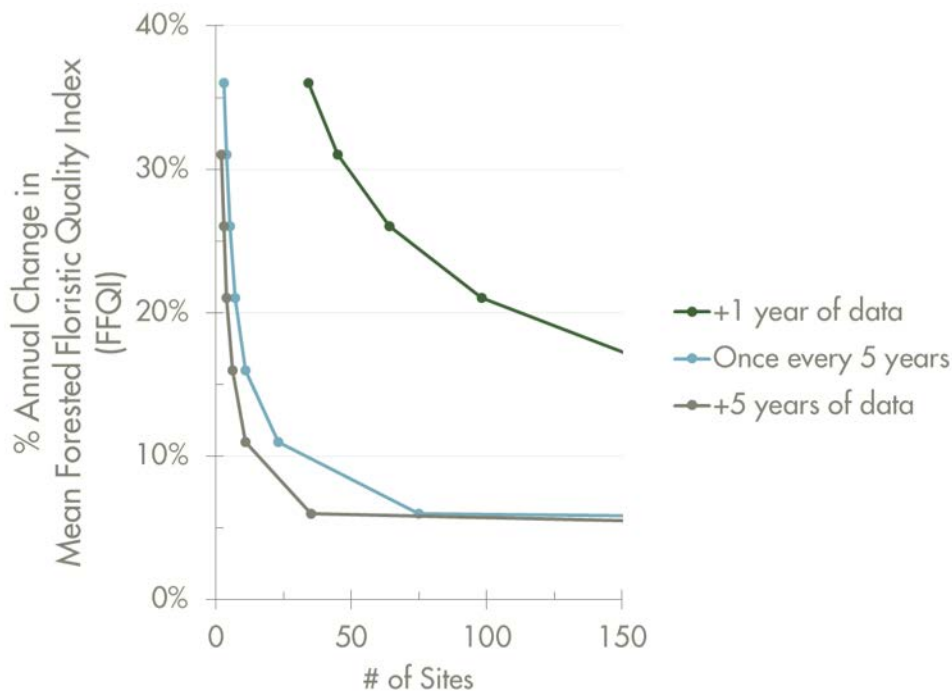


Figure E:39. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis indicating the percent change that can be detected given a range of sample sizes ($\alpha=0.05$, $\beta\geq 0.80$, $\sigma=24.9$).

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +5, and once every 5 years of data equate to 2, 6, and 2 years of data in total (including baseline), respectively.

Herbaceous Wetlands

The results of the power analysis on the basin wide scale indicate that detecting linear trends in the annual mean from one year to the next requires a sample size of 24, however, a longer time step enables much finer changes to be detected (Table E:32; Figure E:40). A threshold point is evident in Figure E:40 where an increase in sample size beyond 24 results in a very small shift in the percentage of

change for the once every 5 years sampling regime. For example, from a sample size of 16 to 24, the difference in the y-axis is 5%, while a change from 24 to 48 results also results in a change of 5% (Figure E:40). Further, the graphs indicate that as data are collected for longer periods of time, smaller changes can be detected, assuming the change is constant through time.

Table E:32. Herbaceous wetland summary results of the Barataria Basin power analysis.

HYPOTHESIS	% CHANGE	AVERAGE CHANGE (FQI) ⁱ	# OF SITES
1: Differences among wetland types	n/a	10.5	32
2: +1 years of data	15-10%	10.4-7.0	24-65
3: +5 years of data	6%	4.2	8
4: Once every 5 years	6-5%	4.2-3.5	12

ⁱ The average change in FQI units was calculated as the average difference among means from year 0 to year 1 based on the effect size applied to the exemplary dataset as indicated in the "% change" column.

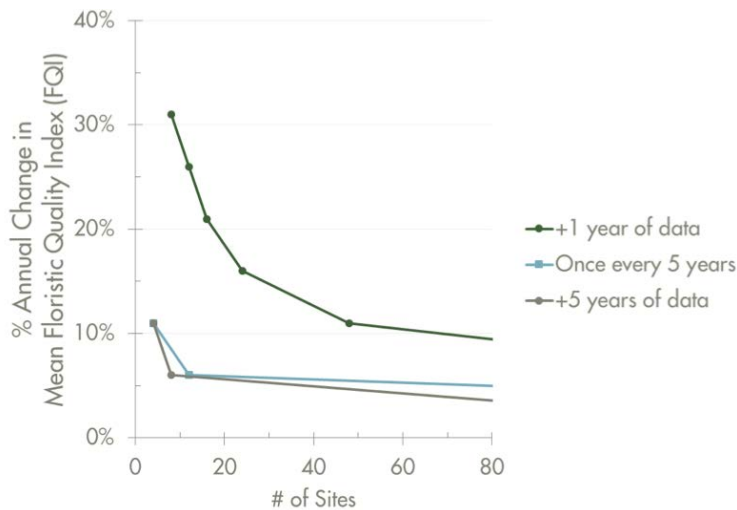


Figure E:40. Results of the Barataria Basin power analysis indicating the percent change that can be detected given a range of sample sizes ($\alpha=0.05$, $\beta\geq 0.80$, $\sigma=12.9$).

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +5, and once every 5 years of data equate to 2, 6, and 2 years of data in total (including baseline), respectively.

PONTCHARTRAIN REGION POWER ANALYSIS

The power analysis was conducted using the FQI calculated for each herbaceous wetland site and the FFQI for forested wetlands in the Pontchartrain Region (Figure E:41), as previously described in the Barataria Basin Power Analysis section.

PONTCHARTRAIN REGION RESULTS

Forested Wetlands

The results of the power analysis indicate that detecting linear trends in the annual mean FFQI from one year to the next requires a sample size greater than 50, however, a longer time step enables much finer changes to be detected with a lower sample size (Figure E:42). A sample size of 16 would allow for detecting annual change of at least 16%, if data are collected once every 5 years. Further, a threshold point is evident in Figure E:42 where an increase in sample size beyond 16 results in a very small shift in the percentage of change.

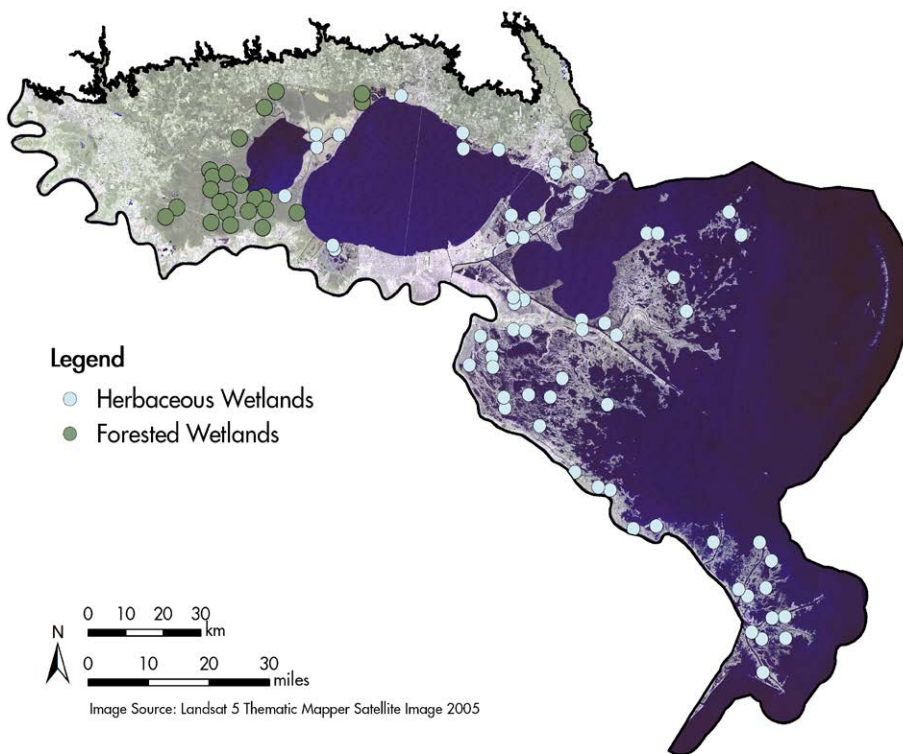


Figure E:41. Existing CRMS sites in Pontchartrain Region used in the power analysis.

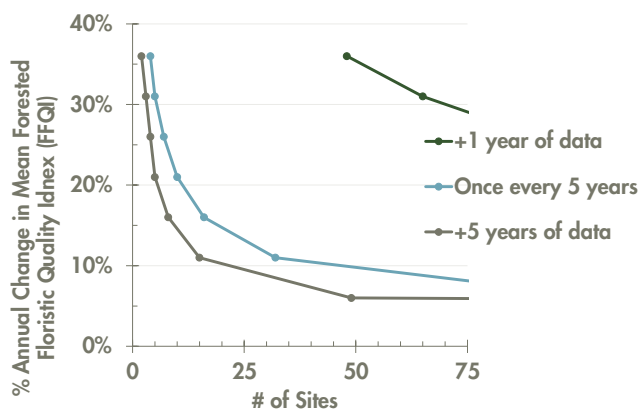


Figure E:42. Results of the Pontchartrain Region power analysis indicating the percent change that can be detected given a range of sample sizes ($\alpha=0.05$, $\beta \geq 0.80$, $\sigma=28.2$).

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +5, and once every 5 years of data equate to 2, 6, and 2 years of data in total (including baseline), respectively.

Herbaceous Wetlands

The results of the power analysis a sample size of 27 would allow for detecting annual change of at least 20%, if data are collected annually (Figure E:43). Longer time steps allow for detecting smaller changes (i.e., less than 15%). Further, a threshold point is evident in Figure E:43 where an increase in sample size beyond 16 results in a very small shift in the percentage of change.

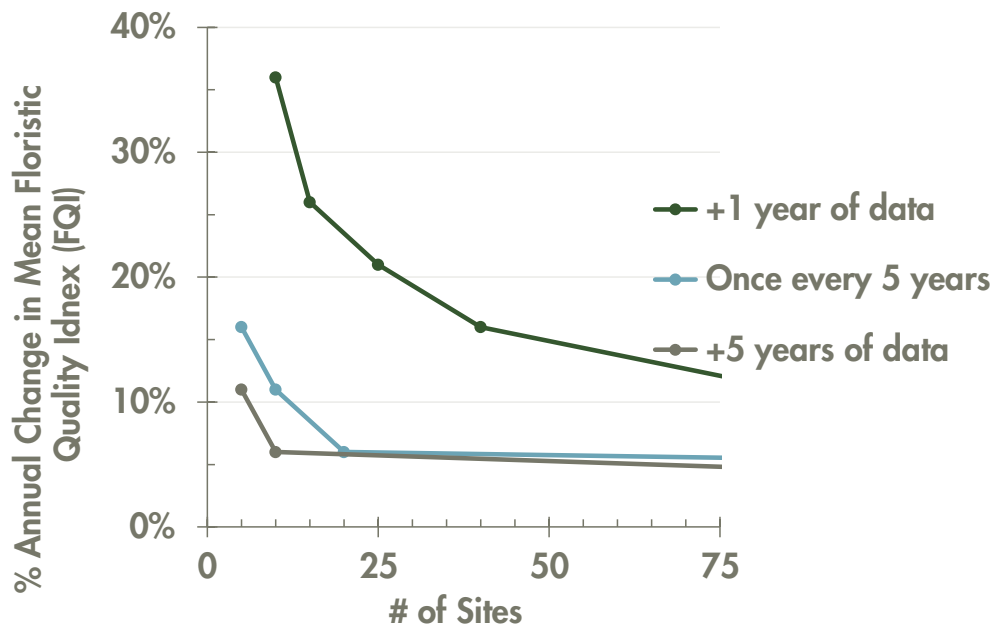


Figure E:43. Results of the Pontchartrain Region power analysis indicating the percent change that can be detected given a range of sample sizes ($\alpha=0.05$, $\beta\geq 0.80$, $\sigma=14.2$).

Legend indicates the number of years of data collection post-baseline (year 0). Thus, +1, +5, and once every 5 years of data equate to 2, 6, and 2 years of data in total (including baseline), respectively.

DETECTING CHANGE USING ACS DATA

To monitor socioeconomic change at the community level, as defined in main report, it is necessary to analyze aggregations of census block groups. Areas with populations of less than 20,000, such as small towns, census tracts, and census block groups, will have annual ACS updates based on five previous years of data. Because sampling error generally increases as the sample size decreases, sampling error will be most apparent with these small census geographies (Williamson, 2008). However, the reliability of the population estimates can be improved by aggregating these estimates to a higher geographic level (Census Bureau, 2008).

The MOE for the aggregated count is calculated as:

$$MOE_{agg} = \pm \sqrt{\sum_c MOE_c^2}$$

(Equation E:1)

where MOE_c is the Margin of Error of the c^{th} component.

The example below illustrates how to calculate the MOE for the estimated total number of vacant houses within the 19 census block groups that have been identified previously as being significant (at the 95% confidence interval) clusters of renewable natural resource employment and outlier census block groups with high levels of renewable natural resource employment in the 2006-2010 ACS 5-year estimates (Table E:33).

Table E:33. Vacant housing units¹ in renewable natural resource-dependent block groups in the Barataria Basin (2006-2010).

BLOCK GROUP	ESTIMATE	MARGIN OF ERROR
220070503001	74	81
220750507004	31	52
220510279011	50	45
220070501001	63	64
220750508001	89	68
220750507001	44	54
220750502001	57	93
220750507002	39	51
220510279012	216	75
220510279021	451	85
220930405002	20	31
220070501002	86	85
220750507003	117	82
220750506002	31	35
220750508002	105	59
220750505003	36	45
220510280001	27	43
220510279023	248	125
220750506001	34	41

¹ Data from ACS estimate of occupancy status of housing units

The aggregate estimate for all census block groups in the study area is 1,819 vacant houses. Using MOEs of the individual block group estimates, we calculate the MOE for the aggregate estimate by calculating the square root of the sum of the squared MOEs.

$$MOE_{agg} = \pm\sqrt{(81)^2 + (52)^2 + (45)^2 + (64)^2 + \dots} = \pm 296$$

(Equation E:2)

Thus, the derived estimate of the number of vacant houses in the natural resource-dependent census blocks in the Barataria Basin in the time period 2006-2010 is 1,819 and the MOE for the estimate is ±296.

Note that the Census Bureau standard for published MOEs is the 90% confidence level. To use a MOE corresponding to a different confidence level, it is necessary to multiply the published MOE by an adjustment factor (1.645=90% confidence level; 1.960=95% confidence level; 2.576=99% confidence level).

Conversion of the published ACS MOE to the MOE for a different confidence level can be expressed as:

$$MOE_{95} = \frac{1.960}{1.645} MOE_{ACS}$$

(Equation E:3)

$$MOE_{99} = \frac{2.576}{1.645} MOE_{ACS}$$

(Equation E:4)

Where MOE_{ACS} is the published 90% MOE for the estimate.

For the above example, the MOE corresponds to a 95% confidence level using the aggregated MOE. In this case, the MOE would be derived as follows:

$$MOE_{95} = \frac{1.960}{1.645} (296) = \pm 353$$

$$MOE_{99} = \frac{2.576}{1.645} MOE_{ACS}$$

(Equation E:5)

In this case, the derived estimate of the number of vacant houses in the natural resource-dependent census blocks in the Barataria Basin in the time period 2006-2010 calculated to the 95% confidence

level would be 1,819 with a MOE for the estimate of ±353.

The same process can be used to derive the estimated total number of vacant houses in the same study area using the 2008-2010 ACS 5-year estimates (Table E:34).

In this example, the derived estimate of the number of vacant houses in the natural resource-dependent census blocks in the Barataria Basin in the time period 2008-2012 is 1,689 and the MOE for the estimate is ±257, calculated at the 90% confidence interval.

Table E:34. Vacant housing units in renewable natural resource-dependent block groups in the Barataria Basin (2008-2012)

BLOCK GROUP	ESTIMATE	MARGIN OF ERROR
220750507003	32	50
220750507004	33	53
220750507001	36	41
220750506002	10	18
220750506001	26	23
220750507002	12	19
220750508002	19	31
220750502001	54	85
220750508001	40	40
220750505003	51	44
220070501001	147	87
220070501002	84	78
220070503001	65	71
220510279012	165	65
220510279023	140	89
220510280001	24	40
220510279021	676	107
220510279011	0	12
220930405002	75	48

DETERMINING THE SAMPLING ERROR OF POPULATION ESTIMATES

The decennial census long form and ACS are both estimates derived from a sample of the population. As such, these estimates will generally not equal the population value because the survey did not measure all members of the population (U.S. Census Bureau, 2008). The standard error (SE) provides a quantitative measure of the extent to which an estimate derived from the sample survey can be expected to deviate from the true population value (U.S. Census Bureau, 2008). Similarly, the coefficient of variation (CV) provides a measure of the relative amount of sampling error that is associated with the sampling estimate. The CV is a function of the overall sample size and the size of the population of interest. In general, as the estimation period increases the sample size increases and the size of the CV decreases. These measures of variability and sampling error are important factors used to conduct tests of significance and analyze and interpret ACS data.

To derive the SE, divide the positive value of the MOE by the appropriate factor associated with that MOE. When using published ACS data estimated to the 90% confidence level, the SE can be expressed as:

$$SE = \frac{MOE_{ACS}}{1.645}$$

(Equation E:6)

Where MOE_{ACS} is the positive value of ACS published MOE or the aggregated ACS MOE derived from the published data for the estimate.

The CV can be calculated from the SE derived above.

$$CV = \frac{SE}{\bar{X}} \times 100$$

(Equation E:7)

Where

X is the ACS estimate

SE is the derived SE for the ACS estimate.

In the example above, the MOE associated with the number of vacant houses in natural resource-dependent block groups in the Barataria Basin estimated over the 2006-2010 time period is ±296. Estimated over the 2008-2012 time period, the MOE for the same location is ±257. The SEs for the estimates would be derived as:

$$SE_{2010} = \frac{296}{1.645} = 180$$

(Equation E:8)

$$SE_{2012} = \frac{257}{1.645} = 156$$

(Equation E:9)

Using these values along with the aggregated estimates, it is possible to determine the CV for the estimated number of vacant houses in natural resource-dependent block groups in the Barataria Basin for each of the ACS survey periods.

$$CV_{2010} = \frac{180}{1,819} \times 100 = 9.89\%$$

(Equation E:10)

$$CV_{2012} = \frac{156}{1,689} \times 100 = 9.24\%$$

(Equation E:11)

This means that the amount of sampling error present in the estimate is as little as 10% of the size of the estimate.

DETERMINING THE STATISTICAL SIGNIFICANCE WHEN COMPARING TWO ESTIMATES

When comparing two estimates, it is necessary to determine whether the observed difference is statistically significant or likely due to chance. The tests for significance of chance in ACS estimates use the estimates and their corresponding SEs. Algebraically, the significance test can be expressed as:

$$If \left| \frac{\hat{X}_1 - \hat{X}_2}{\sqrt{SE_1^2 - SE_2^2}} \right| > Z_{CL}$$

(Equation E:12)

Where \hat{X}_i is estimate i (=1,2)

SE_i is the SE for the estimate i (=1, 2)

Z_{CL} is the critical value for the desired confidence level (Table 2).

Ideally, when comparing estimates from two multiyear periods of the same geography, change over time is best evaluated with multiyear estimates that do not overlap (e.g. comparing 3-year estimates from 2006-2008 with 3-year estimates from 2009-2011). Because most of the socioeconomic units of analysis used in SWAMP are based upon geographical units that are only released in the 5-year ACS (census blocks, block groups, and ZIP Code Tabulation Areas) and the first 5-year ACS covered the years 2005-2009, the first true comparison of nonoverlapping 5-year ACS estimates across the same geographical area cannot be conducted until the release of the 2010-2014 ACS release sometime in 2015.

In some cases, it may be necessary to compare estimates from two overlapping time periods. In such situations, it is important to note that any observed differences are driven by the nonoverlapping years. For example, when comparing the house vacancy data used previously (based upon

two overlapping 5-year ACS estimates, 2006-2010 and 2008-2012), the difference estimate should not be interpreted as a reflection of change from 2010 through 2012. Rather, because data for 2008, 2009, and 2010 are included in both estimates, any observed change would be driven by differences in the estimates in 2006-2007 and 2011-2012. To account for this sample overlap when comparing overlapping multiyear samples, the standard error calculation is modified and the test of statistical significance would follow the same process outlined above, with one modification to the significance test formula.

$$if \left| \frac{\hat{X}_1 - \hat{X}_2}{\sqrt{(1-C)\sqrt{SE_1^2 + SE_2^2}}} \right| > Z_{CL}$$

then the difference between estimates \hat{X}_1 and \hat{X}_2 is statistically significant

(Equation E:13)

Where X_i is estimate i (=1, 2)

C is the fraction of the overlapping years.

SE_i is the SE for the estimate i (=1, 2).

Z_{CL} is the critical value for the desired confidence level.

The example below uses data on the total number of vacant houses within the 19 census block groups with high levels of renewable natural resource employment in the 2006-2010 and 2008-2012 ACS 5-year estimates (Tables E:34 and E:35). In this example, the periods 2006-2010 and 2008-2012 overlap for three out of five years, so the fraction of overlapping years is 0.6.

$$\left| \frac{\hat{X}_1 - \hat{X}_2}{\sqrt{(1-C)\sqrt{SE_1^2 + SE_2^2}}} \right| = \left| \frac{1,819 - 1,689}{\sqrt{(1-0.6)\sqrt{(180)^2 + (156)^2}}} \right| = 0.86$$

(Equation E:14)

Since the test value (0.86) is less than the critical value for a confidence level of 90% (1.645), the difference in estimates is not statistically significant. Thus, we cannot be certain that the observed difference in the number of vacant housing units in the study area between the two time periods was not due to chance.

CALCULATING MARGINS OF ERROR FOR DERIVED PROPORTIONS

When monitoring change in coastal communities, it is often necessary to derive proportions and percentages of the population where the numerator is a subset of the denominator. For example, when analyzing unemployment in natural resource-dependent communities, it necessary to examine the number of unemployed persons as a percentage of the total labor force, defined by the U.S. Census Bureau as those persons age 16 and over.

To calculate the MOE for derived proportions, the following algebraic calculation is used:

$$MOE_p = \frac{\pm \sqrt{MOE_{num}^2 - (\hat{p}^2 \times MOE_{den}^2)}}{\hat{x}_{den}}$$

(Equation E:15)

Where MOE_{num} is the MOE of the numerator.
 MOE_{den} is the MOE of the denominator.

$\hat{p} = \frac{\hat{x}_{num}}{\hat{x}_{den}}$ is the derived proportion.

\hat{x}_{num} is the estimate used as the numerator of the derived proportion.

Table E:35. Households in poverty in natural resource-dependent block groups in the Barataria Basin (2008-2012)².

BLOCK GROUP	HOUSEHOLDS IN POVERTY	MARGIN OF ERROR	TOTAL HOUSEHOLDS	MARGIN OF ERROR
220750507003	0	12	190	106
220750507004	0	12	41	29
220750507001	0	12	51	42
220750506002	0	12	143	77
220750506001	33	38	245	76
220750507002	6	23	155	71
220750508002	85	49	283	85
220750502001	12	21	926	164
220750508001	4	7	138	62
220750505003	38	43	87	52
220070501001	74	69	372	111
220070501002	87	72	627	129
220070503001	19	22	476	106
220510279012	53	26	813	96
220510279023	67	40	548	135
220510280001	44	49	199	75
220510279021	17	27	166	69
220510279011	33	36	237	68
220930405002	104	58	544	71

² Data from ACS estimates of Poverty Status in the Past 12 Months by Household

\hat{X}_{den} is the estimate used as the denominator of the derived proportion.

The example below shows how to derive the MOE for the estimated percentage of households in poverty in natural resource-dependent block groups within the Barataria Basin based on the 2008-2012 5-year ACS (Table E:35).

The aggregate estimate for all households in poverty for all natural resource-dependent census block groups in the study area is 676, while the total number of households is estimated to be 6,241. The estimated proportion of household in poverty in the study area is:

$$\hat{p}_{agg} = \frac{\hat{X}_{poverty}}{\hat{X}_{total}} = \frac{676}{6,241} = 0.1083$$

(Equation E:16)

Where $\hat{X}_{poverty}$ is the ACS estimate of households in the study area that are at or below the poverty level and \hat{X}_{total} is the ACS estimate of the total number of households in the study area.

Using the MOEs of the individual block group estimates, we calculate the MOE for the aggregate estimates by calculating the square root of the sum of the squared MOEs.

$$MOE_{pov\ agg} = \pm\sqrt{(12)^2 + (12)^2 + (12)^2 + (12)^2 + (38)^2 \dots} = \pm 167$$

(Equation E:17)

$$MOE_{tot\ agg} = \pm\sqrt{(106)^2 + (29)^2 + (42)^2 + (77)^2 + (76)^2 \dots} = \pm 399$$

(Equation E:18)

The MOE for the estimated proportion is:

$$MOE_{agg} = \frac{\pm\sqrt{(167)^2 - [(0.1083)^2 \times (399)^2]}}{6,241} = 0.026$$

(Equation E:19)

Thus, the derived estimate of the proportion of households in poverty in natural resource-dependent block groups within the Barataria Basin is 0.1083, with a MOE of 0.026. In other words,

approximately 10.83% of the households in the census block groups are at or below the poverty level, with a margin of error of 2.6%.

The same calculations can be run on the 236 census block groups in the Barataria Basin that are not significantly reliant upon renewable natural resource employment. The aggregate estimate for all households in poverty in these census block groups is 11,918 while the total number of households is estimated to be 117,524. The estimated proportion of households in poverty in the study area is therefore:

$$\hat{p}_{agg} = \frac{\hat{X}_{poverty}}{\hat{X}_{total}} = \frac{11,918}{117,524} = 0.1014$$

(Equation E:20)

Where $\hat{X}_{poverty}$ is the ACS estimate of households in the study area that are at or below the poverty level and \hat{X}_{total} is the ACS estimate of the total number of households in the study area.

Using MOEs of the individual block group estimates, it is possible to calculate the MOE for the aggregate estimates by calculating the square root of the sum of the squared MOEs

$$MOE_{pov\ agg} = \pm\sqrt{(55)^2 + (24)^2 + (57)^2 + (55)^2 + (12)^2 \dots} = \pm 790$$

(Equation E:21)

$$MOE_{tot\ agg} = \pm\sqrt{(155)^2 + (97)^2 + (82)^2 + (110)^2 + (108)^2 \dots} = \pm 1,744$$

(Equation E:22)

The MOE for the estimated proportion is:

$$MOE_{agg} = \frac{\pm\sqrt{(790)^2 - [(0.1014)^2 \times (1,744)^2]}}{117,524} = 0.007$$

(Equation E:23)

Thus, the derived estimate of the proportion of household in poverty in census block groups within the Barataria Basin that are not significantly reliant upon renewable natural resource employment is 0.1014 with a MOE of 0.007. In other words, approximately 10.14% of the households in the census block groups are at or below the poverty level, with a margin of error of 0.7%.

To determine if the observed difference is significant, we must determine the SE as in the previous example and then conduct a significance test. In this example, the MOE associated with the percentage of households in poverty in natural resource-dependent block groups in the Barataria Basin is being compared to the percentage of households in poverty throughout the rest of the Barataria Basin, both estimated over the 2008-2012 time period (Table E:36).

The SEs for the estimates would be derived as:

$$SE_{not\ resource} = \frac{0.007}{1.645} = 0.004$$

(Equation E:24)

$$SE_{resource} = \frac{0.026}{1.645} = 0.158$$

(Equation E:25)

$$\left| \frac{\hat{X}_1 - \hat{X}_2}{\sqrt{SE_1^2 + SE_2^2}} \right| = \left| \frac{0.1083 - 0.1014}{\sqrt{(0.026)^2 + (0.007)^2}} \right| = 0.26$$

(Equation E:26)

Table E:36. Percentage household poverty in select census block groups in the Barataria Basin (2008-2012).

BLOCK GROUP STATUS	ESTIMATE	MARGIN OF ERROR
Resource-Dependent	0.1083	0.026
Not Resource-Dependent	0.1014	0.007

Since the test value (0.26) is less than the critical value for a confidence level of 90% (1.645), the difference in estimates is not statistically significant. Thus, this test analysis shows there is no significant difference between the number of households in poverty in natural resource-dependent block groups and block groups that are not heavily reliant on renewable natural resource employment.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Adamack, A.T., Stow, C.A., Mason, D.M., Rozas, L.P., & Minello, T.J. (2012). Predicting the effects of freshwater diversions on juvenile brown shrimp growth and production: a Bayesian-based approach. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 444, 155–173.
- Adrien, N. (2004). *Computational Hydraulics and Hydrology: An Illustrated Dictionary*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
- Allison, M.A., Vosburg, B.M., Ramirez, M.T., & Meselhe, E.A. (2013). Mississippi River channel response to the Bonnet Carré Spillway opening in the 2011 flood and its implications for the design and operation of river diversions. *Journal of Hydrology*, 477, 104–118.
- Anderson, D.M., Glibert, P.M., & Burkholder, J.M. (2002). Harmful algal blooms and eutrophication: nutrient sources, composition and consequences. *Estuaries*, 25(4b), 704–726.
- Angermeier, P.L., & Karr, J.R. (1994). Biological Integrity Versus Biological Diversity as Policy Directives: Protecting Biotic Resources. *Bioscience*, 44(10), 690–697.
- Anselin, L. (1995). Local indicators of spatial association—LISA. *Geographical Analysis*, 27(2), 93–115.
- Banks, P., Berrigan, M., Choudhury, A., Craig, L., Diaz, D., Kern, F., King, J., Marshall, M., Robinson, L., Steimle, F., Takacs, R., & Wikfors, G. (2007). *Status review of the Eastern Oyster (Crassostrea virginica)* (No. NOAA Technical Memo NMFS F/SPO-88) (p.105). Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service.
- Battaglia, L.L., Woodrey, M.S., Peterson, M.S., Dillon, K.S., & Visser, J.M. (2012). Wetlands of the Northern Gulf Coast. In D.P. Batzer & A.H. Baldwin (Eds.), *Wetland Habitats of North America: Ecology and Conservation Concerns*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press.
- Bazzaz, F. (1990). The response of natural ecosystems to the rising global CO₂ levels. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics*, 21, 167–196.
- Bharadwaj, L., Lavergne, D.R., & Ogunyinka, E.O. (2012). *Louisiana Commercial Oyster Dealers: Analyzing Point Of First Sales Data For The Louisiana Commercial Oyster Sector: 2000–2009*. Baton Rouge, LA: Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries.
- Black, R., Adger, W.N., Arnell, N.W., Dercon, S., Geddes, A., & Thomas, D. (2011). The effect of environmental change on human migration. *Global Environmental Change*, 21, S3–S11.
- Blahna, D.J., Carr, D., & Jakes, P. (2003). Using social community as a measurement unit in conservation planning and ecosystem management. *United States Department of Agriculture Forest Service General Technical Report PNW*, 59–80.
- Blanchard, T.C., Tolbert, C., & Mencken, C. (2012). The health and wealth of US counties: how the small business environment impacts alternative measures of development. *Cambridge Journal of Regions, Economy and Society*, 5(1), 149–162.
- Booth, J.G., Miller, R.L., McKee, B.A., & Leathers, R.A. (2000). Wind-induced bottom sediment resuspension in a microtidal coastal environment. *Continental Shelf Research*, 20(7), 785–806.

- Boyer, J.N., Kelble, C.R., Ortner, P.B., & Rudnick, D.T. (2009). Phytoplankton bloom status: Chlorophyll a biomass as an indicator of water quality condition in the southern estuaries of Florida, USA. *Ecological Indicators*, 9(6), S56–S67.
- Bricker, S.B., Clement, C.G., Pirhalla, D.E., Orlando, S.P., & Farrow, D.R.G. (1999). *National Estuarine Eutrophication Assessment: Effects of Nutrient Enrichment in the Nation's Estuaries* (p.71). Silver Spring, MD: NOAA, National Ocean Service, Special Projects Office and the National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science.
- Brus, D., & De Gruijter, J. (2003). A method to combine non-probability sample data with probability sample data in estimating spatial means of environmental variables. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, 83(3), 303–317.
- Burdge, R.J. (1994). *A conceptual approach to social impact assessment: collection of writings by Rabel J. Burdge and colleagues*. Social Ecology Press Middleton, Wisconsin.
- Burton, C., & Cutter, S.L. (2008). Levee failures and social vulnerability in the Sacramento- San Joaquin Delta area, California. *Natural Hazards Review*, 9(3), 136–149.
- Byrd, K. B., O'Connell, J. L., Di Tommaso, S., & Kelly, M. (2014). Evaluation of sensor types and environmental controls on mapping biomass of coastal marsh emergent vegetation. *Remote Sensing of Environment*, 149, 166–180.
- Caffey, R., Kazmierczak, R., Diop, H., & Keithly, W. (2006). Estimating the economic damage of Hurricanes Katrina and Rita on commercial and recreational fishing industries. Presented at the American Agricultural Economics Association Annual Meeting, Portland, OR.
- Cahoon, D.R., Hensel, P.F., Spencer, T., Reed, D.J., McKee, K.L., & Saintilan, N. (2006). Coastal wetland vulnerability to relative sea-level rise: wetland elevation trends and process controls. In D.J.T.A. Verhoeven, D.B. Beltman, D.R. Bobbink, & D.D.F. Whigham (Eds.), *Wetlands and Natural Resource Management* (pp.271–292). Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg.
- Cahoon, D.R., Perez, B.C., Segura, B.D., & Lynch, J.C. (2011). Elevation trends and shrink–swell response of wetland soils to flooding and drying. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, 91, 463–474.
- Callihan, J.L., Cowan, J.H., & Harbison, M.D. (2013). Sex Differences in Residency of Adult Spotted Seatrout in a Louisiana Estuary. *Marine and Coastal Fisheries*, 5(1), 79–92.
- Campanella, R. (2010). *Delta Urbanism: New Orleans*. Chicago, IL: American Planning Association.
- Carpenter, S. R., Mooney, H. A., Agard, J., Capistrano, D., DeFries, R. S., Díaz, S., Dietz, T., Duraiappah, A. K., Oteng-Yeboah, A., Pereira, H. M., Perrings, C., Reid, W. V., Sarukhan, J., Scholes, R. J., & Whyte, A. (2009). Science for managing ecosystem services: Beyond the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 106(5), 1305–1312.
- Census Bureau, U.S. (2008). A compass for understanding and using American Community Survey data: What general data users need to know.
- Chapin, F. S., Lovcraft, A. L., Zavaleta, E. S., Nelson, J., Robards, M. D., Kofinas, G. P., Trainor, S. F., Peterson, G. D., Huntington, H. P., & Naylor, R. L. (2006). Policy strategies to address sustainability of Alaskan boreal forests in response to a directionally changing climate. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 103(45), 16637–16643.

- Charnley, S., & Stuart, C. (2006). Socioeconomic Monitoring Results Volume VI: Program Development and Future Directions. *United States Department of Agriculture Forest Service General Technical Report PNW*, 649(6).
- Chesney, E.J., Baltz, D.M., & Thomas, R.G. (2000). Louisiana estuarine and coastal fisheries and habitats: perspectives from a fish's eye view. *Ecological Applications*, 10(2), 350–366.
- Cloern, J.E. (1987). Turbidity as a control on phytoplankton biomass and productivity in estuaries. *Continental Shelf Research*, 7(11), 1367–1381.
- Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority. (2014). *2017 Coastal Master Plan: Model Improvement Plan* (No. Version II) (p.52). Baton Rouge, LA: prepared by The Water Institute of the Gulf.
- Colten, C.E. (2014). *Scenario Building Workshops*. Baton Rouge, LA: The Water Institute of the Gulf.
- Colten, C.E., & Hemmerling, S.A. (2014). *Social Impact Assessment Methodology for Diversions and Other Louisiana Coastal Master Plan Restoration and Protection Projects*. Baton Rouge, LA: The Water Institute of the Gulf.
- Couvillion, B.R., Barras, J.A., Steyer, G.D., Sleavin, W., Fischer, M., Beck, H., Trahan, N., Griffin, B., & Heckman, D. (2011). *Land area change in coastal Louisiana from 1932 to 2010* (Scientific Investigations Map No.3164) (p.12). U.S. Geological Survey.
- Couvillion, B.R., Steyer, G.D., Wang, H., Beck, H.J., & Rybczyk, J.M. (2013). Forecasting the effects of coastal protection and restoration projects on wetland morphology in coastal Louisiana under multiple environmental uncertainty scenarios. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 67, 29–50.
- Cox, L., & Piegorsch, W.W. (1996). Combining environmental information: environmental monitoring, measurement and assessment. *Environmetrics*, 7(3), 299–308.
- CPRA (Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority). (2012). *Louisiana's Comprehensive Master Plan for a Sustainable Coast* (p.188). Baton Rouge, Louisiana: CPRA (Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority).
- Cretini, K.F., Visser, J., Krauss, K., & Steyer, G. (2012). Development and use of a floristic quality index for coastal Louisiana marshes. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, 184, 2389–2403.
- Cutter, S.L., Boruff, B.J., & Shirley, W.L. (2003). Social vulnerability to environmental hazards. *Social Science Quarterly*, 84(2), 242–261.
- Cutter, S.L., & Finch, C. (2008). Temporal and spatial changes in social vulnerability to natural hazards. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 105(7), 2301–2306.
- Day, J.W., Jr., Christian, R.R., Boesch, D.M., Yanez-Arancibia, A., Morris, J., Twilley, R.R., Naylor, L., Schaffner, L., & Stevenson, C. (2008). Consequences of climate change on the ecogeomorphology of coastal wetlands. *Estuaries and Coasts*, 31, 477–491.
- Day, J.W., Jr., Lane, R., Moerschbaecher, M., DeLaune, R., Mendelssohn, I., Baustian, J., & Twilley, R. (2013). Vegetation and soil dynamics of a Louisiana estuary receiving pulsed Mississippi river water following Hurricane Katrina. *Estuaries and Coasts*, 36, 665–682.
- DeLaune, R.D., & Pezeshki, S.R. (2003). The role of soil organic carbon in maintaining surface elevation in rapidly subsiding U.S. Gulf of Mexico coastal marshes. *Water, Air, & Soil Pollution: Focus*, 3, 167–179.

- DeLaune, R.D., Pezeshki, S.R., & Patrick Jr, W.H. (1987). Response of coastal plants to increase in submergence and salinity. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 3(4), 535–546.
- Dillman, D.A., Phelps, G., Tortora, R., Swift, K., Kohrell, J., Berck, J., & Messer, B.L. (2009). Response rate and measurement differences in mixed-mode surveys using mail, telephone, interactive voice response (IVR) and the Internet. *Social Science Research*, 38(1), 1–18.
- Dixon, W., & Chiswell, B. (1996). Review of aquatic monitoring program design. *Water Research*, 30(9), 1935–1948.
- Doak, S.C., & Kusel, J. (1996). *Well-being in forest-dependent communities*, Part II: a social assessment focus (pp.375–402). University of California, Davis Centers for Water and Wildland Resources.
- Dortch, Q., Parsons, M.L., Rabalais, N.N., & Turner, R.E. (1999). What is the threat of harmful algal blooms in Louisiana coastal waters. In L.P.Rozas, J.A.Nyman, C.E.Proffitt, N.N.Rabalais, D.J.Reed, & R.E.Turner, *Recent Research in Coastal Louisiana: Natural System Function and Response to Human Influence* (pp.134–144). Baton Rouge, LA: Louisiana Sea Grant Program.
- Doyle, T.W., O'Neil, C.P., Melder, M.P.V., From, A.S., & Palta, M.M. (2007). Tidal freshwater swamps of the southeastern United States: Effects of land use, hurricanes, sea-level rise, and climate change. In *Ecology of Tidal Freshwater Forested Wetlands of the Southeastern United States* (pp.1–28). Springer.
- Elliott, M. (2009). Combining Data from Probability and Non- Probability Samples Using Pseudo-Weights. *Survey Practice*, 2(6), 1–7.
- Fagherazzi, S., & Wiberg, P.L. (2009). Importance of wind conditions, fetch, and water levels on wave-generated shear stresses in shallow intertidal basins. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 114.
- Fancy, S.G., & Bennetts, R.E. (2012). Institutionalizing an effective long-term monitoring program in the US National Park Service. In R.A.Gitzen, J.J.Millsbaugh, A.B.Cooper, & D.S.Light (Eds.), *Design and analysis of long-term ecological monitoring studies* (pp.481–497). New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Fancy, S., Gross, J., & Carter, S. (2009). Monitoring the condition of natural resources in US national parks. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, 151, 161–174.
- Fennessy, M.S., Jacobs, A.D., & Kentula, M.E. (2007). An evaluation of rapid methods for assessing the ecological condition of wetlands. *Wetlands*, 27(3), 543–560.
- Fernandez, R.M. (1994). Race, Space, and Job Accessibility: Evidence from a Plant Relocation. *Economic Geography*, 70(4), 390.
- Field, S.A., O'Connor, P.J., Tyre, A.J., & Possingham, H.P. (2007). Making monitoring meaningful. *Austral Ecology*, 32(5), 485–491.
- Field, S.A., Tyre, A.J., & Possingham, H.P. (2005). Optimizing allocation of monitoring effort under economic and observational constraints. *Journal of Wildlife Management*, 69(2), 473–482.
- Fleming, C.M., & Bowden, M. (2009). Web-based surveys as an alternative to traditional mail methods. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 90(1), 284–292.

- Folse, T.M., West, J.L., Hymel, M.K., Troutman, J.P., Sharp, L.A., Weifenbach, D., McGinnis, T., & Rodrigue, L.B. (2008). *A standard operating procedures manual for the coast-wide reference monitoring system-wetlands: Methods for site establishment, data collection, and quality assurance/quality control* (p.191). Baton Rouge, LA: Louisiana Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority, Office of Coastal Protection and Restoration.
- Georgiou, I.Y., FitzGerald, D.M., & Stone, G.W. (2005). The impact of physical processes along the Louisiana coast. *Journal of Coastal Research, Special Issue 54*, 72–89.
- Getis, A., & Ord, J.K. (1992). The analysis of spatial association by use of distance statistics. *Geographical Analysis*, 24(3), 189–206.
- Gitzen, R.A., & Millsbaugh, J.J. (2012). Ecological Monitoring. In R.A.Gitzen, J.J.Millsbaugh, A.B.Cooper, & D.S. Light (Eds.), *Design and Analysis of Long-term Ecological Monitoring Studies* (pp.3–22). New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Gitzen, R.A., Millsbaugh, J.J., Cooper, A.B., & Light, D.S. (2012). *Design and Analysis of Long-term Ecological Monitoring Studies*. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Groves, D.G., & Sharon, C. (2013). Planning tool to support planning the future of coastal Louisiana. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 67, 147–161.
- Gubhaju, B., & De Jong, G.F. (2009). Individual versus household migration decision rules: Gender and marital status differences in intentions to migrate in South Africa. *International Migration*, 47(1), 31–61.
- Guidry, K.M., & Pruitt, J.R. (2012). Damages to Louisiana Agriculture from Natural Disasters. *Choices*, 27(3).
- Habib, E., Nuttle, W.K., Rivera-Monroy, V.H., Gautam, S., Wang, J., Meselhe, E., & Twilley, R.R. (2007). Assessing Effects of Data Limitations on Salinity Forecasting in Barataria Basin, Louisiana, with a Bayesian Analysis. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 23, 749–763.
- Hale, J.A., Frazer, T.K., Tomasko, D.A., & Hall, M.O. (2004). Changes in the distribution of seagrass species along Florida's central Gulf Coast: Iverson and Bittaker revisited. *Estuaries*, 27(1), 36–43.
- Hershner, C., Havens, K., Bilkovic, D.M., & Wardrop, D. (2007). Assessment of Chesapeake Bay program selection and use of indicators. *EcoHealth*, 4(2), 187–193.
- Hijuelos, A.C., & Reed, D.J. (2013a). *An approach to identifying environmental and socio-economic performance measures for coastal Louisiana*. Baton Rouge, LA: The Water Institute of the Gulf. Funded by the Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority under Task Order 9 Contract No. 2503-12-58.
- Hijuelos, A.C., & Reed, D.J. (2013b). *Methodology for Producing a Coastal Louisiana Report Card*. Baton Rouge, LA: The Water Institute of the Gulf. Funded by the Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority under Task Order 9 Contract No.2503-12-58.
- Hijuelos, A.C., Yuill, B., & Reed, D.J. (2013). *System-Wide Assessment and Monitoring Program (SWAMP) Framework* (No. Prepared for and funded by the Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority (CPRA) under Task Order 6, Contract No.2503-12-58). Baton Rouge, LA: The Water Institute of the Gulf.

- Hu, S.S., Pierannunzi, C., & Balluz, L. (2011). The Impact of a Mixed-mode Data Collection Design on Response and Non-response Bias on a RDD Landline Telephone Survey. Presented at the 64th Annual Conference of the American Association for Public Opinion Research, Phoenix, AZ.
- Inoue, M., Park, D., Justic, D., & Wiseman Jr., W.J. (2008). A high-resolution integrated hydrology-hydrodynamic model of the Barataria Basin system. *Environmental Modelling & Software*, 23(9), 1122–1132.
- Interorganizational Committee on Principles and Guidelines for Social Impact Assessment. (2003). Principles and Guidelines for Social Impact Assessment in the USA. *Impact Assessment and Project Appraisal*, 21(3), 231–250.
- Jackson, J.E., Lee, R.G., & Sommers, P. (2004). Monitoring the Community Impacts of the Northwest Forest Plan: An Alternative to Social Indicators. *Society & Natural Resources*, 17(3), 223–233.
- Kaller, M.D., Kelso, W.E., Halloran, B.T., & Rutherford, D.A. (2011). Effects of spatial scale on assessment of dissolved oxygen dynamics in the Atchafalaya River Basin, Louisiana. *Hydrobiologia*, 658(1), 7–15.
- Keim, R.F., Chambers, J.L., Hughes, M.S., Nyman, J.A., Miller, C.A., & Amos, J.B. (2006). Ecological consequences of changing hydrological conditions in wetland forests of coastal Louisiana. In Y.J. Xu & V.P. Singh (Eds.), *Coastal Environment and Water Quality* (pp.383–396). Highlands Ranch, CO: Water Resources Publications, LLC.
- Kemp, G., Wells, J., & van Heerden, I.L. (1980). Frontal passages affect delta development in Louisiana. *Coastal Oceanography and Climatology News*, 3, 4–5.
- Kemp, W.M., Sampou, P.A., Garber, J., Tuttle, J., & Boynton, W.R. (1992). Seasonal depletion of oxygen from bottom waters of Chesapeake Bay: roles of benthic and planktonic respiration and physical exchange processes. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 85, 137–152.
- Kincaid, T.M., & Olsen, A.R. (2013). spsurvey: Spatial Survey Design and Analysis (Version R package version 2.6).
- Kindinger, J.L., Buster, N.A., Flocks, J.G., Bernier, J.C., & Kulp, M.A. (2013). *Louisiana Barrier Island Comprehensive Monitoring (BICM) Program Summary Report: Data and Analyses 2006 through 2010* (No. Open-File Report 2013–1083) (p.86). Reston, Virginia: USGS.
- Kirwan, M.L., & Guntenspergen, G.R. (2012). Feedbacks between inundation, root production, and shoot growth in a rapidly submerging brackish marsh. *Journal of Ecology*, 100, 764–770.
- Kitchin, R., & Tate, N. (2013). *Conducting research in human geography: theory, methodology and practice*. Routledge.
- Klemas, V. (2011). Remote Sensing Techniques for Studying Coastal Ecosystems: An Overview. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 27, 2–17.
- Kolker, A.S., Allison, M.A., & Hameed, S. (2011). An evaluation of subsidence rates and sea-level variability in the northern Gulf of Mexico. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 38.
- Kracalik, I.T., Blackburn, J.K., Lukhnova, L., Pazilov, Y., Hugh-Jones, M.E., & Aikimbayev, A. (2012). Analysing the spatial patterns of livestock anthrax in Kazakhstan in relation to environmental factors: a comparison of local (G_i^*) and morphology cluster statistics. *Geospatial Health*, 7(1), 111–126.

- Kusel, J. (1996). *Well-being in forest-dependent communities, Part I: A New Approach* (pp.361–373). University of California, Davis Centers for Water and Wildland Resources.
- Kusel, J. (2001). Assessing well-being in forest dependent communities. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 13 (1-2), 359–384.
- Lackey, L., & Stein, E. (2013). Evaluation of Design-Based Sampling Options for Monitoring Stream and Wetland Extent and Distribution in California. *Wetlands*, 33(4), 717–725.
- Lane, R.R., Day, J.W., Jr., Marx, B.D., Reyes, E., Hyfield, E., & Day, J.N. (2007). The effects of riverine discharge on temperature, salinity, suspended sediment and chlorophyll *a* in a Mississippi delta estuary measured using a flow-through system. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, 74, 145–154.
- Larsen, D.P., Kaufmann, P.R., Kincaid, T.M., & Urquhart, N.S. (2004). Detecting persistent change in the habitat of salmon-bearing streams in the Pacific Northwest. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 61(2), 283–291.
- Larsen, D.P., Kincaid, T.M., Jacobs, S.E., & Urquhart, N.S. (2001). Designs for Evaluating Local and Regional Scale Trends. *BioScience*, 51(12), 1069–1078.
- Larsen, D.P., Olsen, A.R., & Stevens, D.L. (2008). Using a Master Sample to Integrate Stream Monitoring Programs. *Journal of Agricultural, Biological, and Environmental Statistics*, 13(3), 243–254.
- Laska, S., Wooddell, G., Hagelman, R., Gramling, R., & Farris, M.T. (2005). At risk: the human, community and infrastructure resources of coastal Louisiana. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 90–111.
- Legg, C.J., & Nagy, L. (2006). Why most conservation monitoring is, but need not be, a waste of time. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 78(2), 194–199.
- Lester, G.D., Sorensen, S.G., Faulkner, P., Reid, C.S., & Maxit, I.E. (2005). *Louisiana Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy*, p. 455. Baton Rouge, LA: Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries.
- Levine, J.N., Esnard, A.-M., & Sapat, A. (2007). Population Displacement and Housing Dilemmas Due to Catastrophic Disasters. *Journal of Planning Literature*, 22(1), 3–15.
- Levin, P.S., Fogarty, M.J., Murawski, S.A., & Fluharty, D. (2009). Integrated Ecosystem Assessments: Developing the Scientific Basis for Ecosystem-Based Management of the Ocean. *PLoS Biology*, 7(1), 23–28.
- Li, C., White, J.R., Chen, C., Lin, H., Weeks, E., Galvan, K., & Bargu, S. (2011). Summertime tidal flushing of Barataria Bay: Transports of water and suspended sediments. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans*, 116 (C4), C04009.
- Liu, J., Dietz, T., Carpenter, S. R., Folke, C., Alberti, M., Redman, C. L., Schneider, S. H., Ostrom, E., Pell, A. N., Lubchenco, J., Taylor, W. W., Ouyang, Z., Deadman, P., Kratz, T., & Provencher, W. (2007). Coupled human and natural systems. *AMBIO: A Journal of the Human Environment*, 36(8), 639–649.
- Livingston, R. (1988). Inadequacy of species-level designations for ecological studies of coastal migratory fishes. *Environmental Biology of Fishes*, 22(3), 225–234.

- Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality. (2008). *Use Attainability Analysis of Barataria and Terrebonne Basins for Revision of Dissolved Oxygen Water Quality Criteria*. Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality Water Quality Assessment Division.
- Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries. (2010). *Trip Ticket Procedures Manual*, p. 51. Baton Rouge, LA: Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries.
- Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries (LDWF). (2002). *Marine Fisheries Division Field Procedure Manual* (No.Ver.02-1). Baton Rouge, LA.
- Maantay, J., & Maroko, A. (2009). Mapping urban risk: Flood hazards, race, & environmental justice in New York. *Applied Geography*, 29(1), 111–124.
- Machlis, G.E., Force, J.E., & Burch, W.R. (1997). The human ecosystem Part I: The human ecosystem as an organizing concept in ecosystem management. *Society & Natural Resources*, 10(4), 347–367.
- Malone, E.L., & La Rovere, E.L. (2005). Assessing current and changing socio-economic conditions. *Adaptation Policy Frameworks for Climate Change: Developing Strategies, Policies and Measures*, 145.
- McDonald, T. (2012). Spatial sampling designs for long-term ecological monitoring. In R.A.Gitzen, J.J.Millspaugh, A.B.Cooper, & D.Licht (Eds.), *Design and Analysis of Long-term Ecological Monitoring Studies*. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- McKee, K.L., Mendelsohn, I.A., & Materne, M.D. (2004). Acute Salt Marsh Dieback in the Mississippi River Deltaic Plain: A Drought-Induced Phenomenon? *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, 13, 65–73.
- Melancon, E., Soniat, T.M., Cheramie, V., Dugas, R.J., Barras, J., & Lagarde, M. (1998). Oyster resource zones of the Barataria and Terrebonne estuaries of Louisiana. *Journal of Shellfish Research*, 17(4-5), 1143–1148.
- Melwani, A.R., Greenfield, B.K., Jahn, A., Oram, J.J., Sedlak, M., & Davis, J. (2006). *Power analysis and optimization of the RMP status and trends program*, p. 76. Oakland, CA: San Francisco Estuary Institute.
- Meselhe, E.A., & Rodrigue, M.D. (2013). *Models Performance Assessment Metrics and Uncertainty Analysis*, p. 27. Baton Rouge, LA: Louisiana Coastal Area Program.
- Michener, W.K., Blood, E.R., Bildstein, K.L., Brinson, M.M., & Gardner, L.R. (1997). Climate Change, Hurricanes and Tropical Storms, and Rising Sea Level in Coastal Wetlands. *Ecological Applications*, 7(3), 770– 801.
- Millennium Ecosystem Assessment. (2005a). *Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Synthesis*. Island Press, Washington, DC.
- Millennium Ecosystem Assessment. (2005b). *Analytical Approaches for Assessing Ecosystems and Human Well-being*. Island Press, Washington, DC.
- Minello, T.J., Able, K.W., Weinstein, M.P., & Hays, C.G. (2003). Salt marshes as nurseries for nekton: testing hypotheses on density, growth and survival through meta-analysis. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 246, 39–59.
- Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. (2006). *A comprehensive wetland assessment, monitoring and mapping strategy for Minnesota*, p. 54. Saint Paul, MN: Minnesota Comprehensive Wetland Assessment, Monitoring and Mapping Strategy Steering Committee.

- Morris, J.T., Sundareshwar, P.V., Nietch, C.T., Kjerfve, B., & Cahoon, D.R. (2002). Responses of coastal wetlands to rising sea level. *Ecology*, 83(10), 2869–2877.
- Mueller, R., & Harris, M. (2013). Reported Uses of CropScape and the National Cropland Data Layer Program. Presented at the Sixth International Conference on Agricultural Statistics, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.
- Myint, S. W., & Walker, N. D. (2002). Quantification of surface suspended sediments along a river dominated coast with NOAA AVHRR and SeaWiFS measurements: Louisiana, USA. *International Journal of Remote Sensing*, 23(16), 3229–3249.
- Neubauer, S.C. (2008). Contributions of mineral and organic components to tidal freshwater marsh accretion. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, 78, 78–88.
- Nicholson, M.D., & Jennings, S. (2004). Testing candidate indicators to support ecosystem-based management: the power of monitoring surveys to detect temporal trends in fish community metrics. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 61(1), 35–42.
- Nixon, S.W. (1995). Coastal marine eutrophication: A definition, social causes, and future concerns. *Ophelia*, 41, 199–219.
- Northern Gulf Institute Ecosystem Team. (2010). *Integrated Ecosystem Assessment Initiative for Selected Systems in the Northern Gulf of Mexico* (p.61). Stennis Space Center, Mississippi: Northern Gulf Institute, Mississippi State University.
- Nyman, J.A., DeLaune, R.D., & Patrick Jr, W.H. (1990). Wetland soil formation in the rapidly subsiding Mississippi River Deltaic Plain: Mineral and organic matter relationships. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, 31, 57–69.
- Nyman, J.A., Walters, R.J., Delaune, R.D., & Patrick Jr, W.H. (2006). Marsh vertical accretion via vegetative growth. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, 69, 370–380.
- Odum, W.E. (1988). Comparative Ecology of Tidal Freshwater and Salt Marshes. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics*, 19, 147–176.
- Ord, J.K., & Getis, A. (1995). Local spatial autocorrelation statistics: distributional issues and an application. *Geographical Analysis*, 27(4), 286–306.
- Ozesmi, S. L., & Bauer, M. E. (2002). Satellite remote sensing of wetlands. *Wetlands Ecology and Management*, 10(5), 381–402.
- Oyster Technical Task Force. (2012). *The oyster fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, United States: A fisheries management plan*. (S.J.Vanderkooy, Ed.). Ocean Springs, MS: Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission.
- Parisi, D., Taquino, M., Michael Grice, S., & Gill, D.A. (2003). Promoting Environmental Democracy Using GIS as a Means to Integrate Community into the EPA-BASINS Approach. *Society & Natural Resources*, 16(3), 205–219.
- Pellerin, B.A., Bergamaschi, B.A., Downing, B.D., Saraceno, J.F., Garrett, J.A., & Olsen, L.D. (2013). *Optical Techniques for the Determination of Nitrate in Environmental Waters: Guidelines for Instrument Selection, Operation, Deployment, Maintenance, Quality Assurance, and Data Reporting* (p.37).
- Pennings, S.C., Grant, M.B., & Bertness, M.D. (2005). Plant zonation in low-latitude salt marshes: disentangling the roles of flooding, salinity and competition. *Journal of Ecology*, 93(1), 159–167.

- Perles, S.J., Wagner, T., Irwin, B.J., Manning, D.R., Callahan, K.K., & Marshall, M.R. (2014). Evaluation of a Regional Monitoring Program's Statistical Power to Detect Temporal Trends in Forest Health Indicators. *Environmental Management*, 54(3), 641–655.
- Peyronnin, N., Green, M., Richards, C.P., Owens, A., Reed, D., Chamberlain, J., Groves, D.G., Rhinehart, W.K., & Belhadjali, K. (2013). Louisiana's 2012 coastal master plan: overview of a science-based and publicly informed decision-making process. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 67 (sp1), 1–15.
- Pezeshki, S.R. (2001). Wetland plant responses to soil flooding. *Environmental and Experimental Botany*, 46(3), 299–312.
- Philippi, T. (2005). *CERP MAP Implementation: Transect and Sentinel Site Sampling Design* (No. SFWMD Agreement CP040131) (p.66). Miami, FL: Florida International University.
- Phillips, R. (2003). *Community indicators*. Chicago, IL: American Planning Association.
- Piazza, B.P., & La Peyre, M.K. (2011). Nekton community response to a large-scale Mississippi River discharge: Examining spatial and temporal response to river management. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, 91(3), 379–387.
- Piazza, S.C., Steyer, G.D., Cretini, K.F., Sasser, C.E., Visser, J.M., Holm, G.O., Sharp, L.A., Evers, D.E., & Meriwether, J.R. (2011). *Geomorphic and ecological effects of Hurricanes Katrina and Rita on coastal Louisiana marsh communities* (Open-File Report No.2011- 1094) (p.126). Reston, Virginia: U.S. Geological Survey.
- Rabalais, N.N., & Turner, R.E. (2001). Hypoxia in the Northern Gulf of Mexico: description, causes and change. In N.N. Rabalais & R.E. Turner (Eds.), *Coastal Hypoxia: Consequences for Living Resources and Ecosystems*, pp.1–36. Washington, D.C.: Coastal and Estuarine Studies No.58, American Geophysical Union.
- Rakocinski, C.F., Baltz, D.M., & Fleegeer, J.W. (1992). Correspondence between environmental gradients and the community structure of marsh-edge fishes in a Louisiana estuary. *MARINE ECOLOGY PROGRESS SERIES*, 80, 135–148.
- Reddy, K.R., D'Angelo, E.M., & Harris, W.G. (2000). Biogeochemistry of Wetlands. In M.E. Sumner, *Handbook of Soil Science*, pp. G89– 119. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
- Reynolds, J.H. (2012). An overview of statistical considerations in long-term monitoring. In R.A. Gitzen, J.J. Millsbaugh, A.B. Cooper, & D. Licht (Eds.), *Design and Analysis of Long-term Ecological Monitoring Studies*. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Rozas, L.P., & Minello, T.J. (1997). Estimating densities of small fishes and decapod crustaceans in shallow estuarine habitats: A review of sampling design with focus on gear selection. *Estuaries*, 20(1), 199–213.
- Rozas, L.P., & Minello, T.J. (2011). Variation in penaeid shrimp growth rates along an estuarine salinity gradient: Implications for managing river diversions. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*, 397, 196 – 207.

- Rozas, L.P., Minello, T.J., Munuera-Fernández, I., Fry, B., & Wissel, B. (2005). Macrofaunal distributions and habitat change following winter-spring releases of freshwater into the Breton Sound estuary, Louisiana (USA). *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, 65, 319–336.
- Ruehlmann, J., & Körschens, M. (2009). Calculating the Effect of Soil Organic Matter Concentration on Soil Bulk Density. *Soil Science Society of America Journal*, 73(3), 876.
- Samhour, J.F., Haupt, A.J., Levin, P.S., Link, J.S., & Shuford, R. (2013). Lessons learned from developing integrated ecosystem assessments to inform marine ecosystem-based management in the USA. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 71(5), 1205–1215.
- Schreiber, E.S.G., Bearlin, A.R., Nicol, S.J., & Todd, C.R. (2004). Adaptive management: a synthesis of current understanding and effective application. *Ecological Management & Restoration*, 5, 177–182.
- Scott, L.M., & Janikas, M.V. (2010). Spatial statistics in ArcGIS. In *Handbook of Applied Spatial Analysis* (pp.27–41). Springer.
- Sklar, F.H., & Browder, J.A. (1998). Coastal Environmental Impacts Brought About by Alterations to Freshwater Flow in the Gulf of Mexico. *Environmental Management*, 22(4), 547–562.
- Snedden, G.A., & Swenson, E.M. (2012). *Hydrologic index development and application to selected Coastwide Reference Monitoring System sites and Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act projects* (No. Open-File Report 2012–1122) (p.25). U.S. Geological Survey.
- Sommers, P. (2001). *Monitoring Socioeconomic Trends in the Northern Spotted Owl Region: Framework, Trends Update, and Community Level Monitoring Recommendations*, p. 49. Seattle, WA: USGS Forest and Rangeland Ecosystem Science Center.
- Stagg, C.L., Sharp, L.A., McGinnis, T., & Snedden, G.A. (2013). *Submergence vulnerability index development and application to Coastwide Reference Monitoring System sites and Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act projects* (No. Open-File Report 2013–1163) (p. 12). U.S. Geological Survey.
- Starsinic, M., & Tersine, A. (2007). Analysis of variance estimates from American Community Survey multiyear estimates. In *Proceedings of the 2007 Joint Statistical Meetings on CD-ROM* (pp.3011–3017).
- Stevens, D.L., & Olsen, A.R. (2004). Spatially balanced sampling of natural resources. *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, 99(465), 262–278.
- Steyer, G.D., Owens, A.B., & Couvillion, B.R. (2004). Data Collection Network to Support Ecosystem Forecasting for the Barataria Basin - Mississippi River Domain. In *Coastal Louisiana Ecosystem Assessment and Restoration (CLEAR) Model of Louisiana Coastal Area (LCA) Comprehensive Ecosystem Restoration Plan. Volume I: Tasks 1-8* (pp.204–315). Baton Rouge, LA.
- Steyer, G.D., Sasser, C.E., Visser, J.M., Swenson, E.M., Nyman, J.A., & Raynie, R.C. (2003a). A proposed coast-wide reference monitoring system for evaluating wetland restoration trajectories in Louisiana. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, 81(1-3), 107–117.

- Steyer, G.D., Sasser, C.E., Visser, J.M., Swenson, E.M., Nyman, J.A., & Raynie, R.C. (2003b). A proposed coast-wide reference monitoring system for evaluating wetland restoration trajectories in Louisiana. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, 81(1-3), 107–117.
- Swenson, E.M., & Swarzenski, C.M. (2004). Open Water Monitoring to support coastal restoration, Chapter 16. In R.R. Twilley (Ed.), *Coastal Louisiana Ecosystem Assessment and Restoration (CLEAR) Model of Louisiana Coastal Area (LCA) Comprehensive Ecosystem Restoration Plan. Volume II: Tasks 9-15* (p.355). Baton Rouge, LA: Final Report to Department of Natural Resources, Coastal Restoration Division. Contract No. 2511-02- 24.
- Sylvan, J.B., Dortch, Q., Nelson, D.M., Maier Brown, A.F., Morrison, W., & Ammerman, J.W. (2006). Phosphorus limits phytoplankton growth on the Louisiana shelf during the period of hypoxia formation. *Environmental Science & Technology*, 40, 7548–7553.
- Taquino, M., Parisi, D., & Gill, D.A. (2002). Units of analysis and the environmental justice hypothesis: the case of industrial hog farms. *Social Science Quarterly*, 83(1), 298–316.
- The Water Institute of the Gulf. (2013). *Adaptive Management Framework for Coastal Louisiana* (No. Produced for and funded by the Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority under Task Order 9, Contract No.2503-12-58) (p.28). Baton Rouge, LA: The Water Institute of the Gulf.
- Tonelli, M., Fagherazzi, S., & Petti, M. (2010). Modeling wave impact on salt marsh boundaries. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 115(C9).
- Trosclair, K.J. (2013). Wave transformation at a saltmarsh edge and resulting marsh edge erosion: *Observations and modeling*. University of New Orleans, New Orleans, LA.
- Turner, R.E., Qureshi, N., Rabalais, N.N., Dortch, Q., Justic, D., Shaw, R.F., & Cope, J.(1998). Fluctuating silicate:nitrate ratios and coastal plankton food webs. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 95(22), 13048– 13051.
- Turner, R.E., & Rabalais, N.N. (1991). Changes in Mississippi River water quality this century. *BioScience*, 41(3), 140–147.
- Turner, R.E., Swenson, E.M., & Milan, C.S. (2002). Organic and Inorganic Contributions to Vertical Accretion in Salt Marsh Sediments. In M.P. Weinstein & D.A. Kreeger (Eds.), *Concepts and Controversies in Tidal Marsh Ecology*, pp. 583–595. Springer Netherlands.
- Urquhart, N.S. (2012). The role of monitoring design in detecting trend in long-term ecological monitoring studies. In R.A. Gitzen, J.J. Millspaugh, A.B. Cooper, & D. Licht (Eds.), *Design and Analysis of Long-term Ecological Monitoring Studies*, pp. 151–173. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Urquhart, N.S., & Kincaid, T.M. (1999). Designs for Detecting Trend from Repeated Surveys of Ecological Resources. *Journal of Agricultural, Biological, and Environmental Statistics*, 4(4), 404–414.
- Urquhart, N.S., Paulsen, S.G., & Larsen, D.P. (1998). Monitoring for Policy-Relevant Regional Trends over Time. *Ecological Applications*, 8(2), 246.
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (2004). *Louisiana Coastal Area (LCA) Ecosystem Restoration Study*, p. 506. New Orleans, LA: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Mississippi Valley New Orleans District.
- USEPA. (2001). *Nutrient criteria technical guidance: estuarine and coastal marine waters* (No. EPA-822-B-01-003). Washington, D.C.: USEPA Office of Water.

- USEPA. (2009). *National Coastal Condition Assessment: Field Operations Manual* (No. EPA-841-R-09-003) (p.133). Washington D.C.: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- Valiela, I. (1995). *Marine Ecological Processes* (Second Edition). New York: Springer Science & Business Media.
- Virginia Commonwealth University. (2014). *Survey Guidebook: A Guide for Effectively Administering Surveys on Campus*. Richmond, VA: Assessment and Institutional Effectiveness in the Office of Planning and Decision Support, Virginia Commonwealth University.
- Visser, J.M., Sasser, C.E., Chabreck, R.H., & Linscombe, R.G. (1998). Marsh vegetation types of the Mississippi River deltaic plain. *Estuaries*, 21(4), 818–828.
- Visser, P.S., Krosnick, J., & Lavrakas, P.J. (2000). Survey Research. In H.T. Reis & C.M. Judd (Eds.), *Handbook of Research Methods in Social and Personality Psychology*. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press.
- Wagner, T., Irwin, B.J., Bence, J.R., & Hayes, D.B. (2013). Detecting Temporal Trends in Freshwater Fisheries Surveys: Statistical Power and the Important Linkages between Management Questions and Monitoring Objectives. *Fisheries*, 38(7), 309–319.
- Walker, N. D., & Rabalais, N. N. (2006). Relationships among satellite chlorophylla, river inputs, and hypoxia on the Louisiana Continental shelf, Gulf of Mexico. *Estuaries and Coasts*, 29(6), 1081–1093.
- Walker, N. D., Wiseman, W. J., Rouse, L. J., & Babin, A. (2005). Effects of River Discharge, Wind Stress, and Slope Eddies on Circulation and the Satellite-Observed Structure of the Mississippi River Plume. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 216, 1228–1244.
- Wang, F. (2006). *Quantitative Methods and Applications in GIS*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
- Wang, F., & Xu, Y. J. (2009). Hurricane Katrina-induced forest damage in relation to ecological factors at landscape scale. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, 156(1-4), 491–507.
- Watzke, D.A. (2004). *Short-term evolution of a marsh island system and the importance of cold front forcing, Terrebone Bay, Louisiana* (Master of Science in The Department of Oceanography and Coastal Sciences). Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, LA.
- Webb, E.C., & Mendelssohn, I.A. (1996). Factors affecting vegetation dieback of an oligohaline marsh in coastal Louisiana: field manipulation of salinity and submergence. *American Journal of Botany*, 83(11), 1429–1434.
- Williams, B.K., Szaro, R.C., & Shapiro, C.D. (2009). *Adaptive Management: The U.S. Department of the Interior Technical Guide* (Adaptive Management Working Group). Washington, DC: Adaptive Management Working Group. U.S. Department of the Interior.
- Williamson, C. (2008). *Planners and the census: Census 2010, ACS, Factfinder, and understanding growth*. Chicago, IL: American Planning Association.
- Wilson, C.A., & Allison, M.A. (2008). An equilibrium profile model for retreating marsh shorelines in southeast Louisiana. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, 80(4), 483–494.
- Winter, T.C. (2000). The vulnerability of wetlands to climate change: a hydrologic landscape perspective. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association*, 36(2), 305–312.

- Xie, Y., Sha, Z., & Yu, M. (2008). Remote sensing imagery in vegetation mapping: a review. *Journal of Plant Ecology*, 1(1), 9–23.
- Yuill, B., Lavoie, D., & Reed, D.J. (2009). Understanding subsidence processes in coastal Louisiana. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 54, 23–36.
- Zar, J.H. (2010). *Biostatistical Analysis* (5th ed.). Upper Saddle River, New Jersey: Pearson Prentice Hall.
- Zhang, Y., Pinder, G.F., & Herrera, G.S. (2005). Least cost design of groundwater quality monitoring networks. *Water Resources Research*, 41(8), W08412.
- Zimmerman, R.J., Minello, T.J., & Rozas, L.P. (2000). Salt marsh linkages to productivity of penaeid shrimps and blue crabs in the northern Gulf of Mexico. In M.P. Weinstein & D.A. Kreeger (Eds.), *Concepts and Controversies in Tidal Marsh Ecology*, pp. 293– 314. Dordrecht, The Netherlands: Kluwer Academic Publishers.